

904777

B. & S.'s DOG MEDICINES

As used by the Leading Dog Breeders and Fanciers.

DISTEMPER PILLS (B. & S.'s).—These valuable Pills are a certain cure for this most destructive disease, if given immediately on the appearance of the first symptoms, and have proved the means of saving the lives of innumerable Dogs of all Breeds.

WORM POWDERS (B. & S.'s) are admitted, by all who have tried them, to be the best, cheapest, and most speedy Medicine for the removal of all the varieties of Intestinal Worms, from which the Canine Race is so peculiarly liable to suffer.

ALTERATIVE POWDERS (B. & S.'s).—We can strongly recommend these Powders to Dog Owners as an infallible Cure for Constipation, Liver Complaints, Indigestion, &c., and as a *safe and reliable Laxative*. Being *tasteless*, the Powders can be given to any dog in a little bread and milk, or its ordinary food, so that the trouble and danger of administering "Pills" or "Balls" are entirely obviated. The "Alterative Powders" in consequence of their great effect as a Cooling and Blood-Purifying Medicine are particularly useful in all cases of skin disease.

TONIC PILLS (B. & S.'s).—Unrivalled for Dogs recovering from Distemper and other debilitating diseases, as they not only improve the appetite, but also strengthen the Digestive Organs and the system generally.

COUGH PILLS (B. & S.'s).—These should be given immediately on the appearance of Coughs or Colds, and will be found to effect a speedy and permanent cure.

PALATABLE PUPPY POWDERS (B. & S.'s).—Almost tasteless and can be administered in a small quantity of bread and milk. Given occasionally up to 12 months old they act as a preventative of Distemper, Worms and Convulsions—the sources of 99 per cent. of Puppy mortality.

The above Medicines are retailed in boxes from 1s. 3d. (or Post Free, 1s. 6d.) upwards, and prepared in four different strengths, called respectively, A, B, C, & D.

A	Strength is suitable for	St. Bernard's, Boarhounds, &c.
B	"	Foxhounds, Retrievers, Greyhounds, &c.
C	"	Fox Terriers, Dachshunds, &c.
D	"	The smaller Breeds of Dogs.

MANGE WASH (B. & S.'s).—An infallible remedy for every variety of this most troublesome disease. (N.B.—The curative action of this Wash is greatly facilitated by the use of the Aperiens Balls.) 2s. 6d. per bottle (or Post Free, 3s. 6d.).

EAR & ANKER DROPS (B. & S.'s).—A specific for this painful and troublesome complaint. 1s. 6d. per bottle (or Post Free, 2s. 3d.). Glass Dropper for same 6d. extra.

CANINE ECZEMA OINTMENT (B. & S.'s).—This has been used with *marvellous success* in many very bad cases of this troublesome Canine complaint. In Pots, 1s. 6d. (Post Free, 2s. 3d.), and 2s. 6d. (Post Free, 2s. 9d.).

CHAMPION DOG SOAP (B. & S.'s) will be found unequalled for cleansing and Purifying the skin, whilst it entirely removes all objectionable smell and every description of Insect Life. In tablets, 1s. (Post Free, 1s. 4d.), and 1s. 9d. (Post Free, 2s. 3d.).

N.B.—Complete Lists, and Advice as to use of these Remedies, Gratis.

Specimen Testimonials.

Miss Barber writes:
DEAR SIRS,

Upton, South Milton, Kingsbridge, S. Devon,
February 14th, 1921.

It is with greatest pleasure I write to say that my little Pom is still alive and well owing to, I feel sure, the Powders she has had all her life from you. . . . The Powders (Alterative) have saved the little pet's life on several occasions. She is nearly 15 years old, a great age you will admit for such a small dog, and I shall always be very pleased to recommend your Canine Medicine whenever an opportunity offers.

Miss Cave writes:

22 Osborne Road, Birkenhead, Nov. 10th, 1920.

Miss Cave feels sure the Remedies will do her dog good. She is telling all her friends about your Dog and Cat Medicines.

Also in another letter—*I have just washed my dog with the "Champion Dog Soap" and his coat looks like silk.*

BIRD & STOREY,

'CANINE CHEMISTS,

42 EASTCASTLE ST., OXFORD ST., LONDON, W. 1.

"THE BAZAAR" KENNEL LIBRARY

BREAKING AND TRAINING DOGS.

The well-known work on the proper Education of Dogs, both for the Field and as Companions. A complete book, invaluable to all who keep Dogs for Sport, on Farms, or at Home.

By "PATHFINDER" and HUGH DALZIEL, Author of "British Dogs," "Diseases of Dogs," etc., revised by J. MAXTEE, Author of "The Greyhound," "British Terriers," etc. Well Illustrated. *Third edition, enlarged; in waterproof material, gilt, price 10/6, by post 11/3.*

THE COLLIE

As a Show Dog, Companion, and Worker. A Practical Book on its History, Breeding, Training, and Management.

By HUGH DALZIEL, revised by J. MAXTEE, Author of "Popular Dog-keeping," "British Terriers," etc. Illustrated. *Third edition, revised; in paper, price 1/6, by post 1/8.*

DISEASES OF DOGS.

A very Practical Handbook, which every Dog-owner should have at hand. Describes clearly their Causes, Symptoms, and Treatment; How to Administer Medicines; Treatment in Cases of Poisoning, etc.

By HUGH DALZIEL, brought up to date by ALEX. C. PIESSE, M.R.C.V.S. Illustrated. *Fourth edition; in paper, price 2/-, by post 2/3.*

POPULAR DOG-KEEPING.

A Practical and Handy Guide to the General Management and Training of all kinds of Dogs for Companions and Pets; including the Choice of a Breed, Housing, Feeding, Teaching Tricks, Treatment of Diseases and Parasites.

By J. MAXTEE, Author of "British Terriers," Editor of new editions of "British Dogs," "The Greyhound," etc. Well Illustrated. *Third edition: in paper, price 2/-, by post 2/2.*

ENGLISH AND WELSH TERRIERS.

Describing in a very practical manner and in detail the various Breeds, their Uses, Points, and Show Preparation. An excellent book for the Dog-lover.

Well Illustrated. *In paper, 2/-, by post 2/2.*

SCOTCH AND IRISH TERRIERS.

Their History, Breeding, and Management; with specially valuable chapters on the Housing, Training, and Minor Diseases of Terriers in general.

Well Illustrated. *In paper, price 2/-, by post 2/2.*

THE WHIPPET OR RACE DOG.

How to Breed, Rear, and Train the Whippet for Races or for Exhibition; the Management of Race Meetings, with original plans of Courses.

By FREEMAN LLOYD. Illustrated. *Second edition; in paper, price 1/6, by post 1/8.*

THE FOX TERRIER

And all about it. The History, Varieties, Breeding, Rearing, and Management of this, the most popular of all dogs, and its Preparation for Exhibition. With a Chapter on the Sealyham Terrier.

By HUGH DALZIEL, Author of "British Dogs," etc., revised throughout by J. MAXTEE, Author of "Popular Dog-keeping," "British Terriers," etc. Fully Illustrated. *Third edition; in paper, price 1/6, by post 1/8.*

THE GREYHOUND.

Its History, Points, Breeding, Rearing, Training, and Running, with a Chapter on Common Diseases and Parasites.

By HUGH DALZIEL, revised throughout by J. MAXTEE, Author of "British Terriers," etc., with the assistance of T. BEAUMONT RIXON, well-known in Coursing circles. Illustrated. *Second edition; in paper, price 1/6, by post 1/8.*

Full Catalogue on application.

"THE BAZAAR EXCHANGE AND MART,"
Bream's Buildings . . . London, E.C. 4.

RACKHAM'S MEDICINES

Estd. 1350 FOR DOGS Estd. 1850

DISTEMPER CURED

By that Marvellous Remedy which has been the most successful for over 70 years.

RACKHAM'S

DISTEMPER BALLS

Price 1/5, 3/4, and 5/4 post free.

DOGS FREED FROM ALL SKIN DISEASES BY

RACKHAM'S

KATALEPRA

The only recognised cure for Mange, Eczema, etc. 1/8, 3/6, and 5/9, post free.

DOGS AND PUPPIES KEPT

in Show Condition and perfectly healthy if given

RACKHAM'S

TONIC BALLS

The most powerful Canine Tonic ever discovered. 1/5, 3/4, and 5/4 post free.

WASH YOUR DOGS WITH

RACKHAM'S

JAPAN SOAP

It prevents Mange, Eczema, and all Skin Troubles, kills Fleas and all Vermin, removes odour, ensures health, and gives a Magnificent Gloss to the Coat. Price 10½d. and 1/8, post free.

DOGS FREED FROM WORMS

if given

RACKHAM'S

JAPANESE WORM BALLS OR POWDERS

No Oil or other Medicines necessary. Price 1/5, 3/4, and 5/4 post free.

FOR THE PREVENTION OF DISTEMPER,

also Contagion at Shows,

Give Dogs the first and only certain preventive ever introduced — Rackham's Anti-Distemper Specific. The effects are marvellous. Price 1/5, 3/4, and 5/4, post free.

MANY PUPPIES DIE

from the mischief caused by Worms, but would live and thrive amazingly if given

RACKHAM'S

PUPPY WORM BALLS

which will destroy all Worms. Price 1/5, 3/4, and 5/4 post free.

FOR PET DOGS,

where a greasy application is objectionable, use

RACKHAM'S

KATALEPRA LOTION

It rapidly and effectually cures Red Mange, Eczema, and all Skin Troubles, and promotes the growth of coat on all bare places. 1/10, 3/9, and 6/3, post free.

Advice Gratis on Dog Diseases.

RACKHAM & CO., DEPT. "B," 25 WEEK STREET, MAIDSTONE

Sell

the articles for which you have no further use.

Buy

what you want through the journal that has been established for over 50 years for the purpose of putting the private buyer in touch with the private seller.

Exchange

something you have for something you want.

“THE BAZAAR, EXCHANGE & MART”

offers exceptional facilities to the private person who wishes to buy, sell, or exchange. Advertisements are inserted at 1d. for two words (minimum 6d.).

**Published Thursday & Saturday, 3d.
To be obtained from all Newsagents.**

Specimen copy can be had for 4d. in stamps from the Office—
WINDSOR HOUSE, BREAM'S BUILDINGS, LONDON, E.C. 4.

Breaking and Training Dogs.

Breaking and Training Dogs :

BEING CONCISE DIRECTIONS FOR
THE PROPER EDUCATION OF
DOGS, BOTH FOR THE
FIELD AND AS COMPANIONS.

BY "PATHFINDER"
AND HUGH DALZIEL

Author of "British Dogs," "Diseases of Dogs," &c.

FOURTH EDITION BY
J. MAXTEE

Author of "The Greyhound," "Popular Dog-Keeping,"
"The Collie," "British Terriers," etc.

LONDON
"THE BAZAAR, EXCHANGE AND MART" OFFICE,
WINDSOR HOUSE, BREAM'S BUILDINGS, E.C. 4
1921

PREFACE.

IN a work so well known as this, which has now attained to the dignity of a fourth edition, little by way of Preface is called for, especially, too, as the names of the original collaborators—"Pathfinder" and Mr. Hugh Dalziel—are sufficient to stamp it with authority. So far as my own share is concerned, all that need be said in regard to it is that my endeavour has been throughout to preserve the individuality of both writers whilst making those additions and emendations that Time has rendered necessary. Though the actual ground covered by the new volume is much the same, there have been considerable extensions of the field. Perhaps, however, the words of "Pathfinder" himself will best convey to those more particularly interested in sporting field dogs, for which he was absolutely responsible, an idea of what has been accomplished. He says: "I have jotted down in my chapters just those practical instructions in the education of retrievers and other sporting dogs as I have learnt in the best of all schools, even that kept by Dame Experience." He altogether disclaims any attempt at foisting on the public any royal road to dog-breaking. And what was true of the situation nearly three decades ago is equally true now. The exigencies of modern farming have undoubtedly caused the sport to undergo certain modifications; but the education of the dog for that sport remains practically the same to-day as it was in the days of Floyd,

Laverack, and many others who essayed to teach the young idea how to "break" a dog to the gun.

With respect to that portion of the work for which the late Mr. Hugh Dalziel was responsible—the training of those breeds not falling under the category of sporting field dogs, there is the same endeavour to inculcate practical teaching. The essentials of a trainer, he maintains, and with truth, are patience, firmness, and perseverance, if the qualities inherent in dogs are to be developed to the full. Again, he states that "all dogs require careful training to become proficient in their duties; and the more highly educated and clever the dog is trained to be the more likely is he (or she) to transmit those qualities to his (or her) progeny." I would go even a step further and say that the better trained a dog is as a rule the more pleasurable he is as a companion or a worker, to say nothing of the fact that he is more tractable, useful, and, from a monetary point of view, infinitely more valuable.

J. M.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I.—COMPANIONABLE RETRIEVERS	I
II.—FIELD RETRIEVERS	39
III.—THE LABRADOR	77
IV.—POINTERS AND SETTERS	84
V.—FIELD SPANIELS	155
VI.—ON TERRIERS IN GENERAL	188
VII.—TRICK DOGS	210
VIII.—TRAIL OR DRAG-HOUNDS	229
IX.—BLOODHOUNDS	236
X.—DEFENDERS AND WATCH-DOGS	247
XI.—SHEEP-DOGS—STOCK-TENDERS	267
XII.—WATER-DOGS	282
XIII.—VERMIN-DESTROYERS	298
XIV.—PHYSICAL TRAINING—GREYHOUNDS, ETC.	308
XV.—HOUSE MANNERS	321
XVI.—OUTDOOR MANNERS	328
XVII.—MISCELLANEA	339
INDEX	351

Breaking and Training Dogs.

CHAPTER I.

Companionable Retrievers.

What is a Retriever?

Acting on the principle of the well-known adage (wrongly attributed to Mrs. Glasse) "First catch your hare," &c., I would say select a Retriever puppy before putting him through his paces. And here we enter on a mighty field. The question naturally asked by the tyro will be, "What sort of dog do you mean by a retriever?" To judge from the samples which years ago were brought to me by "parties as understood as how I wur in want of a 'triever dawg," I should be inclined to say that any specimen of the canine race which at first sight was not decidedly a Pointer, Setter, Bloodhound, Mastiff, Sheepdog, or Terrier, so long as it had a suspicion of curl in its coat, a tendency to fetch and carry, and no decided aversion to water on a summer day, *must* be a retriever proper—much on the same principle, I suppose, that any horse that will not harness or hunt must be a lady's horse. However, as without doubt the retriever proper of that period was a cross-bred animal, no good

purpose would be served by entering minutely into the constituents which went to make up the dog of the period referred to. Suffice it to say that, thanks probably to dog shows and Retriever fanciers, we have at last classified these dogs according to their coats. They are known as Curly-coated and Flat-coated; and since these dogs have become fashionable, we have only to visit the nearest dog show to see to what a perfection of shape and coat these two types may be brought.

Curly or Flat Coat?

As to which is the older of the two varieties that we recognise to-day, it is not possible to say with any certainty. Admirers of the Curly dog not unnaturally regard their particular fancy as the older, and the Flat-coat as but a comparatively modern product, dating no further back than the days when the late Mr. Shirley was such a power in the Retriever world. Priority of existence, however, in the case of a dog whose mission is that of a worker rather than a show-ring specimen, matters but little: handsome is as handsome does. For all that, it may not be out of place here to refer to the possible constituents used in the making of the two varieties. So far as the Curlies are concerned, there is no reasonable room for doubt that they contain a good percentage of Irish Water Spaniel and Poodle; while the Flat-coats were chiefly evolved from a Labrador and Setter cross (probably the Irish Red Setter and the Black-and-Tan). At any rate, it is a well-known fact that red or liver puppies are not uncommon even now, and a few years back they were still commoner; while it is also a significant fact that now and again markings strongly supporting the theory of a Black-and-Tan Setter cross outcrop. The Retriever of old, too, was an altogether larger and coarser dog than it is to-day, far more closely approximating to the Labrador or even to the Newfoundland.

Though there is some doubt as to which is the older variety, the Curly or the Flat-coat—or Wavy, as it was at one

time called—yet there can be none as to which was the first to be popularised. The former was popularised many years before the latter was seen in the show-ring; and it is this probably which has caused many to think that it is a far older variety. To me this does not seem a fair assumption when taking into consideration the fact that the Labrador was a much-appreciated breed at least from the time that Colonel Hawker wrote his famous work. With as much show of reason might we assume that because the Smooth Fox-Terrier was popular long ere its near relative the Wire-Haired had emerged from obscurity, it was therefore the older; whereas if we look closely into the history of the breed there is nothing to warrant any such an assumption.

The well-known saying that a good horse can't be a bad colour applies no doubt also to dogs; still, the public taste—and I quite agree with it—goes for a “whole” colour in Retrievers. We have succeeded in eliminating all, or nearly all, white from our Retrievers. This was probably imparted by the old-fashioned black-and-white Newfoundland immortalised by Sir E. Landseer as “A Member of the Humane Society.” Black is now the prevailing colour in both varieties, though livers are also known, and within comparatively recent years attempts have been made to “boom” them, but they failed in type and were consequently discarded. By far the majority of fanciers and sportsmen prefer the former, and I add my vote to theirs. I have possessed a few Curly livers in my time, but confess that I never fancied them either as companions or in the field. I may have been unfortunate in my specimens, but there was always a sad weeping look in their amber eyes, a rustiness of coat, and a hardness of mouth, which did not win my esteem; so no more brownies for me. However, everyone to his taste. Some men are very sweet on the colour, and contend, and I believe rightly so, that it is much less seen than black, and consequently better suited for approaching

wild fowl of any description; and, to give them their due, I have seen a few good and soft performers in the field, and a few which I must—with my prejudice against them—pronounce handsome, but they were rare exceptions. No! give me the Flat- or Wavy-coated blacks for choice. I do not like Curlies of any colour. As far as my experience goes, the more the coat curls the more bounce and impetuosity in the dog, and the harder his mouth. Curly livers were often met with in Ireland a few years ago, and ere now I have heard such dogs dignified by a varietal name—Irish Retrievers. Similarly I have known livers in Norfolk dignified with that prefix, just as it was usual at one time to speak of the English Springer when met with there as the Norfolk Spaniel.

Golden-Coloured Retrievers.

I have omitted to say anything much in respect of the Retriever which has in recent years been introduced by the Right Hon. Lewis Harcourt, M.P., of Nuneham Park, Oxon, whose team of "Goldens" caused a flutter of excitement when first they were introduced to the exhibiting public. They have certainly a business look, and from what has been said by those who have seen them perform in the field their looks do not belie them. These Golden Retrievers are a combination of the strains kept by Lord Portsmouth, Lord Tweedmouth, and many others, and, according to their introducer, "are admirable workers, are very steady, with good noses, and charming companions." For all that they are scarcely likely to attain anything approaching the popularity of the blacks. Fawns and, very occasionally, whites have been seen, but not one which in type could compare in quality with the blacks.

Selection of a Dog.

Now as to advice to those anxious to possess a satisfactory retriever. First of all, for what is it wanted—for

show or for field work? for a noble companion which shall evoke comments of admiration from all beholders, or for a performer in the field, whose manners shall elicit eulogiums all the more satisfactory because so rare? Perhaps a combination of both would be liked? Well, such perfection is scarce, still there is no reason why you should not try to approximate to it; you must not expect to secure it in the first or second effort, but a happy selection of a puppy as regards his looks, and a subsequent treating of the same after the simple plans I shall describe, will, I think, produce a better animal than nine out of ten so-called broken Retrievers.

If you are not a sportsman, and only want a companionable tricky dog, *appearance* will be the chief point to aim at. On no account, however, would it be advisable to have anything but a pure-bred animal, for it costs no more to keep a Retriever proper than one that by courtesy only can be called by that name. Apart, too, from any other considerations, there is the question of saleability: for a good dog, according to the standards that the best judges have laid down, there is always a chance of finding a market if the necessity should arise for parting with it. On the other hand, for a mongrel type of dog the market is always very limited, and the price low. Then, too, it has been found that cross-bred Retrievers are nothing like such good-tempered brutes as the pure article. In fact, if the origin of the erroneous impression so widely prevailing that Retrievers generally are ill-tempered could be traced I have little hesitation in saying that it would be found that the behaviour of mongrels has been largely responsible for it. More than once a Retriever-Newfoundland cross has come under my notice, and I have invariably found such a hybrid unsatisfactory in the extreme as regards its temperament. Though an excellent temperament is desirable in any dog, it is a necessity where he is needed as a companion,

required, it may be, to form "one of the family." A prospective owner should therefore pay particular attention to this. He should also, if possible, obtain his dog for the purpose of a companion from a breeder of repute who has made working Retrievers a speciality in his kennel. The longer education of the dog in any strain can be traced back, the greater the chance, as a rule, of obtaining an intelligent and sweet-tempered Retriever. Those who have made a careful study of Retrievers well know that there are plenty of dogs which, while they would make desirable companions, fail in some very necessary point as workers. Such animals should not be difficult to pick up. All Retrievers are not adapted for being used as aids to the gunner, any more than all men are suited to be Prime Minister.

Age to Purchase.

Let us assume, then, that a Flat-coated puppy is sought. The question arises as to the best age at which to purchase. Personally I think that for companionship a six-months-old puppy is best; he certainly can be more readily "weighed up" by the average novice than one just weaned, or about to be weaned; added to which, if he has formed one of a litter of whelps from some kennel of note, the chances are that he will have been put out "to walk," and in that process some of the rough corners will have been knocked off and the important lesson of obedience, on which all higher training of the dog hinges, will have been inculcated. A puppy of such an age is not likely to have any engrained vice, and it should readily be trained for the purpose for which it is required.

Choosing a Puppy.

At six months old a Retriever should be not quite half-grown, and therefore his "points" may with more or less certainty be determined. Of course he will not be

“ finished ” in appearance, but he will be sufficiently far advanced for one to be able to note his future possibilities. In choosing a puppy particular attention should be paid to head, legs, feet, and stern. He should have a long and powerful, flat, wedge-shaped head, dark eyes (light-eyed Retrievers are objectionable), straight, well-boned fore-legs, with round feet, and a stern set on neither too high nor too low, with a gentle curve at its junction with the spine ; any disposition to curl at the tip is a fault not to be lightly regarded. The coat should be black and flat ; the chest deep ; the ribs slightly sprung, but never round ; the hindquarters muscular, with promise of good second thighs and hocks well bent. Finally, the puppy should move well, have a good clean mouth, and not show any marked disposition to be underhung. As regards a few white hairs on chest, these should not be too seriously regarded in a dog ; but white paws, &c., should never be tolerated. In a word, the prospective purchaser might very well take the standard fanciers have drawn up, and though, like all other standards, it is necessarily more ideal than real, the closer it can be approached the better.

On the other hand, if you want a Retriever chiefly for field work there is no reason why you should not aim at having a good-looking one as well as a good performer, and that this combination is possible the many workers and winners that are seen in the show-ring go most conclusively to prove. Still, for field work, handsome is as handsome does, and good looks must play second fiddle to good deeds. The recognised field Retriever of the day will be found best adapted to these purposes, and you may buy or breed them as handsome as you like of their kind, so as to secure a good-looking companion in case the dog should turn out a failure for field purposes.

For work it is absolutely necessary that a puppy should come from ancestors near and remote renowned for good noses, tender mouths, and good looks. Do not think that

such a puppy is to be got easily, cheaply, or in a hurry. It is, of course, possible to buy any number you like in a week at a "ridiculously small sum," but it is a hundred chances to one against their ancestors having combined the desired points above mentioned; and you will not find out until too late that you have been wasting your time and trouble in educating a dog which at best will be third-class all round. In buying a puppy or a colt it is a fatal mistake to think that a low price is cheap in the end. The best plan for those who have no local connection with first class game-keepers or their masters will be to visit some dog show, where they will see the Retriever "cracks" of the day. They will learn from the catalogue the names of their owners, and so will be enabled to correspond with them, with a view to securing a puppy. Let them select parents who are known performers in the field as well as on the show-bench. I need hardly say that you will have to open your purse-strings, and give a sum which a few years ago would have bought the same matured and trained. Probably the sum asked will be from five to ten guineas, or even more, but remember in two or three years' time, if all goes well, such a dog will repay you handsomely. And even if all goeth not well as regards his training, temper, &c., you are pretty certain to have secured a dog far above the average in looks—and looks go for something in this doggy world.

If, however, you object to giving what you consider a fancy price for a puppy, and rather flatter yourself that you know how to put two and two together with a view to getting a puppy from local parents, you may by good judgment and a little luck secure something satisfactory. You had better keep your eye upon the most likely dogs in your neighbourhood. Probably you may have opportunities of seeing them work in the field; at any rate there will be no difficulty in finding out all about them (for one's neighbours always know more about one's horses and dogs than does

their owner); and usually all the best blood in the country is available for the public at quite small fees. I leave the coat of the parents according to taste, only let it be good of the sort—either decidedly curly or flat; no woolly go-between. Get the earliest pick you can of the litter, and select the one that looks the strongest and has the largest head; avoid a white spot; look for white hairs on chest and toes; smack your hand or stamp your foot, and choose the one which flinches least. Boldness is a most desirable point to aim at. The puppy may leave the mother when from seven to nine weeks old. I have a partiality for the male sex, though I confess that, as far as my experience goes, the other sex are the keener hunters in the field, softer mouthed on the whole, and more tractable. Still, I prefer the sterner sex, certainly as companions.

Above all things, let me advise getting the puppy straight home from the mother, and bringing him up entirely one's self. He will not require much supervision for some months to come, though he will require careful feeding if he is to grow up strong and healthy. Never think of buying puppies between five and ten months old, just fit to break, as their owners advertise them, unless it is known exactly how they have been handled and treated since they left the bosom of their family. In all probability they will have acquired, from the carelessness and ignorance of their human companions, innumerable bad habits, and unruly ways, which will militate terribly against success when "school" begins in real earnest. Still there are breeders who specialise in sporting field dogs from whom it is always possible to obtain a promising puppy; and there is Aldridge's, where sales take place periodically.

Housing the Puppy.

I shall now presume that you have bought a puppy and that it has arrived home. If you have no regular dog kennel

with dormitory and open yard, it will be as well to improvise something of the kind. Any dry, sheltered, easily-cleaned shed, where the puppy can be kept out of harm's way, will answer the purpose. A model pig-sty will do very well till the tenant can jump over the wall, though some wire netting stretched over the yard will tend to stop this. A bench must be rigged up for him to sleep on, say eight inches from the ground, or he will prefer creeping under it to jumping on it. Generally speaking, however, improvised kennels are not a success from a hygienic standpoint, and it is far better where a good dog is concerned to go to firms of repute like Boulton and Paul or Spratts for a kennel suited for from one to four dogs. They are so made and answer their purpose in every way. The kennel should be so positioned that it is sheltered from cutting winds, and that a maximum of sunshine can be assured in the winter-time. Fresh air, too, is very necessary, and for growing animals particularly so. Wheat or oat straw will be best for the pup's bed, though by and by, when he has grown up, such luxuries will not be needed, excepting in very hard weather, as I think any form of bedding is apt to coddle the dog and to take the gloss out of his coat.

Feeding.

From the time a puppy leaves the dam until the permanent teeth are irrupted—say at the age of six months or a little later—is a very critical period for both puppy and owner. It is then that, so far as constitution is concerned, the youngster may be made or marred. By far the most important detail is feeding, a phase of kennel management not well understood by those who essay the task of breeding and rearing. Up to the time the puppy left the dam he will have had the benefit of her milk, and, what is of equal importance, her bodily warmth. The aim of the owner must therefore be to find some good substitutes therefor, the

former in particular. To rely upon cows' milk entirely as a substitute for that of the dam is a suicidal policy, as it is notoriously inferior in feeding value, being deficient alike in cream and casein. To feeding young puppies after weaning largely upon the milk of the cow must be attributed that "falling away" so frequently noticeable.

Science has come to the aid of the dog-owner, however, in the matter of puppy-feeding, and some first-class substitutes for the bitch's milk are now available. Two of these are Malt Milk Food and Lactol, either of which should form the basis of the puppy's dietary until such times as he can take more solid food in the form of broken biscuit, Melox Food, cooked oatmeal, or other meals.

Assuming, then, that the puppy is eight weeks old, he should have five or six meals a day, four of which may consist of one of the prepared foods already named. The utensils in which food is supplied must be scrupulously clean, and, therefore, after each meal the vessel that has contained it should be carefully scalded out and dried. This stickling for cleanliness may savour of coddling, but it is essential, as it is a well-known fact that quite a small piece of stale food will set up violent diarrhoea in young puppies, and this is to be avoided at all risks. Well-boiled rice and cooked oatmeal, covered with milk to which a little bone-making material may be added in the form of phosphate of calcium, are both most useful foods to employ for such puppies. Melox Food, puppy biscuits, first softened and then worked up into a stiffish pudding with broth from a bullock's head boiled, should also be given as a change until the fourth month. At that age more substantial food may be provided, and occasionally a little finely minced or scraped raw meat may be given. This will suffice until the puppy has turned the sixth month, when more meat, but cooked and cut up, should be added to the dietary. Instead, too, of the five or six meals a day, four will be ample up to the tenth month, when

there should be a further reduction to three, or even two. This will be largely decided by the condition of the individual. Biscuit both dry and made into a pudding, with the addition of cooked cut-up paunch, throttles, and the rougher parts of beef and mutton, should be provided, while there be the least falling off in appetite recourse must be had to something tempting—Melox Food usually proves most useful in such cases. The great thing is to vary the dietary, and to see that the meals are regular. At twelve months, though the puppy will still be growing, two meals a day will be all that is required to keep it in health; while when full grown many excellent judges of gun-dogs only allow one good meal a day, and that at night. A course of Molassine Biscuits will prove beneficial in every way.

Grooming. &c.

From the first it will be most desirable to brush the coat daily, and as it lengthens to comb it as well. This will tend to the production of a first-class jacket and a clean skin, and to keep at bay any external parasites that otherwise would find a lodgment and breed uninterruptedly. Often Retrievers and other gun-dogs are very much neglected, more particularly in their earlier days—as puppies, when probably they need a little extra attention more than at any other period in their lives. On a very young puppy the brush used must be soft; but later a dandy-brush will be excellent for the purpose. The grooming, too, must be as regular as the feeding, and all combings should be burnt, as they may contain the “nits” or egg-cases of dog-lice, which, despite every care, often mysteriously appear, to the disgust and often the discomfiture of a careful owner or his kennelman.

Though it should scarcely be necessary to say that no young puppy should be washed, yet so often is it done by owners not aware of the risks they run that a word of warning seems desirable. There are, of course, occasions

when washing even puppies is a necessity, and when this is the case the quicker it is performed and the greater the care bestowed on the dog afterwards the better. The shampoo spirit washes as sold by many specialists in canine preparations are excellent, and superior to soaps so far as puppies are concerned.

Examination after Exercise.

Directly Retrievers are old enough to be taken out where thick herbage, heather, furze, &c., abound, or even after walking exercise on the roads, it becomes imperative that they should be examined actually from head to foot. In stubbles, for instance, an oat grain may get lodged in the eye vicinity, causing great pain; pads may be cut by flint on the road; heather will be responsible for sore feet; and "burrs" and other foreign substances will get entangled in the jacket. On this account a really careful examination should take place before the puppy is returned to kennel, and any "first aid" rendered that may be necessary. In certain districts an objectionable Tick abounds on herbage. Here it awaits the coming of the dog and fastens on to the skin, burying its mouth-parts therein so deeply that it is almost impossible to detach it without leaving them in, causing a nasty sore. These Ticks are very irritating and also very debilitating, and should be touched with a little spirit of wine to cause them to release their hold, when they may be easily picked off and destroyed. This, of course, would only be possible where their numbers were few. Where a dog is infested, then more radical measures will have to be resorted to, and the unfortunate animal dressed with one of the Tick preparations upon the market. Heald's, of Burnham, may be recommended. Still, the examination recommended before retiring the dog for the night should be sufficient to reveal the presence of the objectionable parasites long before they could increase much in numbers.

Evils of Chaining Puppies.

I object to puppies being chained up to the conventional wooden kennel; this common practice has a tendency to make them drooping and weakly in the hindquarters, and straining at the collar is apt to throw out the elbows and to make them bandy-legged. It stands to reason that any body in a continual state of developing itself demands plenty of exercise and absolute freedom from restraint, which any loose shut-up kennel will to a certain extent afford. Still, even if he enjoys this latter, our young friend should be let out several times in the day for a scamper about the premises, but let it be under the eye of someone to guard him against falling into the hundred and one forms of mischief which seem to be the end and aim of puppyhood. As he gets stronger he may be taken out for a walk to familiarise him with the way home and the dangers of the road. Motor-cars should be given a wide berth, and should you see your puppy in imminent danger of being run over, *do not shout at him*, as it is only likely to make him look at *you* instead of using his last chance of getting out of the way. It is also a good plan early in the puppy's life to instil obedience and also to accustom him to the restriction of collar and chain. The former should be a light one, and for a time just allowed to drag. Do not discourage his games of play with other puppies and dogs—like the measles, they are bound to have it out, and the sooner it is over and done with the better. It is not agreeable, after having broken in a dog on a solitary system, to have him break out in his old age, say when a year old, in a game of romps on meeting a strange dog in the field just when you want him to be as sober as a judge. It is advisable that his future master and trainer should act as turnkey and release him daily from prison for his exercise; it is the straightest road I know of to secure the affection of the puppy.

"Schooling" Begins.

This routine will go on till the canine pupil has attained the age of five or six months. By this time he will probably have lost the interesting and rotund appearance which he had when he first arrived, and will have developed into a lanky, ungainly beast, all head, legs, and paws. It is as well not to attempt too serious lessons before he arrives at this age; you are only likely to addle his brains and do more harm than good—possibly to cow him. Much of course will depend on the physical development of the puppy. Some puppies, like some boys, are ripe for school long before others; this is a point that must be left to individual judgment. If he is to be tolerated indoors he has probably already had some unpleasant lessons on the sanitary laws, and out of doors he has been scolded out of chasing sheep, cattle, fowls, cats, and other such peccadilloes. This will be all the teaching he will require till he has reached the age I mention and "black Monday" be come, when he is to be regularly tackled.

If the puppy has been thus carefully kept out of mischief and harm's way, your pupil will be handed over to you at the age of five or six months unvitiated by any of the innumerable bad habits which (had he for that period been allowed to roam at his own sweet will) he would have been sure to contract. No kind friend will have taken him out for a little walk and just tossed him into a pond to see him swim, and thus disgusted him with water for the rest of his days. No one will have played at "French and English" with him, using a slipper for a rope; or coaxed him to worry something animate or inanimate, or taken him out with a Terrier just to see what he would do with a rat when the pig-sty was being ferreted, and so ruined a mouth which would, with proper care, have been *fairly* soft, perhaps very much so. It may be laid down as a maxim that the greater

the number of people having anything to do with him during these first five susceptible months the more he will have to unlearn when he comes to be regularly instructed.

Now, whether the dog is intended merely for a companion or for use in the field, his elementary education for the next three or four months will be identically the same, with perhaps only this difference, that in the latter case you will be more careful to do what you can towards keeping or coaxing a soft mouth.

First Lessons "Fetch" and "Carry."

In the case of *bonâ-fide* Retriever puppies, long before they have reached the age for going regularly to school, three out of four will evince a natural tendency to fetch and to carry. Most of the waifs and strays left about by careless servants that our mischievous puppy comes across will be diligently transported to his kennel and buried in the bedding, and he will pick up all sorts of rubbish when he is out walking, carry it a little way, and then play with it. Probably you will not be able to resist throwing your glove for him to operate upon, though he is more likely to shake and tear it than to bring it you. However, it by no means follows that this desirable tendency is always exhibited, even in the case of carefully-bred Retriever puppies; or perhaps not more so than may be observed to a slight extent in the case of Setters, Spaniels, or even Terriers when they are puppies. Should this tendency to fetch and carry be entirely wanting or only slightly apparent, perhaps the first, and I think certainly the most tedious, lesson you will have to teach your pupil will be to carry something in his mouth, and next to lift the same from the ground. To meet all possible contingencies, therefore, I will treat of a case of this kind when educating our puppy in proper retrieving. When I have explained this process, I will go on to describe how to teach him, secondly, to "drop and stay"; thirdly, to "turn

and come to whistle or name"; fourthly, "come in and keep to heel"; fifthly, "water work"; and last, "trailing and hunting." These are the necessary groundwork and foundation stones on which you may build up a variety of accomplishments in proportion to your patience and skill in teaching, and the aptitude of your dog to learn.

Training-Tackle.

Before going to lessons, it will be as well to be provided with the requisite tackle and rewards, so that you may be prepared for a refractory pupil as well as to reward him if he deserve it.

The necessary tackle will consist of collar, check-cord, and peg. The collar should be a deep, stout leather one, with two or three largish brass D's (not rings) strongly sewn in; if it has only one D you can never get at it when you are in a hurry. This collar the dog will usually wear. The check-cord will consist of about ten yards of sash-cord, with a large spring hook and swivel at one end, and an iron eye, large enough to put your finger through, whipped into the other. Last, but not least, comes the peg. Its shape should be like the top of a common crutch, the shank about 7in. long, and the handle 4in. in breadth. Any blacksmith will make one for a small sum. Iron rod, rather stouter than a lead-pencil, is the best material; it is easier to push this firmly into the ground than if it were made of wood, and does not leave noticeable marks in your lawn. The point that is to enter the ground need not be sharpened but simply rounded off, and the handle should not be one single cross-piece, but a circle beaten down till it assumes the outline of a head of a crutch. This will leave the points of the handle round, and make it more portable in the pocket; it will also form a good winder for the check-cord when you want to carry it with you to give a lesson during your walks abroad.

Rewards and Punishment.

With regard to the subject of rewards, these will play a prominent part in the education of our puppy. As the first principles of the said education will be based on the system of as many rewards and as few punishments as possible, I may as well mention here that in all probability there will be a great "run" on the provisions of reward. If you decide on using cooked liver as a medium (which I can recommend as being particularly acceptable to the pupil, and, when dried, portable in any small tin box that opens easily), it will place you in a position to reward your charge at a moment's notice; and be careful not to keep him waiting for his *bonne bouche*.

Now as to punishment, you will not be at a loss for an instrument as long as you are possessed of a voice that can express disgust and warning in doggy tones. Later, should slight chastisement be required to enforce obedience, it will have to be applied with *judgment*, and, above all, at the *right time*, not, as is too generally the case, so long after the offence that the dog fails to connect cause and result.

The Schoolroom.

I presume that by way of a schoolroom you have a lawn or a paddock whereon to teach your pupil; if not you will have to repair to the nearest field where you can ensure privacy, for the presence of any other animal, human or brute, will be sure to distract his attention and to upset your arrangements. I do not hold with teaching a big "rampageous" puppy indoors. If you mean him to live indoors, which but few are fit for, and so admit him to the house from his earliest infancy, he will no doubt become more precocious and tricky by the time he is six months old than his brother who has resided in the kennel and had but little notice taken of him; but I think that he will learn more harm than good, as you will not be able to tackle him

indoors, and without the appliances above mentioned it is all chance work whether you are obeyed or not.

Half an hour a day—while you smoke the after-breakfast pipe—devoted to the education of your puppy, ought in, say, three months to ground him pretty well in retrieving in proper form—dropping and staying, and coming to whistle. Now let us set to work to teach him, first of all, the art of proper retrieving.

Retrieving.

I said that under this head I would treat of a case where, on the *lucus a non lucendo* principle, your so-called Retriever puppy shows little or no inclination to act as such, and this is the misguided and unnatural little beast that we have to induce to retrieve properly. By *proper retrieving* I mean that *the dog should go when—not before—he is ordered, and bring back at a gallop, and deliver right up to your hand, the object he has been sent after.* This reads simple enough, but may I ask my readers how many dogs they have ever seen who have acted *quite* up to this form?

Perhaps the utmost our young friend will condescend to do is to run up and smell the glove thrown for him; possibly he may give it a shake and leave it. The first thing to do will be to try to coax him into forming an affection for a hare's pad, or a bone, or a glove, or anything small that ingenuity may suggest. Tie a piece of string to it, and, when the puppy seems in a humour for a game of play, toss it to him, and when he seizes it, draw it away gently from him with the string, with a "I'll have it," &c., but do not pull it out of his mouth; let him win the game and carry it off triumphantly. This sounds rather like the game of "French and English" deprecated elsewhere, but I am dealing with an extreme case which must be met with extremes. If after all your coaxing he refuses to lift or carry anything, there is nothing left for you but to open his mouth with as little

roughness as possible, place the glove, bone, or whatever else between his jaws, and then employ one hand to support the lower jaw and to keep the glove in its place while with the other you lead or drag him for a yard or two. Then pat him, remove the glove, and, making much of him, reward him with a piece of liver; some trainers use cheese, but this, in my experience, interferes with the olfactory senses. Do this three or four times a day, as kindly as you can, until he either takes to the process *con amore* or else you give him up as hopeless. With patience and perseverance you will in most cases succeed in this very tedious uphill work if your pupil be a Retriever, Setter, Pointer, or Spaniel; with Terriers and other breeds your proportion of success will not be so great. In any circumstances if the tendency be not innate it can only be taught during puppyhood; after that period it will be an all but hopeless task.

The First Lesson.

Presuming that you have induced your unnatural Retriever puppy to take to lifting and carrying by the time that he is five or six months old, he will then enter upon his schooling on about equal terms with his brother puppy who has probably been carrying everything he could lay jaws on since he could toddle. And now black Monday has arrived and the first lesson has to be learnt.

Let the puppy out of his kennel, and give him a few minutes' law to let off the exuberance of his youthful spirits. Now repair to the lawn or paddock, and hook on the check-cord to one of the D's in his collar.

Some have gone so far as to advocate the retention of this check-cord for a long period (from six to nine months). This, however, is a mistake: any puppy worth his salt should long ere this have been sufficiently schooled not to need any such treatment. Having thoroughly accustomed the puppy to the check-cord, this part of the business need not be further

pursued, at any rate in the case of a companionable Retriever. Usually the aim with dogs kept for that purpose is to teach them to carry small articles tenderly. That being the case, the next step is to select the object by which to accomplish your purpose. This matters but little so long as it is soft, and, in my opinion, there is nothing to choose between an old glove stuffed with tow or hay and even an old tobacco-pouch similarly treated. Or, again, a cylindrical roll of soft rag or a bundle of feathers secured with string will answer the purpose equally well. Sometimes an indiarubber ball is advocated, but this on account of the shape is not so well adapted to achieve its object as the articles before enumerated.

Assuming that the teacher has gained the puppy's confidence, he will readily induce him to hold the proffered object and to carry it a short distance. This accomplished, the next step should be to attempt to induce him to retrieve it. Now get ready a bit of liver, stand on the loose end of the check-cord, and toss whatever object is being used some five yards away, within range of the dog. Should he pounce upon it and proceed to carry it about indiscriminately, or to shake it, or to make off towards his kennel with it, the moment he lifts it say "Bring it along!" and turn to walk away, but do not drag him back on the check-cord. If he is frightened and "backs" when he feels the strain of the check-cord, and possibly drops the object, you must go up and meet him half-way; put the object in his mouth again, pat him, and then take the glove or what not from him and reward him. If he shows any reluctance to part with it say "*Softly*" in a warning voice—and you may have to threaten him, and possibly to give him a sharp tap with your knuckles on the head before he will surrender it. Do not stoop down, but make him lift his head to your hand; when he finds that his reward lies up there he will not hang his head long. His first fault will probably be that from anxiety to reap his reward he will drop the object at your feet and fix his eye

on the hand which contains the tit-bit. If so, do not give it to him; but put your hands in your pockets and stroll away. If he follows you say "No! no! go back and fetch it. Bring it along," &c. If that fails, go back and kick the object a little way, and walk off again; he will be pretty sure to lift it and bring it to you again, when you must not bungle in taking it from him, or he may get so sulky as not to be induced to lift it a third or a fourth time. Anyhow, do not give a reward for an indifferent performance. By the time that he has retrieved half a dozen times (and that will be plenty for one day, for you must be careful not to overdo the thing and disgust the dog) his instinct will teach him that the sooner he brings it the sooner he will get his reward, and he will be more or less eager in his efforts to please himself and his teacher. I say more or less because it is impossible to lay down any hard and fast line as to what amount of proficiency you are to expect from your pupil. Some dogs require twice the humouring and coaxing that others do; and all book-teaching like this must be qualified by the application of common sense to individual peculiarities. Probably, after three or four morning lessons as above described, the puppy will become quite keen and *au fait* at lifting and bringing quickly and straight to your hand whatever is thrown. Be very careful that the object is never roughly taken from the puppy, as this is a sure way to induce "hard mouth," a fatal defect in any Retriever. Patience and perseverance will eventually overcome any difficulty there might be in getting the puppy to retrieve to hand.

I may here mention that a course of the above schooling will be found very beneficial for old and supposed-to-be-broken Retrievers who, by purchase or otherwise, may become your property. I have had many such who, though good in many points, brought back their game, &c., at a foot pace, and then walked round and round you, either to show how proud they were of their performance, or to coax you into

a game of "Get-it-if-you-can." While you are giving your lesson be careful to guard against any other dog breaking into the schoolroom, and do not attempt to show him off to your friends till he is perfect and safe in any performance.

After a few lessons I dare say you will find the puppy quite as keen as you could wish in joining in the reward-connected game of fetch. He will dash off at the very motion of your arm. But we must remember that with every repetition of this he is getting accustomed to *run-in without orders*, and also to hunt with his *eye* rather than with his *nose*, both of which proceedings are harmful, especially if he be destined for a sporting dog. So, as soon as you are satisfied that your puppy is pretty keen in bringing back anything he is sent after, it will be advisable to stop this course of education, and, before you go any further, to ground him thoroughly in not running in till ordered so to do. The process of perfecting him in the art of properly retrieving will, however, be dealt with under the head of "Hunting and Trailing." But, to cure him from running in before ordered, you must next instruct him in

"Dropping and Staying."

After the customary five minutes law, repair to the schoolroom with your pupil with his check-cord on (it should never be off during lesson time), and, stepping firmly on the same, drive the peg home through the iron eye. Probably by this time the dog is "backing" away from you, and looking rather startled at being so restricted. Walk on the line as straight as you can towards him, with your right arm held up and hand open, shouting, "Drop! drop!" Some trainers prefer the word "Down," but the choice of expression is immaterial; the main thing is for the dog to grasp what is required of him. In all probability he will not attend to your command, but will continue his struggles for freedom till you lay hands upon him and force

him down on his belly into the usual "down-charge" position. Hold him there for some seconds, and do not be rougher in handling him than you can help, but pat him if he seems frightened. If you can, catch his eye and look "daggers" at him, as with many warning growls of "Drop! drop!" you take your hands off him and rise to your feet. Hold up your hand above your head and, talking at him all the while, walk back a few paces with your face turned towards the dog and keeping your eye upon him. Probably before you have retired a yard from him, perhaps even before you have risen to your full height, he will try to rise also, or to shift his position. If so you must seize him, scold him, force him down again, and start afresh in your backward career. Perhaps, after some half-dozen false starts, you may succeed in backing as many yards from your prostrate pupil without his attempting to follow. When you have succeeded so far as this, walk back steadily to him, reward him, pat him, and, withdrawing the peg, set him at liberty again, and so finish the lesson in mutual good humour. Next day repeat the previous day's lesson, increasing the distance of your retreat from the dog. If he rises on his haunches or feet, run in at him and scold him, and make him drop; if he attempts to follow you take him back roughly to the *very spot* he has risen from, and force him down again with much warning advice. Remember, during this early stage of instruction in "dropping," to repeat "Drop! drop!" at short intervals, to keep your right hand up as a sort of warning, and not to *take your eye off him*. There are some trainers who advocate mild castigation where a puppy appears to be very headstrong; but unless the temperament of the individual being trained is thoroughly understood, this is as likely to mar as to make a puppy.

This part of his education is of vital importance, and must be instilled most thoroughly. No shortcomings or shirkings should be overlooked, for his future value—certainly as

a sporting dog—will depend almost entirely on his “dropping to hand,” which is the first step in learning that patience so requisite in “waiting for orders.” So, after dropping him, be careful not to allow him to creep an inch after you without your noticing it and putting him back to his first position and scolding him. If you see his patience is wearing out go back quickly and reward him and stop lessons for the time, and give the whistle for him to return, which should always be at a run. It will be better to humour him a little in this way than to risk his breaking away, disgusted, from his place.

In a short time, perhaps within a week, the puppy will probably allow you to retire to a distance of fifty or a hundred yards without moving. It is a good plan to peg him down on the lawn or garden where you may be walking or working; he will then become accustomed to your moving round and about him, and will come to understand that there is no great danger of losing you as long as you are in sight. The crisis of his conduct will come on the first occasion of your disappearing from his view. It is long odds that our young friend will jump up and rush after you, and find himself considerably upset when he reaches the end of his tether. So you must be careful to dodge back and to catch him in this unlawful act, and to repeat the practice of returning him to his place and dropping him. This may have to be repeated an indefinite number of times before the puppy will keep at the drop while you are for a few minutes out of his sight. Begin by degrees. Just walk round a corner, and then back again; then get the other side of a hedge, and watch him through it, and shout warnings if you see him rising. Next walk round the house, then into the house, and watch him through some open window and warn him as before. In any circumstances remember to return to the dog and reward him if he has not moved, and, if he has, to scold him and to put him back to his place, and not to reward him until he has kept his place during another short absence. The last

rehearsal every day should be a successful and happy one, so as to leave off in mutual good temper. Again, let me remind you to guard against stray dogs coming to make acquaintance with yours while he is on the drop. They will prove veritable *bêtes noires* to you, especially if your pupil be of a social sort. It will take six months' or a year's teaching before his impulses are sufficiently curbed to resist leaving his drop for this all but irresistible attraction. By the time that he has had three weeks' or a month's regular drill at "dropping and staying" he ought to drop the moment he hears you shout "Drop!" or sees you raise your arm, if you be within a few yards of him, and stay there without moving an inch for a few minutes, even in your absence. His proficiency with regard to the distance at which he will obey your signal to drop, and the length of time he will keep down, becomes from this time simply a matter of regular and constant practice.

Remaining Outside a Door.

At this stage it is desirable to teach the puppy to lie down at a door and to stay there; this is a *sine qua non* in a companionable dog. Until he is fairly proficient in it he will prove a terrible source of trouble every time you visit a friend or enter a house. To begin with, practise at your own door steps for two or three months before making disastrous results at those of your neighbours. Drop the dog on the flags or gravel, or what not, outside your front door. Make a loop in his check-cord, far enough from his collar to allow it to hang easily over the door-handle, leave the door just ajar, so that if he tries to make off you can hear him working the door, upon which you must rush out, drop him again, and give him a talking to. If he keeps his place for a few minutes, go out and reward him, and take him a turn round the garden, and then drop him at the door again. Then try him at another door (where he is not likely to be disturbed),

being careful, as far as you can manage it, to keep an eye upon him or to get someone to watch him, for when he first finds that he is loose he will be sure to try to sneak off. As often as he manages to get away he must be returned and corrected. This correction must be administered with judgment according to the offence. Do not ask him to stay for more than five or ten minutes during the first month of this teaching. All the education you have hitherto imparted will be child's play compared with this in point of trouble and vexation. As I said, it will take some months to make him safe at your own doors, and many more before you will feel quite at your ease when he is, or should be, reclining before your neighbour's. The lesson may be the more readily imparted and a little more interest created in it by giving the dog something to keep guard over—a small parcel made up for the occasion—until your return.

In a town where there are many passers-by, and the inevitable stray dog, it will be a heart-breaking business to try to teach him this. Dog-training in the streets is unsatisfactory work in every respect, and nothing but the steadiness of age and his sagacity will in these circumstances induce him to take up his position at the door where his master has entered.

In the country, when you wish to experiment with the puppy away from your own premises, the best way to begin will be to visit a few of the neighbouring houses daily; drop the puppy in front of the door, which you had better leave ajar, and seat yourself where you can command a view of him, and remind him by a significant tone of voice that he is watched when he begins to move off for that prowl in the back premises, after the rubbish in which his soul delights. Do not yield to any entreaty to let the poor creature in, for if admitted once he will try to do the same at all houses. Always carry a very light chain with a small spring hook at *each* end in your pocket, so that if you find you *must* call at

a friend's residence before the puppy is safe at doors, you have the wherewithal at hand to secure him.

This is sufficient, it is hoped, to give a general outline of how to act in teaching this most important lesson to a dog it is wished to become companionable. Meanwhile you will practise him in dropping in any and all kinds of places when you are out walking, and making him *stay* there till you are out of sight. As his education progresses he will drop at the mere lift of your hand whether you be near or at some distance from him, and will not leave his place till told, when, as already stated, he should always come back with a run. Steady drill at this will be productive of results simply invaluable in his future education, especially if he be destined for a field dog.

As soon as the dog is tolerably steady in staying, his retrieving education may be slightly advanced. Never allow him to leave his drop or your heels to fetch what you may have thrown or hidden *till you give him permission* with the wave of the hand, as if you were bowling underhand, and a "Go on." As soon as he is fairly perfect in his rapid return and straight delivery cease to throw things for him; it only encourages him to hunt with his *eye* instead of with his *nose*—of course this warning only applies to dogs whose noses are to form a decided feature in their future profession. Henceforth he must be dropped while you trail and hide his rabbit. Of course, he must be left round the corner, so that you may not be observed. If he crawls after you in his anxiety to find out what you are doing with his rabbit, he must be sternly repressed. His management "on trail" will be further described when we come to enter him in the field. The next foundation-stone to be laid will be

"Coming to Whistle."

Elementary practice in this may be going on during the *dropping lessons*. He should be whistled to with a

"Here!" when on the drop, and if he hesitates to come he must be encouraged to do so, made a fuss of, and rewarded. He will soon come to your whistle from the drop open-mouthed. Also when you have dropped him behind you when out walking, he will be all ears to catch your whistle and race after you. But this encouraging behaviour will probably happen only at *lesson-time*; when he is roaming about the road or fields where you may be walking, and while his mind is intent on his own pursuits, you may at first whistle till you are black in the face, and your young friend will perhaps not even turn his head to look at you; he does not apparently consider that the whistle has anything to do with him—we must teach him that it has. Now here occurs one of the commonest faults in dog-breaking. "Whistle-istle-istle," goes our friend Ignoramus. "Confound you! you brute! wait till I catch you," &c., and when he does catch the poor beast he is as good as or worse than his word; and so the dog comes to associate "whistle and whip," and naturally dreads the former, and either pretends not to hear it, or else revolves round his irate master with his tail tucked in, giving him a wide berth for some distance, and, eventually sneaking to heel, gets a fresh dose of that disagreeable whistle. Unless he is a very hard sort, a continuation of this process will provoke him to bolt for home as soon as he hears the instrument of torture, and probably cow him for life. He ought, on the contrary, to meet with an agreeable, or at any rate not a disagreeable, reception, when he reaches his master or *his master reaches him*, after the whistle has been sounded.

While on the subject of whistles it may be well to state that the human organ is in most cases amply sufficient for the purpose. Some people seem to think that no whistle under railway-guard power will be up to the mark. On the moors, and when training Pointers and Setters in their range, a good shrill whistle is often necessary, but when once the

a friend's residence before the puppy is safe at doors, you have the wherewithal at hand to secure him.

This is sufficient, it is hoped, to give a general outline of how to act in teaching this most important lesson to a dog it is wished to become companionable. Meanwhile you will practise him in dropping in any and all kinds of places when you are out walking, and making him *stay* there till you are out of sight. As his education progresses he will drop at the mere lift of your hand whether you be near or at some distance from him, and will not leave his place till told, when, as already stated, he should always come back with a run. Steady drill at this will be productive of results simply invaluable in his future education, especially if he be destined for a field dog.

As soon as the dog is tolerably steady in staying, his retrieving education may be slightly advanced. Never allow him to leave his drop or your heels to fetch what you may have thrown or hidden *till you give him permission* with the wave of the hand, as if you were bowling underhand, and a "Go on." As soon as he is fairly perfect in his rapid return and straight delivery cease to throw things for him; it only encourages him to hunt with his *eye* instead of with his *nose*—of course this warning only applies to dogs whose noses are to form a decided feature in their future profession. Henceforth he must be dropped while you trail and hide his rabbit. Of course, he must be left round the corner, so that you may not be observed. If he crawls after you in his anxiety to find out what you are doing with his rabbit, he must be sternly repressed. His management "on trail" will be further described when we come to enter him in the field. The next foundation-stone to be laid will be

"Coming to Whistle."

Elementary practice in this may be going on during the dropping lessons. He should be whistled to with a

“ Here ! ” when on the drop, and if he hesitates to come he must be encouraged to do so, made a fuss of, and rewarded. He will soon come to your whistle from the drop open-mouthed. Also when you have dropped him behind you when out walking, he will be all ears to catch your whistle and race after you. But this encouraging behaviour will probably happen only at *lesson-time*; when he is roaming about the road or fields where you may be walking, and while his mind is intent on his own pursuits, you may at first whistle till you are black in the face, and your young friend will perhaps not even turn his head to look at you; he does not apparently consider that the whistle has anything to do with him—we must teach him that it has. Now here occurs one of the commonest faults in dog-breaking. “ Whistle-istle-istle,” goes our friend Ignoramus. “ Confound you! you brute! wait till I catch you,” &c., and when he does catch the poor beast he is as good as or worse than his word; and so the dog comes to associate “ whistle and whip,” and naturally dreads the former, and either pretends not to hear it, or else revolves round his irate master with his tail tucked in, giving him a wide berth for some distance, and, eventually sneaking to heel, gets a fresh dose of that disagreeable whistle. Unless he is a very hard sort, a continuation of this process will provoke him to bolt for home as soon as he hears the instrument of torture, and probably cow him for life. He ought, on the contrary, to meet with an agreeable, or at any rate not a disagreeable, reception, when he reaches his master or *his master reaches him*, after the whistle has been sounded.

While on the subject of whistles it may be well to state that the human organ is in most cases amply sufficient for the purpose. Some people seem to think that no whistle under railway-guard power will be up to the mark. On the moors, and when training Pointers and Setters in their range, a good shrill whistle is often necessary, but when once the

dog is *properly trained*, there should be little or no further use for it. When out shooting it spoils sport more than does the wildest dog that ever galloped up his birds. If you wish a puppy to come to whistle, never whistle to him unless you want him to come to you—and when you *do* whistle, let him know that you mean him to take notice of it. Take him out for a walk in the fields with a long (twenty yards) light check-cord on and a whip that you can crack. Take up the loose end of the cord, and, when the dog happens to be roaming about the end of his tether, whistle; if he takes no notice, or simply stares at you, draw him up to you hand over hand and reward him. Continue this process at various times in your walk, and, if this does not teach him to turn in his course and come to your whistle when he is out of your reach with the check-cord, you will have to get up to him, drop him and whistle in his ear with a “talking-to,” and if he be not more attentive, administer a few strokes with the whip, but be as chary of this latter process as possible—let it be a last resort—*never punish him when he comes or is drawn up to you after whistling*; let this be a distinct rule. Always drop him after correction, retire and whistle him up *nolens volens*, and reward him; let him finish each lesson with connecting whistle with reward. There may fall into your possession an aged unbroken dog, or an old offender who pretends to be deaf, whistle you never so loudly. In both cases (in the latter with more severity) the above plan will be found to answer. Remember again only to *whistle when you mean, and to mean when you whistle*.

Walking and Keeping at Heel.

The next important point in the manners of a companionable Retriever, and even more so in those of a sporting Retriever, is walking and keeping at heel. The preliminary stages of this portion of his education entail considerable patience. Of course you may force the dog to

keep to your heel by lashing him to your waist or leading him, but when his connecting-chain is off, in all probability he will be off too; anyhow he will not willingly come when ordered, and take up his post at your heels and keep there, which is the point aimed at. Probably till he is five or six months old he has been allowed, when out walking with you, to roam and gallop wherever his fancy leads him—now we want him to walk at heels except when permitted to act otherwise. Of course he will not at first understand this infringement on the wonted liberty of the subject, and considerable dodging and humouring will be necessary to induce him willingly to change his ideas.

On with the check-cord, and off we go for a walk. You have your walking-stick with you probably, now cut a light stick about five feet in length. Wait till you get to some narrow road or lane with high banks or fence over which the puppy cannot escape. Unconscious of what is impending he is probably playing about some dozen yards ahead. Step on the line. Whistle him up to you. Get in front of him, at the same time uttering the command, "Heel! Heel! sir." With the two sticks extended, one in each hand, you will be able to command the breadth of the lane, and if the puppy attempt to forge past you as of yore, a gentle reminder on the head or nose will act as a deterrent. Should he succeed in getting past, you must do your best to stop him with the check-cord (it will be wise to carry one end of it, just at first), and to get him back again to your rear, and by waving your sticks continually to your right and left, induce him to see that he must confine his actions to the region *behind* instead of *before* you. Precious sulky he will look as he walks along the edge of the ditch or hedge behind you. He will probably hang behind several yards, and as wide to the right or left as the lane will allow him—anywhere, in fact, but where he ought to be, viz., with his head some six inches behind your left knee. If you do not take continual glances

over your shoulders, and keep the sticks waving between you and the hedges or fences on each side, he will be sure to bolt past you on the first opportunity. If, therefore, the lane widens beyond the command of your sticks, take care to terminate the lesson before the dangerous part is reached, and, after giving him his reward, wave him on with a "Go on." Repeat frequently the word "heel" while he is following you. Be careful to begin his first lessons in lanes which will not offer a side escape through open gates, gaps, &c.; should he bolt through such openings you must get at his check-cord somehow, and have him back to the lane and talk to him; do not punish him. If he gets so sulky as to lie down, and refuses to follow, he must be led along. Even though a little "pulling" force may have to be used, he will not hang back for long. A 3ft. leather strap, with a snap hook having a swivel at one end and a ring at the other to run round a waist-belt, is the best tackle for this purpose of leading, as well as for use in the field, should it be required. Gradually the puppy will find out that walking to heel is not such a great hardship after all; and he will by degrees walk nearer and nearer to you, till by a skilful and judicious waving of the sticks he will come to find that just to the rear of your heels is about the most agreeable berth in the circumstances which he can take up, and will act accordingly.

Still, the walking-at-heel business may be overdone in the case of a dog that is required for the field, and so long as the animal really understands the command and acts promptly on its being given, the trainer's aim has been achieved. For the trainer to be insistent that the puppy when out at exercise shall always walk at heel is, I think, a mistake, and calculated to defeat its own object by dulling too much that spirit of curiosity which seems innate in every puppy that is strong and healthy.

As soon as the puppy acquits himself fairly well on the

roads he must be introduced to the fields. At first he will probably bolt off for a lark, or follow wide to the right or to the left, or lag behind to investigate tufts, &c. As stated, however, he must not be too much restricted, or he will be a mere dog-machine, and not that companionable and utilitarian animal he otherwise would. These vagaries must be overcome by continual watchfulness on your part, and praising or scolding him according to his performance. Choose a field that has a path across it, and manipulate the sticks (or stick by this time) so as to keep him on the path; whistle or call him up sharply if he lags behind. Do not disgust him with too long a lesson. Reward him by allowing him to have a scamper now and then or a hunt after something. If possible let him take out his reward on the road; if he be destined for field purposes he must be taught to understand that once he is off the road he is in the enemy's country and must be in sober earnest.

Progressive Lessons.

The puppy has now been schooled four or five months. If he has been handled properly he ought to be more or less well grounded in retrieving properly, dropping and staying, turning and coming to whistle and call, and walking to heel. Now, presuming that he is pretty good and steady in these various performances, there must be continuous attention paid to his schooling—a lesson now and then is worse than useless. The dog is getting stronger and naturally more bouncy every day, and his nose should be kept figuratively to the grindstone for many moons to come. Especially must his patience in the dropping and staying business be much exercised, and yours also. With all the practice you can possibly give your Retriever he will not be over-perfect by the time he is eighteen months old, neither will you be quite at your ease when he is dropped loose out of your sight on strange premises.

Water-work.

There only remains one more foundation-stone to be laid in the elementary education of the companionable dog—"water-work." Retrievers, generally speaking, make first-class water-dogs with very little training, and a well-trained specimen may be the means of rendering invaluable aid to a drowning person. For this reason, therefore, and apart from any other consideration, I consider that a Retriever should be taught to take to the water.

Nearly all breeds of dogs will readily take to the water in summer time, provided that they have not been disgusted with their introduction to that element when puppies. Certainly Retrievers ought not to be backward in so doing, and yet one comes across some which seem to have a great aversion to wetting their toes, especially if it be at all cold. In nine cases out of ten this aversion may be traced to their having been thrown into deep water by some stupid idiot because when puppies they did not, very likely on a cold winter's day, dash into it after a stick or a stone. For such an insane act the ignorant trainer will have to pay dearly, for in all probability the dog, unless he be an extra-hardy sort, will never forget it, and will avoid water like poison for the rest of his days. In commencing, therefore, the training of a water-dog let this rule be ever in mind, Never in any circumstances force a dog into the water. If he does not take to it of his own accord and you fail to coax him in, you may as well give up all idea of making a water-dog of him. With most dogs that are not of decidedly water-breeds, and with many even of these, it is simply a question of judicious or injudicious management in their early days whether they become fond of water or the reverse. Before, however, actually starting with the lessons, it will be well to state that a dog should never be allowed to enter the water on a full meal, nor a bitch whose period of œstrum is near or on.

First Water-Lessons.

Now for a first lesson and the age at which it should commence. Some say do not attempt it till the puppy is at least six months old, and the water is as warm as you would care to face yourself. So far so good; but there is no earthly reason why a puppy showing a disposition to enter the water even at three months old should not be encouraged to do so. On the contrary, there is every reason why he should be, and especially if the trainer has one or two old stagers to show the way. Puppies are very imitative, and if they see freely entering the water dogs with which they are in the habit of associating the chances are greatly in favour of their doing likewise. Go to some pond or ford, or any water where a dog can walk in gradually without suddenly plunging head over heels into deep water. If the puppy shirks the edge—which is improbable, unless he has been ducked—you can do nothing but sit down on the bank and coax your young friend into good spirits, and so allay his nervousness. Then, when he no longer seems cowed, toss a bit of biscuit to the edge of the water, next into a few inches of water, and then, as the dog's confidence increases, a little farther out, so that finally he has to swim for it. Once he has found himself possessed of the art, it is only a question of judicious management to make him an adept. Do not ask too much of him at first; two or three short swims on warm days will be enough. This plan will be found to answer with eight out of ten dogs, be they ever so shy at first. If, however, it fails, you had better try him, through his affection for you, by crossing the ford yourself and coaxing him to follow you. The bridge or what not which carries you over must be stoutly denied to the dog. When you are on the opposite bank call the dog, and walk away from the brook. After racing up and down the bank for some time, he will probably take the fatal plunge, for which you must reward him. Be careful to select a place where he

can land easily. If he has to swim along steep banks, and he cannot scramble up until he is tired out, it may make him nervous, and afraid to take the water again.

Another dodge I have found to work well is to take, say, a young puppy to the water along with a well-trained adult. Procure a boat, a punt for preference, and, having forbidden them to enter, shove for all you are worth to the other side of the stream, calling the dogs. The trained dog will at once take to the water, and the probability is that the youngster will follow suit. Repeat this, if it comes off, twice or thrice, and the dog will soon get over his aversion. If this fails, coax him to join some other water-dogs in a moorhen hunt. For a last remedy, catch a duck, tie a string to its leg, and send it adrift in a shallow pond. When it finds itself a prisoner, such a flapping and squattering will be the result that if your young hopeful does not go in at that, you may give him up.

When about to practise your dog at water-work, drop him on the bank, take off his collar and check-cord, toss in a piece of light wood, with soft rags tied round it, and then repeat the words "Fetch it." Avoid throwing in unprotected sticks, stones, &c., as the dog will only "chaw" away at them and harden his mouth. As the dog lands, retire some distance from the bank, and call him to you quickly to deliver up what he has retrieved. Many young dogs have a bad trick of dropping the retrieved object on the bank after they have landed; then comes the usual shake, beginning at the tip of the nose and ending at the tip of the tail; after which off they go, forgetful of what they have brought ashore. If this detail be neglected the chances are that when required to retrieve a bird from a marshy spot they may drop it at a most inconvenient place. Be particular, therefore, that they bring what they have retrieved right up to you, at some distance from the water, before they receive their reward.

Diving.

Though by some this may be regarded as useless, it is an amusing performance to show to your friends, and such an accomplishment may possibly be turned to useful account. Begin with a bit of liver sunk in a few inches of clear water, in a bucket, or any vessel in which the dog can see it and get at it easily. Next put a stone in a pocket-handkerchief and throw it into a foot of water (with gravel bottom if possible, and running stream; a muddy bottom when stirred up will hide the handkerchief), and so on, increasing the depth six inches at a time, till the dog, if he comes to like it, will eventually recover it from a depth of several feet.

Last Words.

I have now jotted down the various processes which I have usually found successful in producing a thoroughly companionable dog. It all *reads* easy enough; but please to expect a most liberal percentage of vexation, disappointment, subdued (I hope) wrath, &c., to fall to your share before you have got your pupil into even decent form as a companion. If you mean to make him such you must stick to him, and not give in disgusted because a week's work disappears like magic in the presence of temptation. If you are a short-tempered individual, I think that you had better leave the training severely alone. I would not give much for the expression of a dog that is kicked and licked into companionable habits, if such a result be possible; but if you are determined to "keep your monkey down and tame him," then training a dog is as good practice as any of which I know.

Lastly, the process of training your puppy, your gestures, talk, waving of sticks, tying a rope (check-cord) to your dog, &c., will probably elicit considerable chaff from your friends. Never mind it; those laugh who win. No man who ever owned a well-trained dog will laugh at you, least of all if

he has tried to train one himself. It is only the ignorant noodle, whose dogs are a public nuisance as soon as ever they leave his premises, and who, though he may imagine himself a sportsman because he shoots and keeps dogs, never had a dog in his life that he dared to exhibit in the presence of a stranger, who is likely to jeer at your efforts. Challenge such a man, for any sum you like, to produce a puppy at ten months, broken by himself, that will retrieve up to hand, drop and stay, come to whistle, walk at heel across a field, and take to water as well as yours ought, if my directions are followed; and, if he accept your challenge, I rather think you will land your money and silence the adversary.

Before leaving the question of water-work, I should like to say something about the treatment a dog should receive after lessons. On no account should he be allowed to return to his kennel until he has been thoroughly dried, first with rough towels, and finally with the brush. If a Flat-coated Retriever is not thus treated, not only does he stand a good chance of developing rheumatism, but his coat will be quite spoiled. Again, after a sea bath, one in fresh water should always follow as a cleanser, for if it does not the coat will get sticky and matted, and the dog will be injured rather than benefited by the bath.



CHAPTER II.

Field Retrievers.

Necessity for a Dog.

A gun-dog of some kind a shooting-man is bound to have, with him on his shooting expeditions; for, though he can knock his birds down, he cannot always pick them up. He has to call a nose to his assistance which is sharper than his eyes, and this is where the Retriever comes in. When speaking about the looks of Retrievers in the previous chapter, I stated that in the companionable dog it was all-important to aim at beauty in form, stamp, coat, &c., but that for field purposes all these qualities must, if necessary, play second fiddle to performances. By this I do not mean that we are not to try to procure as handsome a puppy as we can to train for field work; but if by chance the pup we have reared from carefully-selected parents grows into a plain animal, or if we have the offer of a trained dog whose appearance is as queer as his performance is undeniable, we should not, on the score of looks, hesitate to go on with the training of the former, or, for the matter of that, to pay handsomely for the latter. Out and away the best Retriever I ever came across was a bitch, the property of a certain Dorset squire, so like a Sheepdog in every respect that her owner used to be chaffed by strange guns at the beginning of the day. They altered their opinion generally after they had crippled

a bird or two. I remember her parents. She was by a Retriever out of a Setter, but there must have been a taint of Sheepdog somewhere. She was as quick and quiet as a poacher's dog, and one of the very few that could be trusted to pick out a crippled cock-pheasant from a warm corner without risking a general upsetting of the head keeper's arrangements for that beat.

Every breed of dog seems to produce an occasional wonder in the retrieving business—many more would turn up if their masters would take the trouble to train them to it. Visions arise before me of two rough retrieving Terriers—one near Bedford, the other near Taunton—whose performances were astonishing, perhaps because unexpected. A certain little Sussex Spaniel, too, I remember as a certain detective when a winged bird was “wanted,” and her work was done with half the bounce and bustle of that of many Retrievers. Visions, too, arise of a black mongrel, something of the Spaniel type, that at one time might have been seen scavenging about the streets of Wareham, whose demeanour in a duck-punt, and when picking up cripples in Poole Harbour, was a source of wonder to the customers of his master when they accompanied him on his wildfowling expeditions. Even Bulldogs, the most unlikely-looking animals, have ere now been adepts at this business. All these extraordinary animals are usually esteemed at their weight in gold by their fond owners; and rightly so, for it is no easy matter to replace them. So it rarely happens that a would-be purchaser can get hold of them except under “peculiar circumstances.”

The Retriever Market.

Forty years ago it was a very rare thing for a really good Retriever to be in the market, certainly not in the advertised market. Now, however, so many sportsmen fancy Retrievers, that they have occasionally more good ones than they can

use, and so, luckily for outsiders, such dogs may be purchased for a consideration. Indeed, it is the custom to have annual sales of gun-dogs at Aldridge's, and here some remarkable bargains are to be picked up.

Then, too, it must be remembered that with the alteration in the methods of farming, and also, for that matter, in the systems of conducting shooting, breeds which at one time were far more to the fore—Pointers and Setters, for example—have dwindled to the vanishing-point. It was thus that the Retriever became a power with the shooting-man, and it has continued to make headway until the present day.

Amongst the number of Retrievers advertised there is nowadays a fair percentage of really good animals. The only true test in the circumstances is, Will they stand a trial in strange hands? If they pass fairly through this most trying of examinations, think yourself lucky and keep the dog; he will improve on acquaintance. This trial refers to low-priced dogs. Still, if I had a good balance at my banker's, and meant to buy a good one, I should prefer giving thirty to fifty guineas to a first-class breeder without a trial, to fifteen guineas to an unknown man with a trial. In the former case I should get a good-looking above-average dog, or my money returned. In the latter case I might be led into a disagreeable correspondence, and eventually saddled with a very moderate dog. But, as I said above, it is a question of means. Of course, one-season promising dogs may be bought at a much lower figure; but be careful to ascertain for yourself that they are promising. Unfortunately, many breeders will not be bothered with the training of their own dogs (though if they have time and taste for it they might well do so), and the keeper has the handling of the young Retriever. In a large proportion of cases he has no more idea how to train a dog for the gun than how to give a colt mouth and manners.

Field Manners.

Having inculcated companionable habits in the young Retriever, it may also be necessary to make him a trusty assistant in the field. Such a puppy should be from ten to twelve months old when the First of September dawns. The endeavour should therefore be to secure a puppy born some time in the previous August or September. His training in companionable habits will be more agreeable for both trainer and pupil if it be conducted during the mild spring and summer months. If he be pretty well grounded and steadied on the lines laid down in the previous chapter, he should be fit to follow your heel loose on the First of September. Of course he will have his check-cord on, and it should be kept on all his first season while in the field, and the first week or more, as required, of his second. Renew it as often as necessary, viz., when it gets worn out to a few yards. Do not be inveigled into discontinuing the use of it because in a few weeks, "Bless you! he's already as steady and as sober as a judge"; for I have seen some most promising aspirants suddenly break out and run amuck in the most unexpected fashion. However, there are two points connected with field work in which our young dog may be much advanced before being introduced to the opening day of September. The first is, standing fire; the next, steadiness on trail.

Standing to Fire.

First, as regards introducing the puppy to the gun and its report. The old plan of firing off a gun at feeding-time still obtains, and the puppies soon come to associate the sound with food; but possibly, for various reasons, this may be inconvenient so near the house as the pup is likely to be

if his introduction to that weapon be properly and judiciously effected. Rough hands think they have only to lash the dog securely to themselves and blaze away. The safest way is

to introduce the gun to the puppy at a considerable distance at first. Avail yourself of the opportunity of taking him for a walk near any rifle- or pigeon- or rook-shooting which may be going on in the neighbourhood. Let the puppy see and hear what is going on from a distance, at first, of at least 150 yards. If he shrinks at the shots give him a bit of cooked liver each time and make much of him. Approach the scene of action circuitously and by degrees, according as the puppy shows signs of nervousness or not. If managed judiciously he will, in all probability, after a few more introductions, take but little notice of it, especially if he sees birds falling as a result. If, however, he shrinks away and cannot be coaxed to follow you towards the guns, but rather shows a tendency to bolt, you had better take up his cord and hold the same. "Bolting home on shot" is a serious affair. Fondle him and retire from the scene prudently, if not successfully. Home education must be your line with such a one.

In the case of your having no shooting coming off in your neighbourhood which would allow of your gradual introduction of the puppy, you had better follow the plan which I find answer the purpose in nine cases out of ten, with even the most timid cases. This is to take a single muzzle-loader, hunt out some caps, powder-flask, and wadding, and go off for a walk. Having arrived at some retired spot, where explosions are not likely to be a nuisance, or to bring all the keepers in the neighbourhood up to you, drop the dog and peg him down. Walk away a dozen yards and throw away your glove or his stuffed rabbit, and fire a cap at it. Go back and reward the dog, and make him bring the glove, &c., and reward him for that also. Go on with caps till he is pretty happy about them. Next day begin with a few caps, and then, retiring to forty or fifty yards, fire some half-charges of powder, suiting your distance to the effect it has on the dog. Always throw something

Field Manners.

Having inculcated companionable habits in the young Retriever, it may also be necessary to make him a trusty assistant in the field. Such a puppy should be from ten to twelve months old when the First of September dawns. The endeavour should therefore be to secure a puppy born some time in the previous August or September. His training in companionable habits will be more agreeable for both trainer and pupil if it be conducted during the mild spring and summer months. If he be pretty well grounded and steadied on the lines laid down in the previous chapter, he should be fit to follow your heel loose on the First of September. Of course he will have his check-cord on, and it should be kept on all his first season while in the field, and the first week or more, as required, of his second. Renew it as often as necessary, viz., when it gets worn out to a few yards. Do not be inveigled into discontinuing the use of it because in a few weeks, "Bless you! he's already as steady and as sober as a judge"; for I have seen some most promising aspirants suddenly break out and run amuck in the most unexpected fashion. However, there are two points connected with field work in which our young dog may be much advanced before being introduced to the opening day of September. The first is, standing fire; the next, steadiness on trail.

Standing to Fire.

First, as regards introducing the puppy to the gun and its report. The old plan of firing off a gun at feeding-time still obtains, and the puppies soon come to associate the sound with food; but possibly, for various reasons, this may be inconvenient so near the house as the pup is likely to be located. There is but little fear of the puppy being gun-shy if his introduction to that weapon be properly and judiciously effected. Rough hands think they have only to lash the dog securely to themselves and blaze away. The safest way is

to introduce the gun to the puppy at a considerable distance at first. Avail yourself of the opportunity of taking him for a walk near any rifle- or pigeon- or rook-shooting which may be going on in the neighbourhood. Let the puppy see and hear what is going on from a distance, at first, of at least 150 yards. If he shrinks at the shots give him a bit of cooked liver each time and make much of him. Approach the scene of action circuitously and by degrees, according as the puppy shows signs of nervousness or not. If managed judiciously he will, in all probability, after a few more introductions, take but little notice of it, especially if he sees birds falling as a result. If, however, he shrinks away and cannot be coaxed to follow you towards the guns, but rather shows a tendency to bolt, you had better take up his cord and hold the same. "Bolting home on shot" is a serious affair. Fondle him and retire from the scene prudently, if not successfully. Home education must be your line with such a one.

In the case of your having no shooting coming off in your neighbourhood which would allow of your gradual introduction of the puppy, you had better follow the plan which I find answer the purpose in nine cases out of ten, with even the most timid cases. This is to take a single muzzle-loader, hunt out some caps, powder-flask, and wadding, and go off for a walk. Having arrived at some retired spot, where explosions are not likely to be a nuisance, or to bring all the keepers in the neighbourhood up to you, drop the dog and peg him down. Walk away a dozen yards and throw away your glove or his stuffed rabbit, and fire a cap at it. Go back and reward the dog, and make him bring the glove, &c., and reward him for that also. Go on with caps till he is pretty happy about them. Next day begin with a few caps, and then, retiring to forty or fifty yards, fire some half-charges of powder, suiting your distance to the effect it has on the dog. Always throw something

from you to fire at, and make the dog fetch it, and always reward him after each discharge. Possibly the dog may look somewhat uncomfortable and miserable when he thinks you are just about to fire; but this feeling will soon wear off if you fire unexpectedly when he is walking at your heel and immediately reward him. When he has seen you knock over a few blackbirds or rabbits, and is allowed to bring them, he will be quite as keen to follow the gun as you could wish, and perhaps keener.

I have never yet turned out a gun-shy dog, though I have occasionally handled some very timid puppies; but I have ere now been let in for some aged offenders, whose cure I have not succeeded in, though I must confess I did not go in heartily for the job. I believe that any case, however bad, might be cured in time; it is simply a question whether the "game is worth the candle," in other words, whether the good qualities in the animal so preponderate as to be worth the great trouble and patience requisite to eliminate this bad one. Should the reader become the proud owner of a grown-up Pointer or a Setter which, on firing, shuts up hunting and slinks into heel, or makes for the nearest gap and so home, or a Retriever which (when he sees the gun presented) hangs back in the breeching, his best plan will be to have such dog led apart from the guns, where he can see the other dogs, if any are being used, hunting and enjoying the sport, in which your shy friend should not be allowed to participate till he gradually shows such eagerness as is likely to get the better of his nervousness. Let the man who leads the shy dog be gentle, and use his judgment about distance, and make much of the dog every time a gun is discharged. A week or two of this course has cured several to my knowledge; but the task of dealing with an old hand that is a confirmed home-bolter is rather more than I care to undertake. In such a hopeless case, I would recommend my reader to get rid of him. However, it is not often that one



comes across a gun-shy Retriever, if it has been bred from genuine working parents and grandparents; it speaks volumes for their natural courage and sense, for a good many, it is to be feared, have a roughish introduction to the weapon, which is such a capital fellow when they come to know him. Mr. Dalziel records how an American friend of his cured some inveterately gun-shy dogs by working them together with a bitch in the early period of œstrum.

Steadiness on Trail.

Now for a few words about the other instruction I spoke of, much of which may be imparted to the puppy before September enters him into the real business, *i.e.*, steadiness on trail. If our puppy existed in a primitive natural state, and had been obliged from his early youth to hunt for his dinner, I have not the smallest doubt that by the time he was six months old he would have taught himself to keep pretty truly to any given trail. In the present artificial state of dog society, however, a puppy that has been more or less a prisoner during the first year of his life will have had but few opportunities of cultivating his nose. Now, as that organ is destined to play an all-important part in his future career, if he be required for field purposes, it is advisable to give him a little education in this department, and to practise him in picking out a trail before the season comes. If he goes into the field on the First of September with no idea how to set about his business, he will make a very fine exhibition of himself when he is after his first runner. He will probably rampage all over the field, seeking for the bird with his *eye* rather than with his *nose*, and in his wild career may drive every head of game out of it.

And now for a lesson in trailing. Provide yourself with a light leather leash, some 4ft. in length and having a loop at each end, also with a stuffed rabbit, and we will start for our walk. Presuming that your dog is steady enough to stay

on his "drop" while you disappear round the corner of a hedge, fasten the rabbit to one end of the leash, drop the dog and begin to run your "drag" as soon as you are out of sight, and hide it in any hedge or ditch fifty to one hundred yards off. If the dog's steadiness on the drop is questionable, you had better peg him down, or induce a friend to walk out with you who will keep the dog to his place, for it is most undesirable that the puppy should know how and where the rabbit is hidden. If in running the trail you get over gates, stiles, &c., be careful to drag the rabbit underneath the lower bar, and when you have gone far enough do not throw it into the hedge, but trail it right up to the place where you intend to leave it. Run the drag up-wind and over rough grass or clover fields, and return as quickly as possible to the dog. Let your return journey after concealing the rabbit be as wide from the trail as you can conveniently manage; as you must try to avoid the puppy hitting off your heel scent, which possibly he might fancy more than the stuffed rabbit. Walk with the puppy at your heel to the spot where you first threw off, and, getting down-wind, wave the dog across the line with a "Seek" or "Find," &c. At first his attempts to pick out and follow the line, if he make any, will probably be of the feeblest, but in a very few lessons he will come to making his own casts when he misses the scent, and will swing backwards and forwards across the trail like an old hound. However wild his performance may be at first, do not encourage him in any way beyond the usual "Hie! lost!" or "Seek" or "Find," if he gives up hunting, and by walking towards the hidden rabbit as the scent grows weaker. If he fails to puzzle it out till all scent has died away, take him up to the hedge and make him hunt it out there. As soon as ever he lifts the rabbit, whistle or call him up sharply with a "Good dog! bring it along!" &c., and administer the unfailing reward as before.

After a few lessons, should the dog show great wildness

on trail, gallop all over the field, and all but refuse to own the trail at all, I should recommend a few drops of aniseed to be added to the flavour of the drag. I object to giving it a fleshy taint, as that would only encourage the dog to eat it when he has found it. Take up the end of his check-cord, which should be a long (say 15yds.) and strong one, and pull him up sharply when he gets to the end of it, if he be off the scent. Talk to him with a good many, "Steady, now!" Do not punish him, or it will probably disgust him from hunting at all. Keep to the trail yourself, and pull him up sharply with the cord if he ranges away wildly to the right or to the left of it. This manœuvre requires judicious handling, so as to avoid making the dog sulky. The more bounce in the dog and the duller his nose, the more trouble he will give you in this respect. Exercise and work will, however, soon steady him, and it is far better that he should get rid of all this superfluous steam before September arrives than after. I do not apprehend, however, that you will experience much trouble in fairly steadying your puppy on trail, provided that he be at all amenable to call or whistle. Either of these ought by this time to swing him round and bring him across the trail again. When he finds that his *eye* does not bring much grist to the mill, he will soon stoop to conquer with his *nose*. Two or three drags on each morning for a week should, if the puppy be properly hunted, produce satisfactory results in steady trailing.

First Lesson on Game.

A Retriever, unless he is distinctly sent to a distance, or gets on trail, should not beat for lost game farther off than about twenty yards from the man who is hunting him. And a good deal may be done before September comes to teach him to beat with something like method. Go on a breezy day, before harvesting has advanced, to any fields of rough grass, clover, or young corn, where you are not likely to start

fur, and getting well down-wind begin a beat dead to windward. To beat the ground properly so as not to miss a "towered" bird, the dog should be confined to a strip some thirty yards broad, up the middle of which you should walk, while he works across you zigzag fashion, at, if possible, a pottering trot. You will not be able to reduce his pace to this at first; work and experience alone will do it. Galloping flashy goers may perform quickly and brilliantly at times, but to pick up from out high turnips that bird which you know "must be somewhere about here," give me the dog who never as a rule goes out of a trot. He cannot go faster than his nose; if he does it is all so much time and exertion lost.

Now for our lesson. Wave the dog away with a "Look about!" to your right or left hand, and walk forward; keep your eye on the dog. When he has ranged away some fifteen yards, or shows an inclination to turn, whistle or call him sharply, and walk in the line you wish him to hunt. As he comes up to your side, wave him on past you to the right if he has been working on your left, or *vice versa*. Always whistle and turn him towards you when he gets from fifteen to twenty yards away, be the direction what it may. You must not expect him to work a series of Z's at first, like a machine; but, if he be a keen hunter, with care and practice he will soon come to range to a very fair pattern. As previously advised, avoid fields where fur is likely to pop up under his nose. A chase is much to be avoided at this period of his education. Larks he will not take much notice of. If he springs any birds shout at him and drop him if you can. He will in all probability be so astonished at the sudden rise of the birds that he will not attempt to chase them for the first few times. If you succeed in dropping him, walk up to him and pat him, and start on your beat again. Take care that he does not race off to where he may have marked down the birds. If, however, for all your shouting "Drop!

drop!" he chases the birds, there is nothing for it but to sit down and wait till he comes back again, when you must drop him and give him a serious lecture on "'Ware chase," if it be his first offence. If he tries it on again something a little more severe must be administered; and, if you find that does not stop it, you had better stop practising this independent beating, and wait till he undergoes his future training in "'ware chase" as connected with fur. Very few dogs care to chase birds, unless they have been shot at, but they are not to be depended on with fur; so if we can cure them of this latter fatal propensity we shall not have much trouble about the feather.

You may thus give your young dog a very fair notion of how to act in the field without his ever *having seen a head of game killed*. And yet with all the advantages of this good start in life, if he turn out soft-mouthed it will require good management and steady work for at least two seasons to make him a safe and reliable performer, and then he may be only second-class.

Steadiness on Fur.

Another way by which a dog may be considerably steadied before the season begins is by taking him out in August and letting him see you shoot rabbits at feed in the evening time. He is sure then to see some results arising from the terrifying explosion overhead, and will learn to creep after you, for he will be sure to watch all your motions. It will be much the safest plan at first to have the loose end of his check-cord secured to your waist-belt; for there is nothing like a rabbit kicking about on its back some twenty yards ahead of him to tempt your puppy to run in. This exciting novelty is a little too much for his curiosity, &c., and sooner or later he is bound to go at it with a rush. So be careful to begin with a new check-cord, stout enough to stand a good haul; it need not be more than ten yards long. I should recommend

a hundred yards of "pot" line being purchased from any sea-net maker. You will use it all up before your dog is perfect; it is very cheap, and useful for all kinds of purposes. Of course any common box-cord will do, but it wears out so soon, and knots are to be avoided.

Retrieving Rabbits.

When the puppy's feelings get the better of him, and he makes his first decided rush in at the rabbit you have knocked over, stand your ground firmly and the odds are that, as you weigh about double what the dog does, the latter will throw a somersault when he reaches the end of his tether, and you may be braced up rather tighter than you care for. Now, down with your gun and haul your astonished friend back to his first position, correcting him as seems best. Some will deserve as much again as others; but remember this is presumed to be his first offence. When you are creeping up to have a shot at the unsuspecting rabbit, and are within 6yds. or 8yds. of where you expect to pull off, drop the puppy; see that the line is clear; threaten him by gesture if he attempts to follow, though I presume by this time he is steady on his drop. When you fire, the dog will jump up on his haunches, or on all-fours, looking probably rather scared, if he be not yet fond of the gun. "Drop, sir!" and see that he does it; then reload. Call the dog up to you, and, keeping him at heel, walk up to your quarry. Before picking up the rabbit, drop the dog again a few yards off, else possibly he may dart in at it when he sees it kicking about only a foot or so from his nose. Now you may express in doggy tones your admiration of the said rabbit, and the value you place on this acquisition to your bag. Kill the rabbit, if it be not already dead, and toss it a few yards away; and, taking up the loose end of the check-cord, send your dog to fetch it. If left to his own devices he will probably mouth it all over, and perhaps munch it more than

necessary. He will immediately discover that it is a different beast from his old stuffed editions, and may look at it rather suspiciously.

If he does not pretty soon take notice of your "Come, bring it along!" and attempt to lift it, begin to draw upon his cord, and rather than desert the rabbit he will probably drag it towards you by its head or hind leg. If he still does not care to lift it, draw him away a few yards, and then slip him again at it, but do not let him stay there mouthing it. I have rarely known this plan to fail, even with dogs which have had little or no previous training in retrieving. Mind to reward him when he brings it to you. Take it from him firmly, but gently. He will soon learn where to lay hold of the rabbit, and will bring it back at a gallop. During this early work at rabbits it is advisable if possible to have his check-cord fastened to the short leather leading-strap which runs on a ring on your waist-belt; the snap-hook at the end of the strap is very easily secured to the eye or loop at the end of the check-cord. This precaution is necessary, because at any moment you may kick a rabbit up in the open and bring about a chase, the moral effects of which on the puppy will take a deal of eradicating.

As soon as the dog comes to bring a kicking rabbit pretty safely and softly—and this should be the case in about three outings—I should advise discontinuing all further practice at retrieving rabbits. Let him see you shoot as many as you like, the more the better, but pick them up, if you can, yourself. Do not let the dog come to imagine that every time a rabbit is knocked over he is to have a finger in the pie; as it is, these little pests are the ruin of many a good dog. Most Retrievers dearly like to mess about after a rabbit in preference to any other game. Experienced men have told me that if you want a dog perfect on "feather" you should never let him look at a rabbit, if you can help it. And where two Retrievers are kept I should certainly recommend one of

them to be so trained. Let number two be the keeper's dog, to attend to the fur department, and experience the demoralising effect of the farmer's day. Still the above-mentioned little pests form such a very large portion of the bag, and, for want of a Retriever to hand, are always effecting such miraculous escapes, that it becomes a necessity, if not a kindness, to utilise your Retriever in the circumstances; and it does not follow that you care to keep two Retrievers. Therefore let us do our best to make our young friend a Jack-of-all-trades.

Running In.

If you want to do justice to your dog, let me beseech you, however selfish it may seem, to have at least the first week of September entirely to yourself, and to devote it to the dog. If you have friends coming to shoot, ask them for the second or third week, and keep the best beats for them. Take out one steady man as your factotum and no more; never mind markers. Do not make the bag an object. Work the outside beats for six or seven brace, and if you do not enjoy your day, why, you are no sportsman. If you propose to use Pointers or Setters, mind that they are thoroughly broken and steadied by exercise, or you had far better leave them at home. You cannot well train more than one dog at a time. One thoroughly steady old dog that knows his work will be your best assistant. If you have a steady Retriever let your man take him out, and let your young dog watch his performance during the first day. If you have no such Retriever, then the young dog must be entered to his business at once.

And now, before starting, see that you have all the requisite tackle. Your man will have your gun and cartridge-bag, and his bird-stick. Present your pupil with a brand-new check-cord in honour of the day. Put on your waist-belt with its leading-strap and take a whip or a light switch, and

then set off. I find a light cane, or ash, or hazel switch the most suitable weapon; it must have a crook or a knob, and ride comfortably in the short leather socket which used to carry the loading-rod, which is buttoned on to your coat above the left hip. An old loading-rod lasted me two seasons. A light stick of this kind is useful to keep your dog in position at your heel, and you can usually walk with it in your left hand and administer a gentle reminder at the right moment, whereas it is a business extracting a whip. Of course you must use a stick with more care than a whip, not whack away indiscriminately; and appreciate the difference between a Pointer's tender skin and that of a well-clad Retriever.

There must be no larks or fondling with the young Retriever at starting. Be as sober with him as you wish him to be with you. There is nothing like a tight hand at first with dogs. "Come into heel, sir!" and sharp is the word. On entering the first field attach the end of the dog's check-cord to the leather strap in your waist-belt. In getting over awkward places, and in turnips, you must unhook him, or you will get hung up by the slack cord.

I do not suppose that the puppy will think of running in at a retreating covey. He will be much too astonished at all that has taken place to do anything beyond giving them the benefit of a prolonged stare. And supposing you have dropped your bird, a growl of warning to the puppy, as he gives a jump and lashes his tail against your leg, will probably arrest any tendency to run in just for the present. If he has run in at rabbits previously he may attempt it now; the remedy for this I have described. If you can trust to the strength of the new check-cord, run in the opposite direction and let the punishment fit the crime. If, however, he keeps, as I should expect mine to, within bounds, load your gun, and, switch in one hand and gun in the other, walk up to the bird; keep your eye on the dog, to guard against his

running in as he approaches the tempting object. When within a few yards of the bird drop the dog, and give the bird a quietus if it be not quite dead. A lively bird that will show half-fight, or drum with its wings against the dog's eyes while he is carrying it, will, in his present state of nerves, so excite or frighten him that he will be encouraged to worry the refractory object, and settle the matter with a much-to-be-avoided crunch; or else he may be frightened into dropping it, and only lift it again after a deal of coaxing and trouble. Now, leave the bird where it fell, and, walking back a few yards, send the dog to fetch it. Do not let him stay there mumbling it about. You must use your own judgment as to the time you will allow him to sniff about this strange beast.

The first few times you must not expect the dog to pick up the bird at once, like an old stager; but, as soon as he opens his jaws and apparently takes hold of the bird, call him up sharply, and if he does not come draw at his check-cord. If he leaves the bird, slip him at it again, and yet again, if necessary. In nine cases out of ten he will lift the bird and bring it rather than leave it behind. If he has been taught to retrieve properly he will probably bring it back to you at a fair pace. If he does not do so, you had better run away from him and call him sharply, so as to coax him into a canter. It will give him less opportunity of stopping on the way and dropping his burden to have another delicious mumble at it. When he brings the bird up to you, take hold of it firmly, but do not pull at it. "Come! Softly! There's a good dog!" and reward him. If he seems indisposed to yield his quarry, a gentle rap on his pate will soon expedite matters.

Supposing, however, that bird No. 1 falls in cover of some sort—turnips, beans, clover, or what not—and when you walk up to pick him up, lo, he has disappeared! The dog must be dropped as before. I should recommend your

hunting for the bird yourself for a short time, and, if you can discover it, settling the matter with your stick, and then retiring and retrieving it with the dog as before. But if you and your man between you cannot find it, there is nothing left but to let the dog try for it. Unhook his check-cord from your leading-strap, and keep as well as you can within reach of his check-cord. If he gallops off wildly when you wave him on to the trail, and rampages about, evidently off the scent, do your best to check him with cord and call, and make him hunt in the direction which you expect the wounded bird has taken, which will probably be towards the nearest hedge and downhill for choice. Let us hope that your mutual exertions will result ere long in a half-point on the part of the dog, followed by a plunge at something. "Come! bring it along"—sharply, and see that he does so. If the bird should frighten him by flapping its wings, &c., and he drops it, get at it as soon as you can, and kill it, and toss it away and encourage him to fetch it. Should the Retriever, however, after a good long trial, fail to make anything out of the haunt of the wounded bird, your last chance is to try if the Pointer can help you out. Do not let them hunt together. If by good luck he points the bird, get up to him and kill it; or send your man to do so, get him to lead the Pointer away, and then make the Retriever find and bring it.

Your great object during the first few days should be to let him retrieve as many *dead* birds as possible, that he may learn that there is no object in biting them, inasmuch as they do not mean to bite him. So, if you are not possessed fairly of the certain knack of killing your birds, you had better hand over your gun to someone who can, and act as keeper to him. Of course you must expect a few runners; but I hope the performance with them will not come off till the dog has had to deal with a good many dead ones. At first I have rarely had a dog run in at a falling bird, except

they came down plump within a few feet of his nose; and until he begins to get very keen at the sport there is not much fear of his so transgressing, even though the bird jumps about and flutters on the ground in front of him. But often after he has been as good as gold for a week or more, and you think he is sobering down most charmingly, he suddenly breaks out in the most unexpected fashion. It is generally that much-abused rabbit or a hare, jumping up before him at the most inopportune moment, that gives you your first trial. Forth comes a rabbit from a tuft at your feet, and away goes the dog after it.

Now, whatever you do, *do not shoot at the rabbit*. If you kill it you will only abet the dog in his object; and, if he brings it back to you, as he should, you cannot give him the deserved punishment for his escapade. If he happens to be attached to your waist-belt when he runs in, and the check-cord is sufficiently strong, you will probably succeed in arresting his progress in a way that will somewhat astonish him, especially when he finds himself hauled back and lectured on the subject of "Ware chase" to the tune of rattan *à discrétion*. However, if he gets clean away, sit down, and await his return. As soon as you can finger his check-cord begin remonstrating with him, and give him a dressing. Of course the amount of punishment administered must be proportioned to the enormity of the offence, and to whether the dog turned back from the chase when you shouted at him; in this matter you must use your judgment. But, from my experience in tackling this besetting sin of Retrievers—running in—a few moderately severe canings at first will save a deal of future punishment. I have heard of dogs being broken in entirely without any use of the whip. Possibly some Pointers might, in time, be got into form without it; but not so as a high-couraged Retriever. I know that I have tried to do without whip and have failed. Of course in some cases very little was required.

If, in the course of the day, you bowl over a rabbit or a hare, do not let the dog fetch either of them. Walk up and pick it up yourself, or make you man do it. For, with regard to rabbits, as long as you are satisfied that your dog will lift and bring them if wanted, let that suffice for the time. Later on in the season the dog will have plenty of work with that stamp of game. And, as regards hares, unless your dog be very strong, he would find a full-grown hare rather too heavy for him to lift just at present, and would probably only mouth and slaver it all over, eventually dragging it back to you by an ear or a toe; so wait till he has learnt the knack of lifting game readily before entering him thereat. Of course, if you have only wounded the beast you have no option except to try to recover it with the dog, but be careful not to wave your dog on till the hare or rabbit is *out of sight*.

To sum up with regard to puss, as long as you can get your dog not to chase it, never mind his not picking up any for the next month or two. At any rate, during September keep him entirely to partridges.

About the third or fourth day, if you are satisfied with the dog's steadiness, the practice of hooking up his check-cord to your waist-belt may be discontinued, and the dog allowed to follow you loose; of course, the check-cord will be still kept on him. I hope he will not require to be taken in tow again; certainly he ought to be pretty safe till he comes to experience a big day at rabbits, when the leaf is off, with all its trials and temptations.

Hunting Wounded Game.

Now for a word about how to hunt your puppy after wounded game. First and foremost, avoid hunting him when other dogs and men are after the bird and foiling the scent at every yard. You will not run much risk of this during your first week. The Setter will be surveying the scene, sit-

ting on his haunches, or it may be he has crept up to the keeper's heels; so your puppy will have a fair field and no favour. By-and-by, however, when friends are out shooting with you, and perhaps get excited about their bird being picked up, you will not find it so easy to restrain their impatience and hunt your dog to advantage. In such circumstances request your friends and the men to proceed on their beat, and, having ascertained where the bird is supposed to have fallen, set to work to try to find it with the dog; two men out of three will prefer to go on shooting to bothering after a wretched bird. Should the said bird have fallen in thick turnips or close to a hedge, in which it has probably taken refuge, you had better unhook the dog's check-cord, or he will get hung up while hunting; but if it be in the open you need not take this precaution. Now wave the dog off to hunt, with a "Seek" or a "Find," or whatever your fancy term may be; and as regards yourself, stand still, and do not go on saying, as men usually do, "Hie, lost," "hie lost," while the dog is hunting; he will not require any encouragement till you see that he begins to slacken in his efforts. Every time that you speak to him while he is hunting you will only be distracting his attention that should be concentrated on his work. Should you see the bird jump up and flutter at some distance, do not plunge away after it, but give the dog every chance of working up to it; and do not, until he seems likely to make nothing of it, take him up and lay him on where you last saw the bird. If the covert be thick, such as high turnips, clover, or long grass, give the dog plenty of time to sniff about every possible haunt; for it is marvellous under how small a tuft of grass a partridge will creep and escape notice; and birds that tower and fall dead give but little scent, and generally take a deal of finding. If, however, the dog should fail to pick up any line of the runner, bear away towards the nearest hedge, and down hill if there be any choice. A wounded bird generally makes for

a hedge if he falls near one, and naturally finds it easier to go down hill.

There is no more formidable stronghold for a wounded bird than a good thick hedge with bank and ditch, when clothed in its September garb; it will prove to be a very teaser to a young dog who has not had much practice at facing thorns, and it will require a vast amount of management and coaxing to get him to hunt it at all decently. The odds are about three to one on the escape of an old bird that gains the hedge before any Retriever in his first season, provided the said hedge be one of the West Country sort. If the ditch be on the side that the bird enters, it will be pretty sure to scuttle away down it, in preference to climbing the bank; so you had better post your man off at the double, to stand in it some fifty yards off downhill. If you happen to have a spare man, send him over the hedge to watch the other side, with orders should he see the bird to break the news gently to you, not with a series of shouts as if a fox had broken covert.

Nothing can be done towards assisting the dog beyond tearing away a bramble now and then when the road is blocked up and the dog seems to want to go on, and coaxing him to hunt the hedge as thoroughly as possible. Remember to go on trying for a lost bird as long as you can get the dog to hunt for it, and, when you see his patience all but exhausted, get your man to drop a bird in the hedge, let the dog find it and bring it to you, and reward him as well as if it were the lost one. Nothing succeeds like success at this period of the dog's education; and a few birds recovered after a long and weary hunt will endue him with perseverance for the rest of his days. While you are partaking of lunch drop your dog close beside your spoil, and in front of you. Keep your eye on him to prevent his mauling the same about and perhaps beginning to eat it. If he begins "snuffling" it about, say "No, no; dead," sharply, and if he does not

pay attention, remind him by a sharp rap over the head. By dropping him thus frequently alongside of game you will teach him not to molest it, and at the same time he will learn to guard anything by the side of which you may drop him.

During September the dog should go out four days a week, and if he has the finding of all wounded birds that month, he ought by the end of it to have a fair notion of how to set about his business, and should be pretty certain of his bird, provided it has not taken refuge in a thick hedge, or towered and fallen in some un-get-at-able place. Nothing short of two seasons' experience will make him equal to these occasions, and perhaps three would be better. If you cannot take the dog out yourself as often as suggested, you had better keep him at home, unless one of the party, not a shooter, be a man you can thoroughly trust. It is as well to practise him with a stranger in whom you can place confidence; because if no one should work him but yourself, he may eventually refuse to work for any other master—which, to say the least, might often be a nuisance, especially if you should wish to part with him. In any circumstances, *if you are not out let the dog be led*. He might very probably take the liberty of running in from strange heels at the very first rabbit or hare that gets up, though he would not dream of so acting when walking behind his master.

During the first fortnight of October he will most likely be introduced to a few outlying pheasants. You must expect him to "tailor" a few cocks in these his early days. Remember that the excitement must be awful, and that an old running cock pheasant hangs out the tail of his coat like the Irishman in Donnybrook Fair, for someone to tread upon, and that it will probably be the dog's paws that will do the plucking rather than his jaws. After a time he will not be so heated in the chase, but, if all goes well, will eventually bring a pheasant through covert as carefully as if he valued every feather; still this appreciative mouthing

will hardly be exhibited in his first or even, perhaps, his second season.

Rabbiting.

Towards the end of October the leaf will be sufficiently off to admit of a good turn at rabbiting and ferreting. For several weeks the young dog ought to be exposed to every possible form of rabbit temptation; after which ordeal he should be sufficiently steady to figure respectably before the British public when covert-shooting begins. Nothing is better fun to my taste, or better practice for the dog, than hunting hedgerows which are not full of holes, with a leash of Cockers or rough Terriers that are under some command. If you at all doubt the steadiness of your dog (and remember the ordeal will be severe), hook him on to you by his check-cord. A bunny darting out of the hedge close to his nose, with a cry of Terriers at his heels, may upset the puppy's steadiness, which you thought so confirmed. Do not send him to retrieve the rabbits you shoot, which the Terriers are finishing off. It will only end in a game of pulley-hauley, which will not improve the rabbit or the dog's mouth; and if he be a timid dog, the Terriers might beat him off, which is not desirable.

At the end of the season, when he gets lusty and bold, he will charge into the small fry with a growl, and scatter his enemies right and left, who will have found out who is master by this time, and surrender their prey. At first you need not ask the puppy to retrieve the rabbits when using Spaniels, save under exceptional circumstances. Your object is rather to make him thoroughly steady and self-possessed in their presence. If you have a warren or some earths in a spot where there is little or no covert, or, better still, a lot of dry drains with openings, in a grass field, which have been appropriated as a summer residence by a colony of rabbits, you may find an excellent parade ground for your

recruit. Peg him down firmly where the rabbits are likely to bolt in the greatest numbers. Tell your man to turn in the ferrets, and to catch up the Terrier (N.B., one good dog is plenty, if not too much, when ferreting), and, retiring yourself to some twenty-yards, keep your eye on the Retriever, and do your duty as well as you can with the gun to avoid cripples, for if they gain their holes again there will be a tedious job with the ferrets.

The temptation on the part of the young Retriever to have a go in at the rabbits skipping round him, while *he is away from your heels*, will be very great, if not irresistible. Shout at him if you see him even rise, and if he does go in, why you must do the same, and with a vengeance. The dog may be perfectly steady with birds, but sooner or later he will be sure to break out at fur, and the sooner he gets thoroughly and promptly tackled on this score the better for him, and you too. Continuous work for three weeks at this rabbit practice should make or mar him on the great and vital question of running in. Even though you think him made, it will not be safe to trust him loose with a stranger on a rabbit day during his first season. A relapse into bad habits is much to be avoided.

Another good plan to help steady him will be to catch some live rabbits, and putting a little leather collar round their necks, to which you may attach about six yards of stout line, send your man to peg them down in the nearest rough grass field. They will soon stow themselves away in a tuft, and you can take a walk any time during the next few days and put them up before the dog. Or button a glove over a rabbit's head, turn him down in the middle of a field, and follow him about with the dog at your heels; the rabbit will only run a few yards at a time, but every fresh start is good practice for the dog. You can do a deal of this work in three weeks, and the more the dog sees of it without assisting at it the better for his steadiness. Keepers

will not, as a rule, be bothered with this work, and so their dogs are often chasers.

If, for all your efforts, the dog will not keep in, but seems to lose his self-control when game moves off, though apparently penitent afterwards; or should such a deter-



Type of Flat-coated Retriever: Mr. Harding Cox's strain.

mined customer become your property by purchase, there is nothing for it but to punish him at the time. The old practice of having recourse to the spiked collar cannot be too strongly condemned as a general rule. Still, there are exceptions, and then it is that such an instrument may be judiciously employed. Another method sometimes in vogue

which is quite as cruel, and might end still more disastrously for the dog, is to shoot at it, where a puppy is being educated, although in the case of an old sinner there is little chance of any permanent cure being effected.

Hard-mouthed Dogs.

Again, to meet another difficulty, should the dog, notwithstanding all your care and precautions, turn out hard-mouthed, squash up his birds, &c., you must judge for yourself whether his other good qualities preponderate to such an extent as to justify your taking the trouble to go on educating him in the hope that he will improve in this very fatal habit. If he be a puppy he may be heavy-mouthed and tear his birds from inexperience and excitement, which defect will probably be remedied by Time; but if he be an old offender, or even a young one that does not seem likely to amend his ways, there is nothing for it but to use a bit—though this is a preventive only, and not a cure—or to get rid of him. You can buy a Retriever bit, or make one, practically as good, out of an old croquet-hoop. Shape it like the letter U, and by forming eyes at the extremities you will be able to tie them on to the upper part of the dog's collar, at such a distance as to allow the bit to lie on his grinders. He will thus be unable to close his mouth. He will not take kindly to it at first, and will try to tear it off, so you had better accustom him to wear it for a short time every day in his kennel; and be sure to tie it on so that he cannot get it off. If string will not hold, wire will.

I have known some fairly soft-mouthed dogs which, when they got the opportunity of so doing, would deliberately set to work and eat their game when they had caught it. For instance, if sent after a rabbit into a wood where their master's eye could not penetrate, they would return after some time, empty-mouthed but full-paunched, and showing, by licking their chops and their guilty looks, the little game

they had been up to. This is a most serious defect. I have cured two and failed with one—the only three dogs I ever thought worth tackling for so fatal an offence. The plan I adopted was this: fill a small bottle with the strongest sauce your cruets will concoct, using mustard and cayenne as a foundation, and this carry out in your pocket to a secluded country. Give the bottle to a stout man who is not afraid of tackling a strong dog or dirtying his fingers, and make him trail a rabbit that you have shot, *while it is still warm*, to some retired place in a wood at some distance from you, and there let him hide himself in a ditch or behind a tree, and keep as quiet as a mouse. Now send off your game-eater to fetch the rabbit, with his check-cord on, so that the man may be sure not to miss apprehending him, *flagrante delicto*. Do not whistle to your dog; in fact, give him every opportunity of committing himself. When the man sees that the dog has fairly begun his surreptitious repast, let him dash cut upon him and secure him by his check-cord, empty the sauce on the mangled remains of the rabbit, and do his best to give the dog a thorough sickener of rabbit *à la sauce piquante*, with a sound thrashing for a second course. Of course, this is a severe and disagreeable business, which it is as well to avoid if you can; but extreme cases are only to be met by extreme measures.

Water-Work.

I think I have now mentioned, as far as they occur to me at present, the various malpractices of field Retrievers, and how best to remedy the same. With regard to "water-work," civilisation and draining have all but bereft us of aquatic birds, and consequently the demand for water Retrievers is on the decrease. However, in many favoured spots, and along our shores and rivers, a fair sprinkling of duck and snipe are to be met with at the proper season. Therefore, if there be any probability of your young

Retriever being called upon, while in your own or other hands, to act on such occasions, it will be as well according to your opportunities to give him what practice you can. In this sphere I think brown dogs have the pull over their black brethren. They are much less likely to attract the wary eye of the duck tribe.

We will assume that the puppy has been well entered to water during the summer months. During July and August his keenness for hunting in the water may be much encouraged by working him after "flappers," or moorhens if you cannot find any duck or snipe, and killing a few over him. Your object must be to give him such a taste for water that it will harden him to face it in cold weather; therefore, as the water gets cooler in October and November, it will be well to accustom him frequently to taking it. Throw in something that he is very fond of bringing, that he may not hesitate about plunging in; for hesitation on a nipping cold day will probably end in his thinking twice about it, and we know the result. Once he has got over his objection to facing cold water he will get very keen at it, and by shouting to him and waving your hand you will soon teach him to hunt in the direction required; for very often, especially if there be a curl on the water, the dog may not be able to see from his low point of view an object which is quite plain to you. When he approaches it his nose will most likely guide him right. You must encourage him to persevere in his hunt for a long time; a wounded duck or teal where rushes are plentiful will take a great deal of bringing to hand.

Any large pond or brook will enable you to give the dog practice; and you can throw anything he is fond of retrieving into a bed of flags, and make him stay there till he rummages it out. For all that, the hunting of flappers, moorhens, &c., is decidedly unsteady work for a Retriever; he will be acting a Spaniel's part, and that means chasing more or less. If you mean your Retriever to act as a Water-

Spaniel, and to be as steady as "Old Time" next day when working on land, I think you will be disappointed. Of course there *are* dogs, wonders in their generation, who can play this double part; but they are aged dogs, of immense experience in the manners of men and beast.

The best and surest water-dogs that I have ever seen never attempted to stay at heel when you fired off. In most circumstances there is no reason why they should; for the report of your gun has sprung every wild bird within some distance, so the dog will not be likely to put up any more, as he would in a turnip field or a covert full of semi-wild game. When stalking duck it is, however, a blessing if your dog will stay out of sight behind you, for I believe a duck will "spot" a dog long before he will a man. Here it may be well to mention that the dog will probably refuse to lift the first snipe and woodcock which he is asked to bring. I do not know why, but such is the case with most Retrievers; however, a little coaxing will induce them to alter their mind about it. You will find it best to pick up what snipe you can with your own hand, for their appearance is not improved by a temporary residence in a dog's mouth, and they are generally hit hard to boot.

For shore-shooting or on lochs, a bold and persevering dog will be required to find and pick up wounded or even dead birds in rough water. If your puppy be likely to have any work of this kind before him, practise him in the autumn months in fetching a gull out of the sea when the waves are not too rough. Mind the gull is dead, or it will peck at the pup and frighten him. In entering a dog to salt water, choose a warm day when, if possible, there is hardly a ripple, with the wind off shore. Few dogs take to it kindly if a wave breaks over them and throws cold water on their first introduction. If properly entered they will get very bold and face a heavy sea; but you must use your judgment about sending the dog into breakers where rocks are

plentiful, or you will have him smashed and drowned before your eyes.

My experience of punt Retrievers has been limited to one, the property of a professional not unknown off Branksea Island, and the dog was certainly a wonder in his way. The chief object is to get the dog to lie perfectly quiet, in the smallest possible compass, alongside the big gun, while the punter is "putting up" to the birds. On the explosion of the piece of ordnance, he must be overboard like a shot. As most shots are made at night, our four-footed friend must use his eyes and nose pretty cleverly to pick up the cripples that escape a tap from the punter's paddle. Experience and instinct are the only two teachers in this noble art; and only those who have witnessed it can appreciate the wonderful sagacity and perseverance which the wildfowler's dog will exhibit when "fighting" or "punting" at night.

As regards teaching the dog to lie down in the boat, it is not difficult if he does not fear the gun. Care should be taken not to send the dog on ice that will just bear him, for if he breaks through into deep water he will probably be drowned by inches before your eyes. Some dogs acquire the knack of getting out of a hole in the ice, but I take it that the process of acquiring the said knack must be a most perilous one. In very hard weather your dog will return home a mass of icicles. See yourself that he is allowed to thaw before a fire; have him well rubbed and dried before he is taken to his kennel, and do not grudge him a truss of straw wherewith to make himself comfortable for the night. These proper precautions will probably save him from rheumatism. And he well deserves it; for if ever your dog serves you a good turn it is when he "goes across" with the thermometer at 33deg. and brings back the mallard which otherwise would not have swelled the bag. These are the occasions on which you feel the value of a good Retriever, and should esteem him accordingly.

Most wildfowlers—certainly all professionals—use their Retriever to hunt just like a Spaniel. However steady a dog may have been, he will soon degenerate under this state of things into a loss of all keeping-to-heel-on-shot form. But professionals do not care twopence about manners or form. The bag is the thing in their eyes; and rightly so, if absence of manners does not militate against its weight by the end of the day.

Hunting for Live Game.

Retrievers are sometimes advertised for sale “that will hunt when told, or keep to heel.” Perhaps they may answer their description in the *spirit*, but hardly, I fear, in the *letter*, unless they are aged and experienced dogs. Unless my experience misleads me, if a young dog starts game while hunting, he will, in nine cases out of ten, chase the same till further notice; and the enjoyment of this chasing—and no doubt it is rare fun—will, I suspect, soon provoke him to bolting in without orders. Certainly I have known several highly-trained and experienced dogs that could be trusted to hunt for live game without risking a chase; but even in a dog’s second season it is a dangerous game to play, especially if he be likely to move a rabbit. To drive a rabbit out to your gun will naturally require a certain amount of pursuit on the part of the dog, and how is he to know where the said chasing is to begin and end? In his first season it is ruin to attempt it. My advice is never begin to teach a dog to hunt for live game (it is other dogs’ work) till the middle or end of his second season, and not then unless he is exceptionally steady. Practise him at big easy hedgerows, or thin belts of covert. Make a man (in a white smock and hat) keep about twenty yards ahead of you, and turn the dog whenever he forges too much away from the gun. Walk slowly, and make the dog hunt closely like a Spaniel; and let us hope that the white smock, &c., will save the beater

from the peppering which his most perilous position encourages. It is a dangerous game for the beater and the dog's steadiness, so unless, from want of proper dogs, you are obliged to use him for this purpose, I think you had better leave it alone. For rough wild-shooting abroad, where forms and ceremonies in the dog world are at a discount, a hunting Retriever is a *sine quâ non*, though a retrieving Setter will be found in most cases more useful. Keepers' dogs are generally excellent combinations of the hunting Retriever, but then their powers of chasing are a caution. They are "nailers" for the pot, and much to be commended to the sporting emigrant.

Concluding Hints on the Young Dog.

Just a word before I conclude my remarks about the young dog. Try to arrange matters so that he shall be out at your heels, or those of someone whom you can thoroughly trust, on an average two days a week or more throughout the season. He will thus see several hundred head of game killed, and plenty of rabbit work when these are being cleared up in February. By the end of his first season he ought, if he has been well handled, to be thoroughly self-possessed under the most exciting circumstances. And yet for all his steadiness he will often disappoint you in the retrieving department, and many wary old cocks will escape him for the time. In fact, he still wants experience in his business; and one season (though he see a thousand head killed) will hardly afford him sufficient practice in difficult cases to bring him up to the mark. Not till the end of his second season will he be likely to take honours in the detective school.

Purchasing a Retriever.

To would-be purchasers of a good Retriever, who do not want to give an alarming sum for one, there is no better time

than the end of his first season to effect his purchase. He is still only a *promising* dog, but if kept up to the mark will be sure to result in a good one. His price, it is scarcely necessary to add, will be in proportion to his promise, but nowadays there are so many excellent trainers of sporting dogs that there ought to be no difficulty in obtaining what is required. Of course in most circumstances you will take the precaution of seeing the dog perform either on the acres of his owner or your own. Probably you will be asked to witness a trial on the former; for very few men who have a young dog to sell—even though he be steady enough to act fairly at strange heels on a strange beat—would care to send a dog away for a week's trial to a man whose knowledge of hunting a dog may be *nil*, as the result may be that the dog, from sheer bad handling, will be pronounced "not half broken," and returned almost ruined from the ignorant treatment he has received. However, my advice is (and I have paid dearly for my experience), *as a rule never buy a dog without seeing him perform somewhere*. Do not expect too much from a first-season Retriever. He may not have a chance of distinguishing himself once in a day's shooting.

Be careful not to allow your dog to be fooled about with during the recess between his first and second season. Keep him in kennel, and have him properly exercised by trustworthy hands. A dog that is allowed to prowl about the premises and pick a friendship or a quarrel with anybody, follow the carriage to the station, and go out exercising with the horses, &c., may be a very sociable and charming canine companion in his way, but is likely, I think, to fall away rapidly from the form which he exhibited in the field in January.

And now I have jotted down pretty nearly all that occurs to me to say about Retrievers. I have omitted, no doubt, many interesting particulars, but I hope what I have written may induce many of my readers to undertake the training of a Retriever as a companion or for field purposes. They will

find it no bad practice in training themselves. There are plenty of young men in the country without any professional occupation, who are on or about their own or their paternal acres for a good many months in the year, and who are mighty shooters, and have every opportunity of training a Retriever for the field ; and if they have decent tempers and are fairly patient, they will, generally speaking, turn out a ten times better dog than their keeper ever would, though he will probably treat their efforts with all the scorn that he dare. Of course many men have so many sporting irons in the fire, and must be here, there, and everywhere, to keep up the heat, that they can find neither time nor inclination for the business. Well, if they want a good Retriever, possibly their keeper, if a superior man, may turn one out ; but I think that in all probability they will have to go into the market ; and if they mean to secure even a fairly good animal they will have to open their purse-strings rather wider than they like.

The Show-Dog.

Although the show-dog is absolutely without the province of this work, yet there is no reason why I should not refer to a few points that strike me, as having a bearing upon the subject of the betterment of the breed generally. It will be found that quite a large number of Retriever admirers are only too ready to condemn show-dogs as a class, without any regard to that spirit of fairness that seems to me should enter into the consideration of the subject. Shows, to take them as a whole, are, I venture to think, helpful to any working breed, so long as they do not interfere with the development of those utilitarian qualities that are the birthright of the sporting field dogs as a class. Directly, however, the winning of a championship or of sums of money is made the be-all and end-all of a dog's existence, it will be admitted that it must be detrimental to the best interests of any breed. There are a number of people interested in

Retrievers who both show and work their dogs ; but there are also others who consider mere appearance before all else, and it is these latter that are inimical to the interests of the breed as a whole. The longer dogs are kept and bred from purely for show, the greater the possibility of deterioration of intelligence in the progeny resulting therefrom. What, therefore, those who have the welfare of Retrievers at heart should do is to see how the two can best be combined. At present the two conditions are more or less antagonistic, and it is the duty of Retriever-men to find a way out of the difficulty, with, of course, the help of the Kennel Club.

Many suggestions have been made with a view to testing more fully the powers of the Retriever than the facilities in a modern show-ring allow ; but until recently nothing very practical has resulted. Field Trials have been instituted, it is true, and these partly fill the bill ; but, then, the number of dogs which take part in them compared with those which are kept merely as money-making machines are few indeed. Beyond the handling that these latter get to fit them to comport themselves to the satisfaction of the judge in the show-ring, nothing serious in the way of education is attempted, and this I contend is bound to lead to degeneracy of intellect in any dog. Still, with the new Rule in respect of gun-dogs passed by the Kennel Club, a good deal should be accomplished.

So far as show-rings themselves are concerned, they are useless for testing even the elements of intelligence possessed by any gun-dog—Retriever or otherwise. Apart from the restricted area in which the judging takes place, the dogs themselves are by Rules which are imperative still further restricted in action by chain and handler. How is it possible, I would ask, for any judge, however 'cute, accurately to judge of the activity of a dog whose very movements are hampered in the way suggested? He can, of course, by a process of deduction perhaps arrive at some sort of an

estimate of a dog's capabilities ; but if that intelligence for which Retrievers as a breed are noted is to be correctly estimated, something more than the very rudimentary show-ring method must be adopted. Of the difficulties in the way I am, of course, perfectly aware ; but if the dog is to be judged on its real rather than its artificial merits, these should be surmounted, even to the extent of holding intelligence trials in connection with, at any rate, the larger shows held indoors—the Kennel Club, Birmingham, Cruft's, and one or two others. As matters once stood it was possible for a Retriever that had been bred to a certain type, but which beyond the slight training needed for it to be " handled " successfully in the show-ring had never had five minutes spent on the development of those higher faculties which as a breed it is known to possess, to score over the most accomplished (and equally pure-bred) workers of the day. A certain lay of the coat or colour of the eye was quite sufficient to give the one the pull over the other. Could anything more detrimental to the interests of any breed be conceived? Every man of experience must know that to show a working Retriever at certain seasons of the year on the same appearance terms as his brother that has been kept purely for pot-hunting is impossible? It is this artificial method of arriving at a correct estimate of the value of a purely utilitarian breed that causes many of our keenest Retrievermen to keep their dogs at home, and that sooner or later must end disastrously to the breed as a whole.

CHAPTER III.

The Labrador

Genesis of the Breed.

In the chapters just considered I have dealt only with what may be called the Retrievers proper and their colour-sports. There yet remains a Retriever that judged by priority of existence and performances is entitled, if not to actual precedence, yet to be placed on equal terms with the Flat-coated Retriever, in whose veins no doubt course a good deal of its blood. Until quite recently the Labrador was a comparatively unknown variety—unknown, that is, so far as the great dog-loving public is concerned. By a select few sportsmen it has been bred and kept for decades. At shows in the past it was practically ignored; but of recent years (from 1903) a disposition has been evinced to give it greater prominence; while the success the breed has obtained in the recent Field Trials has only tended to enhance the interest taken therein and to strengthen the good opinion that its mere handful of followers in the past had for it. Until quite recently, too, the breed had not received the recognition of varietal rank from the Kennel Club to which it was entitled. All this has been changed, and one may confidently look for still more marked progress in the future.

Like many other breeds which have been introduced, the Labrador hails from another country, as its name unmistakably proclaims. It is no new candidate for the suffrages of the sportsman, having been known in this country at least

from 1830, and probably prior thereto. At any rate, we know from the encomiums showered upon it by that capable sportsman Colonel Hawker, in his monumental work published in that year, the dog was at least prominently before the public. He is said to owe his introduction here to an



The Hon. A. Holland-Hibbert's Labrador Sentry.

interchange of commerce between Labrador and Poole, in Dorset. Apparently, though it attracted from the first the attention of many of the foremost sportsmen of the time, it did not "catch on" with the multitude, and even at the present day it is far from being plentiful.

Writers upon canine matters of the time referred to throw very little light upon the dog, and not a few regarded it as a small Newfoundland, and, in fact, described it as the Lesser Newfoundland. Apparently in the earlier days of the breed brown specimens were not unknown, and this, together with its approximation in appearance to the Chesapeake Bay dog, seems to suggest an affinity between the two varieties. Black to-day is the prevailing colour of the breed, and browns are seldom or never seen.

Some Supporters of the Breed.

In the early days of the breed its staunchest supporters were the aristocracy, and we know for a certainty that numbered among them were great sportsmen like the Earl of Malmesbury, the Duke of Buccleuch, the Earl of Home, Lord Scott, the Duke of Hamilton, the Earl of Verulam, Lord Wimborne, and a few others. By these the dog was kept in all its purity, and the Hon. A. Holland-Hibbert (to whom we owe so much of our knowledge in respect of the dog) avers that the Labrador of the present day is the lineal descendant of the strain associated with the Earl of Malmesbury. Amongst others who in more recent times have given whole-hearted support to the Labrador may be named the Duchess of Hamilton, Mrs. Quintin Dick, Mr. Maurice Portal, the late Mr. T. W. Twyford, Lord Vivian, and Lieut.-Col. T. B. Phillips. Moreover it must be admitted that some of the most consistent performers in the field have been owned by ladies—the Duchess of Hamilton and Mrs. Quintin Dick to wit.

Emergence from Obscurity.

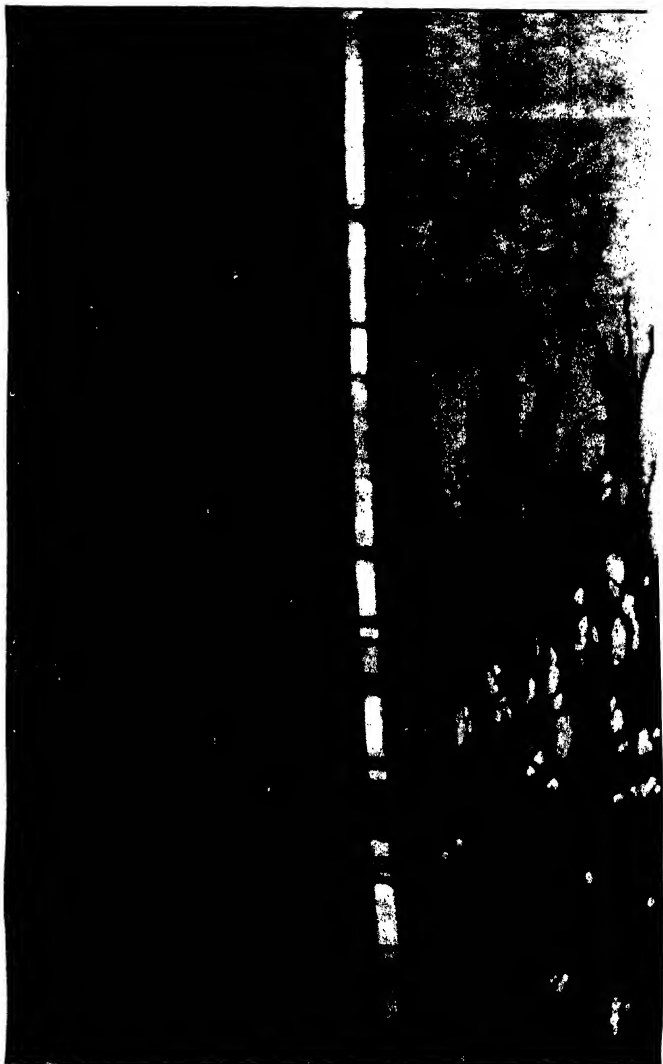
As previously stated, though the breed has existed for more than three-quarters of a century it remained in comparative obscurity until about fifteen years or so ago. About

that time there was an interesting correspondence in the columns of the *Field*, and thence onward the breed has continued to find favour, though to nothing like the extent that the Flat-coated Retriever has. Much of the progress is undoubtedly due to the work of the Hon. A. Holland-Hibbert, of Munden, who owns one of the strongest kennels in this country.

Merits as a Sporting Dog.

Naturally, one of the first questions that will occur to the man in quest of a Retriever is, "What are the merits of the Labrador?" while another and not altogether unnatural one would be, "How does the dog compare as a worker with the Retriever proper?" To deal with the first question. From the very earliest times of which we have any record of the breed its character as a worker has stood out prominently, for we learn on unimpeachable authority that the Earl of Malmesbury's dogs were "equally good on the moors, on partridge, rough turnips, in water, and in the covert." And that the modern counterparts of that strain which we have at the present day are the equal of their remote ancestors in respect to their working qualities we have the testimony of the Hon. A. Holland-Hibbert and many others. In endeavouring to institute a comparison, however, between the two breeds above named the conclusion that one is forced to is that the Labrador is higher-couraged than the Retriever proper. This is borne out not only by those who have had the opportunity of seeing the dogs worked together privately, but also by the public trials that have recently taken place. For speed, nose, and endurance the Labrador has no superior, even if he has an equal, and the way that one of these dogs will retrieve his game at a gallop is an eye-opener to those who have been accustomed to the leisurely trot of many Retrievers.

It has been said of the Labrador as a breed that he is hard-mouthed; but this is not borne out by experience.



A Group of the Hon. A. Holland-Hibbert's Labradors.

There are, of course, hard-mouthed Labradors, but often this results, as in the Retriever proper, from improper training, though it cannot be denied that in his great keenness and pace this fault now and again does outcrop in the variety. This always has been the case, and it was certainly made a point by the veteran gamekeeper Mr. Craw, who at Hirsell and Netherby had the breaking of many Labradors, in the conversation recorded in Mr. Rawdon Lee's "Sporting Dogs."

Mention has been made of the powers of endurance of this dog, largely due to the fact that, the coat being short, he is not affected by heat; and for a similar reason frozen snow does not cling to it. Thus, in extremes of heat and cold the dog is available. Being able to water well, the Labrador makes a first-class dog for wildfowling.

Education for the Gun.

It is not at all unusual to hear that the Labrador is difficult to break for the gun. This, however, is not the case, to take the breed generally. Assuming that the trainer be a man of patience and perseverance, and able, as in the case of other Retrievers, to judge of individual dog character, the Labrador may be as readily trained for the gun as the Retrievers proper. To quote the words of the Hon. A. Holland-Hibbert in the last edition of "British Dogs": "The education of the Labrador is simplicity itself, and no special expedients are necessary. Once thoroughly inculcate obedience, and the dog will do the rest himself."

The accompanying illustrations will convey to those unacquainted with the Labrador a better idea than any word-picture of its general appearance, though no illustration will reveal that peculiar coat or coat-combination (for there are two, a thick, hard, water-resisting outer one and a soft under one). In height a dog stands from 21 in. to 22 in. at shoulder, and goes to scale at about 60 lb. A distinctive feature is the otter-like tail.

CHAPTER IV.

Pointers and Setters.

General Remarks.

It is with considerable diffidence that I attempt to record what I know about the training of the above-mentioned dogs, inasmuch as the subject has been minutely treated by many acknowledged authorities; also because in these days, when dogs even are subjected to "competitive" examinations, a greater degree of excellence is expected from pointing dogs than was demanded a few generations ago. Not indeed that there were not wonders in those days, both in bang-tailed hunters and in Pontos; but I need hardly say that many a nag in the present day would have left the "Old Squire" in hopeless difficulties, and (considering the small circle in which first-class Pointers move, and how few men shoot over them now) I doubt not but that the Ranger and Countess of to-day would have opened the eyes of our fathers. To be of any use in these days of pace and high farming, dogs must be extra good by nature and extra clever by training. As mentioned in the chapter dealing with Retrievers, I fear that, in spite of the present revival, the taste and demand for pointing dogs are on the wane. Two malign influences are gradually undermining their establishment, certainly as regards partridges—reaping-machines and an ever-increasing army of shooters. "Birds won't lie before dogs as they

used to do," is the universal complaint, but then everybody shoots nowadays, and so, what with the gunners and their cartridge-bearers and the keepers, a line has to be formed which almost precludes the use of a ranging dog; for, should the said line advance never so slowly, provided the field be tolerably large, the dogs will be found to be quartering their ground *behind* the guns, that is to say, if they are not entirely upset in their ideas about ranging by the advancing host. Well do I remember this happening on an occasion when one of the greatest living authorities had brought out a brace of his cracks to show us their performance. His disgust at finding the line marching away in *front* of his dogs (which were sweeping away to right and left in grand form) was manifest. "James," he sang out, "take up the dogs and lead them home; these gentlemen can find the birds a deal quicker than my dogs."

My reader may ask possibly, if this be so, if Pointers are like the red man, a doomed race, and in most circumstances comparatively useless, what is the use of writing about training them? I answer, because there are still—thank goodness!—a good many moors and wild beats left, where covert, natural or unimproved off the face of the earth by reaping-machines, may yet be found, and consequently where dogs can utilise their powers; and also because there is still a remnant left of *sportsmen* (not mere *shooters*), who find that with good management and well-trained dogs, and, at most, *two* guns, a fair bag, say five brace, may be most enjoyably made throughout the season. If gentlemen who have manors would only use well-trained dogs, and limit the guns to two, or at most three, and would be content with more frequent outings and smaller bags, they would find that their estates afforded more *real* sport and enjoyment to both themselves and their friends. If the worst come to the worst they can make their big bags of partridges by driving them in January. Any man who has ever tried it,

or has the slightest claim to dub himself a sportsman, will prefer to kill one bird over a point to three picked up promiscuously from turnips. Doubtless, there is a deal of self-satisfaction in bringing down a driven bird that is going forty miles an hour over your head; but, after all, how can it be compared to seeing a brace of Setters stand back, and advancing on the same with your nerves settled into that composed state which augurs badly for the escape of the first bird that rises? And if you have trained those dogs, why the sense of self-satisfaction resulting from the whole performance is, to my benighted notion, simply intense. Perhaps it may be as well to state here, for the benefit of the younger generation of sportsmen, that "shooting over dogs" is no child's play. Indeed, it would not be too much to say that it is sport only for those who are constitutionally vigorous. Nor, as is often suggested by those favouring the driven bird, is the skill required in the marksmanship so small as not to be compared with that obtaining in the case of driven birds. So it is with a view of putting my readers in the way of training a Pointer or a Setter for themselves that I propose to jot down the process I have found most effective.

I may premise that whoever undertakes to break a Pointer will have to lay himself out for it a great deal more than in preparing a Retriever. The latter can be educated at nearly any time between six months and a year old, and in any place, however circumscribed for room; and teaching him up to the form desirable before he enters the field is really but a very slight tax upon his trainer's time, and may chiefly be carried on while he is accompanying his master in his walks. Now, a Pointer, though he may learn somewhat of obedience on the home premises, will require that his *chief* lessons, viz., ranging and pointing, be instilled in the field, and these in the spring months only (if the dog is to be shot over in the first week of September); also, they must be conducted at the cost of considerable perseverance

and a *deal* of walking. Moreover, the acquirements necessary in a Pointer are much more numerous and of a higher class than those of a Retriever. I would not, however, on this account dissuade anyone from trying his hand at training a Pointer; it is with just the opposite object that I am writing. There are so many young squires, or squires' sons, who spend a good many months in the year loafing about their own or



Mr. W. Arkwright's Pointer Champion Seabreeze "on Point."

their paternal acres, evidently short of a job, that I would fain induce such to try their hand at it. They will find it a good school for their temper; they will learn what a noble and useful "help" a trained dog can be; and they will get an insight into the habits of game, &c., all which will tend to make them good *sportsmen* rather than mere good *shooters*; and if I preach to such in vain, why, perchance, my training processes may fall under their keeper's eye, and may be of

use to such of them as happen not to be quite so prejudiced in the matter as their fellows. Moreover, apart from any other consideration, a dog whose skill as an aid to the gunner as reflected in the field is a credit to its owner and trainer is something to be proud of; and it is the knowledge of this that induces many owners of Pointers and Setters with abundant means at their disposal to pay for the education of their canine pupils both to train and to work these dogs.

Where many trainers of gun-dogs generally, and of Pointers and Setters in particular, seem, in my opinion, to err is in assuming that such dogs as are used as assistants to sportsmen act as such, as it were, naturally, whereas the exact reverse is the case. Let us take the Pointers and Setters, as these are the dogs with which we are immediately concerned. From being carefully trained over a long series of years the habit of pointing their game, which is their peculiarity, has been so instilled and is so readily developed in the young animal that those who have looked very deeply into the matter have come to regard it as a perfectly natural thing. That it is not, however, should be patent to anyone who has probed the subject anything more than skin-deep. Originally the Pointer and the Setter, or their remote ancestors, were allowed to chase their quarry to their hearts' content. With the development of firearms, however, man required a canine assistant, and he gradually modified the dogs' natural instincts to suit his particular form of sport. Being endowed with superior intelligence, he observed, no doubt, how the dogs when in pursuit of birds acted; he noted that peculiar halting that they had just before they made their spring at the birds as they lay concealed amidst their natural environment, and was not slow to perceive how the habit could be so modified and controlled by persistent care and patience on his part as to be of assistance to him when shooting. Gradually he went to work and developed the habit of

“pointing,” so that it has come to be regarded as a perfectly natural one. In reality, however, it is nothing of the sort, but a repression, at a stage, of a phase of a certain natural tendency. The more this is realised the more wonderful will be regarded the excellent performances on the moors and at field trials of those dogs which are called upon to take part in them, and the more readily ought we to overlook the comparatively few failures on the part of the dogs or of their trainers.

Pointer or Setter?

As regards a choice between Pointers and Setters, it will very much depend upon what style of country is going to be worked. For the moors, and for hard work in a cold, rough, or wet country, undoubtedly the Setter is the dog for the situation; while for the more refined work of an English partridge manor, probably a Pointer will be the more suitable. However, after all has been said on this score there is not a great deal to choose between them for any work. A really *good* dog, whether Pointer or Setter, like a really good hunter, will not go amiss over any country. Most sportsmen have a predilection for one or other of these breeds, generally acquired from being brought up “behind” that special sort, or because they have witnessed the performance of some wonder in his generation, the memory of which will never be effaced. I happen to have been educated behind the paternal Pointers, which were very superior, so I have a partiality for them over Setters. Still I cannot help allowing that the Setter is the handsomer as well as the more generally useful dog of the two. Against this, however, is the set-off that Setters are much the more headstrong and difficult to break of the two, and in their first three seasons require constant work to keep them in form and tone down their innate bounce. Therefore, everything considered, I

should advise the selection of a Pointer as the subject of the first efforts at training for the field.

Procuring a Puppy.

As regards procuring a likely puppy, there are always plenty of well-bred litters in the market, the property of well-known breeders. It was much more difficult to secure a good puppy formerly. In the old days gentlemen were very jealous of preventing certain well-known strains from becoming too common. They did not sell dogs; now, whether for better or worse, we have changed all that. You can buy a duke's rabbits, pheasants, dogs—almost anything, in fact, except his honour. Now, also, that field trials of Pointers exist, the purchaser can select from the offspring of parents that are not only good-looking, but good performers to boot. Do not make the mistake of thinking a puppy cheap because low-priced. Purchasers of horses and dogs are greatly tempted to fall into this error. There are numbers of gun-dog specialists from whom excellent material may be had; while at Aldridge's during the season opportunities of obtaining first-class stock are always afforded.

Try to secure a puppy born in the spring, so that he may be about some ten to twelve months old when his training proper is commenced in the spring. He will then be over a year old when he enters upon the more serious business of September. The puppy's first six months should be spent very much after the fashion of the Retriever's. Good food, regular exercise, and a watchful eye to keep him out of harm and mischief's way are all that will be required. Of course, in any young dog, and especially in those varieties in which, in order to preserve fully the type, a good deal of in-breeding has been resorted to, distemper may be anticipated, and directly the first symptoms appear the dog should receive attention. I will say nothing here about the

various remedies and so-called specifics to be procured for this malady. There are many good ones, but I am convinced that the best of all, especially with thin-coated dogs, is good nursing. Give the puppy a bed of clean hay in a warm (fire in winter), dry, well-ventilated place, and give the cook no peace if she does not provide a good supply of beef-tea.

The advantages that spring-reared puppies possess over winter-reared ones are, or should be, so manifest that the latter may well be left out of consideration altogether. A March-littered puppy will be fairly strong before facing the winter, and his head and limbs equal to considerable exercise in the following spring.

The Colour Question.

As regards the vexed question of colour, I like half and half of *any* colours so long as *one* be light, without being quite white. The contrast catches the eye, I fancy, more easily than whole colours that are sombre. A dog sporting these latter colours on uneven ground, or on a dull day, or in covert of any kind, may make a point and have it all to himself for a longer time than may suit his or his master's patience. Many people, however, think, and perhaps with some reason, that what catches the master's eye will also catch the bird's eye, and consequently go in for dogs of the most invisible colour that Dame Nature can produce. Late in the season, when birds are very wild, sportsmen may reap some advantage from this; but after all has been said, the chief thing perhaps to be considered will be the colour of the country in which the dog is likely to be used. A dark heath and a pale stubble form distinctly opposite backgrounds. There is a deal of truth also in the old adage "A good dog is never of a bad colour." Cleverness and experienced cunning on the dog's part will more than make amends for his being of a colour likely to attract the bird's attention. Some dogs go about their work with as much bustle as a steam-engine;

others seem to glide over the ground like serpents ; and, from my experience, however gay the colours of this latter sort may be, they will not hinder them from getting up to the game somehow.

Size.

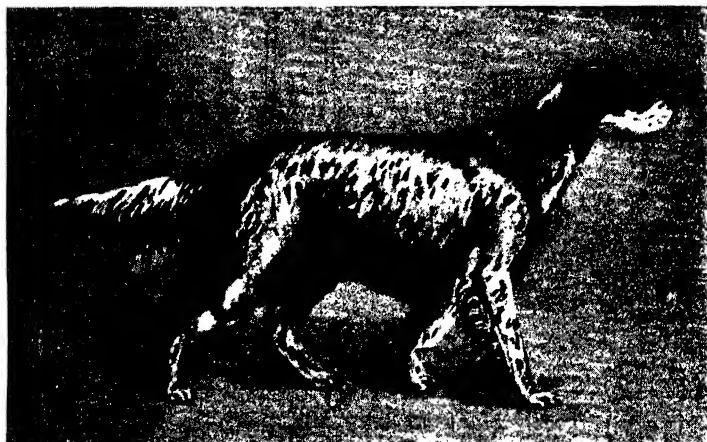
As regards size, I think small-sized dogs are preferable to large or medium-sized ones, on the principle that, as long as they can do their work properly, the less there is of them, the less strain will there be on their fore-legs, and the less will they alarm game, though, as regards this latter point, as mentioned above, appearance is not of as much importance as the style of going the dog exhibits, and the amount of reticence practised by the shooters.

Between the various kinds of Setters there is not much to choose : there are good of all varieties, and each has, no doubt, its special adherents. The Irish Red Setter ranks lowest in my estimation, and the Llewellyn perhaps the highest. However, after all, these questions of breed, appearance, colour, and size are so much a matter to be settled by individual taste that I will say no more about them, but let my reader select a puppy to his own liking—an extra bold one for choice—and I will see what I can do to turn him out a performer by the end of his first season.

Requirements.

When writing about the Field Retriever I began by defining that animal as he should be. Let me see what I can do towards a definition of his more highly-accomplished brother of the point. A well-trained Pointer or Setter should range fairly to signal ; come to heel at call or whistle ; drop to hand, wing, or shot ; point where he first winds game, and stay there till told to advance ; back a companion ; seek dead, and perhaps retrieve. Possibly some very exacting sportsman may require even a higher class of performance than the

above, but I think that if you succeed in educating your puppy even up to my standard you will have a better dog than nine out of ten so-called "broken" ones, and his experience as he goes on in life will soon educate him up to any other requirements. I have seen a few dogs that were supposed to have received an extra touch of polish, but I cannot remember that they showed it in practice.



Mr. Purcell Llewellyn's English Setter Countess.

When from four to six months old his home education should be begun. A few weeks' regular teaching on the lawn will save months of bother and shouting in the field. Some of his lessons may be conducted in the house, if preferred, but this is a question that will materially depend on his master's estate, whether it be single or married. If the latter, I rather recommend him to reserve his efforts for out of doors; dirty paws on the carpets are rather trying to the careful housewife.

Home Lessons.

Now for a few home lessons ; they will be very much the same as those inculcated in the Retriever, so their description may be curtailed. They are about four, and can generally be taught at various periods of the same day, though, of course, you must use your judgment not to disgust a dog by overcramming. Let me mention them : Drop to hand—Drop to shot—Come to heel at whistle or call—Point at the word “ Toho.”

Just a few words before beginning the description of the first lesson. The more you can use signals the greater the chance of sport, especially with wild birds. Nothing equals the human voice for terrifying game. Next on the “ terrifying ” list comes that much-abused instrument the whistle. Of course you will have to use both voice and whistle, more or less, while training the puppy (much more so than in training a Retriever); but remember that both should be used only as a means of attracting his notice to any signals you may wish him to follow, and you must try to dispense with them entirely when you take the field in September. Finally I would say that the way to get on the right side of any dog is “ through his stomach.” This being the case, it will be an excellent plan to associate these primary lessons with meals—the latter coming after as a sort of reward.

Dropping to Hand.

With regard to the first lesson—*drop to hand*: you may teach him to do this with similar tackle and method to those advocated in the case of Retrievers. Pointers are not very companionable dogs, so you need not bother yourself to teach them to stay for any length of time, on doorsteps for instance, or any such company manners ; but it is indispensable and much more important than with Retrievers that there should be an instantaneous and decided drop to your uplifted hand or shout of “ Drop ! ” Some trainers differentiate the hand

action in imparting respectively the "drop" or "down" and the "Toho." In the latter the uplifted hand only is the signal; in the former the uplifted hand is given a quick action, as if pressing something down each time the order to "drop" is given. Therefore you must not be satisfied with any half measures in this matter, but must go on practising the dog at it day after day till most implicit obedience is arrived at. Drop the dog a dozen times every time he is taken out for exercise, beginning when he is near to you, that is to say, within reach of his check-cord, and increasing the distance according to your judgment. The check-cord used with a Pointer should be much lighter than that with a big bouncing Retriever, but let it be strong—the lightest and strongest sash-cord, and eventually blind-cord, procurable from your upholsterer—and let it be painted white; it is then much easier to see when you want to step on it or to lay hold of it. After a few weeks' practice the dog should drop very fairly to hand or to shout anywhere within, say, a hundred yards. When he has kept down for a minute or so whistle him up and reward him, or wave him on to hunt. His trainer must not be satisfied with a performance at the drop: he must go on continually working at it till very fair becomes very good indeed.

Dropping to Shot.

The next thing is to teach him to *drop to shot*. Accustom him gradually to the discharge of a gun, after the manner described with a Field Retriever. I omitted to add this to the list of accomplishments in a Retriever, because dropping to shot at a "warm" corner would give a Retriever rather more "ups and downs" in his life than would be of any practical use; but with a Pointer it is quite as important as, if not more so than, dropping to hand. Begin with "squibbing" off a pistol at some distance. You can throw your arm up and fire and shout "Drop!" simultaneously. If the dog be very

nervous and gun-shy you may omit the dropping at first, as shouting out "Drop!" and gesticulating with your right hand will only add to the dog's fright; but as soon as he begins to disregard the report you must begin to drop him every time you fire. You will find it rather tiresome work at first, but you can easily carry a pistol in your pocket every time you take the dog out for exercise, and keep on practising till your shot pulls the dog up short while "urging his wild career," and drops him in fairly good form. You can go on practising at this till September; but if you manage it with perseverance and tact the performance ought to be a safety long before that. Later on the dog will have to be taught to drop to wing as well as to fur. As, however, like "dropping to shot," these are but modifications of "dropping to hand," they do not call for any very special instructions. Some dogs, however, learn what is required of them much quicker than others, and if we are to believe what the older writers on training have to say—Laverack, Floyd, and many others—the preparation of dogs as gun assistants must either have been a much less finished process or the dogs themselves of greater intelligence.

Coming to Call and Walking at Heel.

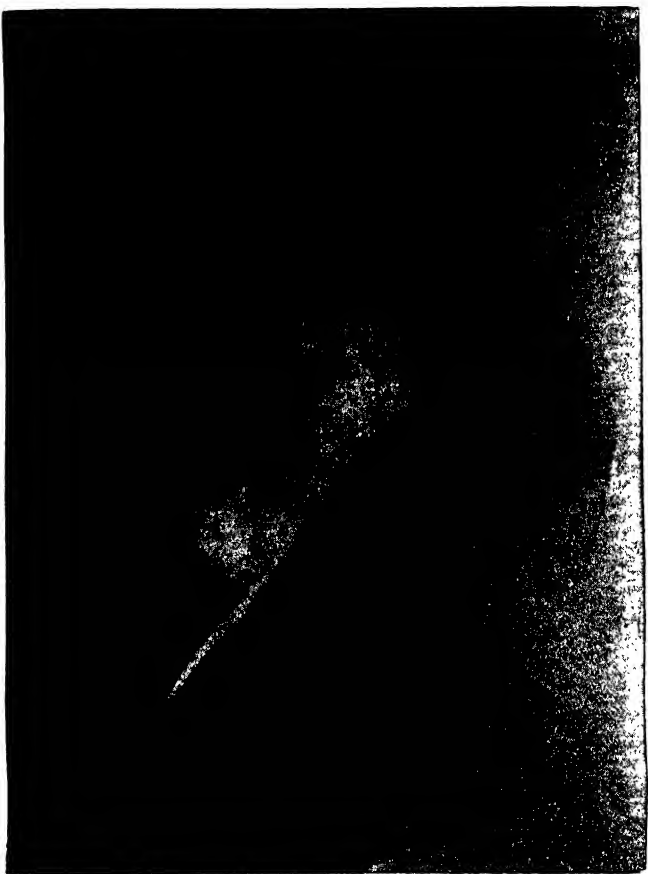
With regard to the puppy *coming to call or whistle, and walking at heel*, he may take lessons in this from a very early age and according to the method practised with a Retriever. See that the dog always takes notice of your whistle, and *turns* towards you, not necessarily coming to your heel, but perhaps continuing to hunt in a certain direction notified by the wave of your arm.

"Toho,"

And now for a lesson in "Toho," which may also form part of his education at the same period that he is being

taught his other lessons. Your object will be to make him pull up short when he hears the word "Toho," and to refrain, till further orders, from going in at any special quarry which he may be anxious to secure—say a piece of biscuit at first, but by-and-by a *pièce de gibier*, as the French chasseurs style it. Some Pointer puppies have much more natural tendency to point than others. I have seen a brace back and stand game like old dogs the very first time they entered a field; but I need hardly say that after a *very* few repetitions of this astonishing performance they lapsed into the wildest vagaries of puppyhood. You may often see them pointing at the fowls or pigeons which may be strutting about the premises, the said point being a kind of pause, more or less protracted, before springing on their desired prey. This pause has to be protracted for an indefinite period by education, and it is with a view to this that we are about to give the puppy a lesson in the Toho. On with the check-cord, toss away a small bit of biscuit, and with a "go on" and an underhand wave of your hand send the dog to gobble it up; and so with another piece. At the third effort pick up the check-cord before starting, and mind that the puppy has not rope enough quite to allow him to reach the biscuit. Just as he is getting to the length of his tether check him with a slight jerk of his cord, shouting out at the same moment, "Toho!" The dog will probably look somewhat astonished, and, if a shy one, you had better drop him and go up and pat him, and then wave him on with an encouraging voice and let him eat the biscuit. Be careful never to let the dog move on towards the biscuit without orders. Keep him at his "Toho" pause for, say, ten seconds at first, and so on gradually, till he will point at the biscuit in a feeble sort of way for several minutes. After a time throw the biscuit twenty or thirty yards away, and pull him up with "Toho," and a jerk if he requires it, when he gets up to within five yards of it. With a fortnight's

practice, giving a daily quarter of an hour to it, the dog ought to pull up fairly in his stride when he hears your determined shout of "Toho!" provided he be within thirty or forty yards of you; if he happens to be further off, you will probably have to hold up your hand and drop him. Whenever your "Toho" stops him, be careful not to let him sneak on, for if you give him an inch he will soon take an ell. If he moves on you must get up to his check-cord as best you can, and haul him back to the very spot where he ought to have stopped, and there shout "Toho" to him, and rate him if necessary. While he is pausing at "Toho" it is a good plan to walk about in front of him and all round him. This is useful, because by-and-by you will want him to be steady on his point while you are forging round ahead of him with a view to circumvent a wild covey. Order him to go forward from his "Toho," either by beckoning or by "Go on." Of course the dog's attitude on "Toho" will be the poorest possible apology for a point; probably his stern will hang down on his hocks, and he will look an utter simpleton. Very different will be the effect of inhaling a whiff of game; a cataleptic fit will overcome him, and strike him into an attitude which any real sportsman would walk a mile to see. According to the breed and nervous susceptibility of the animal, so will his attitudes vary. Setters, when setting game, generally crouch on their bellies. Pointers keep more or less erect, and consequently the elegance of their attitude is the more apparent and proportionately charming. Some dog-breakers encourage Pointers to drop on their point. The "pros and cons" of the question are that a dog on the drop is not so alarming to game, being comparatively out of sight; while on the other hand, if pointing in heather or any high covert, he may be out of his master's sight as well as the bird's, and perchance take a deal of finding. On the whole, I prefer for my doggy crest a Pointer "rampant" to a Pointer or a Setter "couchant." The



Pointer "Winding Grouse."

charm my eye drinks in at every standing point fully compensates for the possible advantage gained by the squat.

Retrieving.

The last question in the home education is, Shall the puppy be taught to retrieve? On due consideration, I think it may be quite as well to give him a little elementary practice in this, because it *may* happen in his future vocation that for want of a regular Retriever he may be called upon to act as proxy. But I strongly advise him not being allowed to do any retrieving in the field for at least his first and second seasons, for there is no greater incentive to unsteadiness. It will be sufficient to teach him as a puppy to lift and to carry, and to bring to hand, according to the directions given for Retrievers, and, later on, to satisfy yourself that he will bring you a bird in decent form; but two or three lessons of this kind will be enough practice for his first season. It will not do to give him the idea that he is to have a finger in the pie every time a bird falls. It would be a sore temptation to him to leave his point and to run in at falling birds, or to get up from his drop to shot and assist the regular Retriever who may come snuffling about in the neighbourhood. It is quite an open question whether Pointers or Setters make the better retrievers. I have seen both act very creditably in this department, but I fancy that it comes more naturally to Setters. If you wish to make your dog what is called a general dog, to do all sorts of work on a wild beat, and do not mean to trouble yourself about his manners, then by all means encourage him to retrieve. Aim at keeping him on the drop till you give him orders to go in. Perhaps you may succeed with one out of three, but, if you begin in this way, sooner or later it will be a case of his running in with such expedition as all but to catch the falling bird on the hop, after the fashion of a keeper's Retriever.

First Field Exercise.

By the time the puppy is seven months old he should be well grounded in his home education. He should drop well to hand or to voice, very fairly to shot, understand "Hold up," and coming to heel at whistle, and walking there; also to "'Ware fence," and not to chase sheep, fowls, &c., and last, but not least, to pull up within a stride or two at the sound of "Toho!" "'Ware fence" is an important point in the education of Pointers and Setters, and, for that matter, in Spaniels, for all keen dogs are addicted to breaking through. At fences time is lost in getting over, and, if the dogs are through first, game is flushed before the guns are ready. Should therefore a dog break fence he should be brought back, and the warning "'Ware fence" uttered in a displeased not to say angry tone. Still it is better to be on the watch and to use the words as a warning. On his coming back the dog should be ordered to hunt in an opposite direction. If he be even moderately good in these points you have a dog already under fair command, without his having seen a head of game; and the rest of his education will probably be carried out with a third of the trouble and time required by one who has not received this elementary education. During the dog's daily walks, as long as you are on the road it will be as well to make him walk at heel, and mind it is at heel, not merely behind you or just in front of you; sometimes, too, when crossing a field. As a rule, however, as soon as you enter a field, provided it does not contain sheep, cattle, &c., say "Hold up," and give the puppy every opportunity of racing about, and so elicit his tendencies to hunt. Hunting in bold style is about the only thing, excepting a good nose, that cannot be instilled in the dog, and yet it is almost indispensable in a Pointer or a Setter; and a very little severity may curb this at starting, especially with a shy dog. So, if it be required, give the puppy every encouragement to gambol and

gallop all over the country. An old dog to lead him out or a companion puppy will materially aid your efforts. Probably there will be no end to their elegant vagaries at first—they will race and chase everything they come across, so be careful of sheep and cattle; the puppy will probably chase the former, and the latter chase him, and there will be grief. After a while check a high-couraged dog as well as you can by shout or crack of whip (by the way, always carry in your pocket a whip that you can crack with effect) from chasing rooks, pigeons, or other birds when they rise; but if the dog be a shy one, rather encourage him than otherwise; anything is better than having him continually slinking back to heel. As regards chasing sheep, if he seems to be taking a serious liking to mutton you had better take short and sharp measures with him as soon as possible, for it is a most difficult taste to correct once a dog has been well entered to it. After a while he will give over a good deal of his wild, puppyish romping and rioting about on the scent of larks, &c.

By this time you will be able to judge pretty well what the dog's future performance will be, especially in the matter of bold hunting or the reverse. The wilder and faster he is at this period, the harder, probably, he will be to train; but he will be worth undertaking a dozen times in preference to a shy one. His innate keenness, when controlled by education and experience, will make him a vastly superior dog to his milder pottering brethren. It will be fortunate for you if you have brought up a companion puppy or so, from which to choose a really high-couraged, bold hunting one, should your "first pick" turn out a failure in this respect. Doubtless, by very judicious management, many a shy puppy has turned out a very valuable dog—but of this the trainer must judge for himself—it is a question of the amount of shyness and disinclination to hunt exhibited by the dog.

Head-Carriage.

Another point that needs to be considered about this period is, in what style does the puppy carry his head when hunting? You have been careful, probably, to select the puppy from parents who hunt with their heads up instead of carrying them an inch or so from the ground, so you may have fair expectations that your puppy will follow suit. Should he not do so, the only thing to do will be to hunt him for a time with a "puzzle-peg." This can be purchased at most gunmakers' or saddlers'; it acts as a kind of bowsprit, projecting some 8in. from the dog's under jaw, and, by the point of the peg sticking in the ground as soon as he stoops, prevents him from lowering his head to snuffle about. I do not, however, place much reliance on this assistant; there is, of course, no harm in trying it if it does not make the dog sulky, and it should be frequently worn in the kennel to accustom him to it.

Ranging.

As soon as the dog begins to hunt about let him range with a short piece of check-cord on. If he shows a great dislike to it and refuses to hunt with it, it is better to take it off for a time and wait till he is somewhat keener and in a good humour. Wearing it in the kennel will probably do away with his dislike to it. If he does not object to it, it will be as well to let him hunt in it regularly, especially if he be wild and headstrong, for it will be found an invaluable assistant in bringing him to his senses and also, if required, to your grasp. Let the first five or six feet from the collar consist of a light leather strap; it will not get between the dog's toes as easily as cord; the remainder of the check-cord when ranging may be made of light blind-cord, which will be found strong enough for the purpose. Two or three yards of it will be quite long enough, until you begin to teach him

to point his game. I believe I have already mentioned that it should be painted white.

As soon as the dog is beginning to settle down into hunting with something like a purpose, and he is amenable to whistle, you should begin to teach him to range his ground with something like a method. Hitherto he has beaten the field at haphazard, which, probably, means only half-beaten it; so if ever you are to induce him to acquire a regular method of quartering his ground, now is the time. I warn you that you will find it very uphill work at first, and that for a long time the results will not be in proportion to your efforts; you may rest assured, however, that nothing will reward you more if you persevere in it. During these lessons in ranging you will have to try to impress upon the dog continually that he is doing something according to your directions and under your direct superintendence. So be careful to take the dog out alone, and if anything happens to interfere with the lesson and to take off his attention—such as the approach of someone to see what is going on, or the irrepressible sheepdog—whistle him to heel and keep him there till the intruder sheers off.

For these ranging lessons it will be advantageous to choose a beat where you are not likely to meet with game, because the dog will pull up in his range if he comes across the scent of game, and you want to encourage him to range mechanically after a certain pattern, rather than to find birds for you. Two hours' daily practice for, say, a fortnight should, with proper management, bring about a visible improvement in his ranging; not that his pattern will be anything like correct, but it will be considerably on the mend from the indefinite rambling hitherto indulged in. Be careful with a shy dog not to overdo it. If half an hour's galloping about seems to take all the "go" out of the dog, do not attempt anything further, and go home. If the dog be so shy that you cannot coax him, or, more likely,

her, to range well away from you, your last resource must be to have out a bold ranging old dog that is on friendly terms with the shy one, in the hopes that the latter may follow in his wake. Many professional breakers employ an old, experienced dog, with a bold, regular range, if they are lucky enough to own such a one, as a leader to their puppies; but the practice only encourages them to go fooling after the old dog, executing, perhaps, eventually a weak imitation of his range, but on no independent principle, except "follow my leader." Consequently, when the leader is not out, their performance is of the poorest. It should only be tolerated as an encouragement to shy, nervous dogs.

As regards a choice of country for a lesson in ranging, avoid small narrow fields—they will hamper the boldness of his range; also fields that have deep furrows, or turnip fields, for the puppy will probably get into such-like grooves, and follow them up regardless of their tending towards the point to which he should be ranging. But, above all, be careful that you enter on the leeward side any field you may be about to work, never mind at what cost of walking. Remember, from first to last this is a *sine quâ non* with Pointers and Setters if you mean them to be of any help to you. Do not start your dog off on his range until you are in *your* proper position—viz., about half-way across the bottom end of the field, with a light breeze blowing in your face *from* the direction towards which you propose to beat. The object eventually aimed at is, that while you are walking straight up the middle of the field your dog shall sweep across your front from right to left and left to right, advancing slightly, say thirty yards, each time he reaches the hedge, or the "bounds" of his allowed range, so as to travel over fresh ground. He will thus be executing a sort of zigzag pattern with square points, if this Irishism may be tolerated. This "Grecian bend" pattern may look very simple, but many a mile will the trainer have to walk,

and many a time will he all but give it up as hopeless, before his dog becomes anything like a proficient in it.

I shall suppose you have entered the field. It may be any length, but not too broad—say, from a hundred to a hundred and fifty yards, according to the boldness of the



Mr. W. Arkwright's Pointer Champion Sandbank.

dog's range. Walk to your position, dog at heel. You have then about fifty yards or so range on either hand. Now, "Hold up!" and, turning to the hedge, say, on your left hand, wave the dog off towards it, and follow some dozen paces, more or less, in the same direction, but bearing away slightly up wind. Should the dog be a shy hunter, and

turn about when he has got off some twenty or thirty yards, and you cannot encourage him by signal or shout to go on in the direction desired, there is nothing for it but to walk out the line the dog ought to have ranged, and encourage him to hunt it out somehow as far as the hedge, and then to turn away towards the opposite one, coaxing him to hunt before you; but in no circumstances scold or rate him, or he will give up hunting altogether. If the dog be not shy, but still will not range away far for all your coaxing, you must put up with his working on a small pattern, hoping that in time he will execute bolder movements. Every time that you think you catch the dog's eye, wave him on to the hedge he should be making for; it will encourage him to look for signals from the gun. If he disregards your encouraging signals or words, and turns round after ranging some forty yards or less, and makes for you, turn your back upon him, and, as he gets up to you, try to wave him past in front of you towards the opposite hedge. Should he, however, forge right away to the first hedge or second hedge, just as he is about to reach it whistle a note sufficiently loud to catch his attention, and turn him—but in which direction?

Now comes the first real difficulty. By rights the dog should shape his course for fifteen or twenty yards, or more if on a wide beat, up wind along the hedgerow or boundary, and then turn towards you and sweep past in front of you to the opposite hedge. This is what he ought to do; but the odds are twenty to one that he will turn to your whistle and come straight to you, and, as you have moved a little forward up the field, he will sweep across you diagonally; and by the time he has reached the opposite hedge he will have left a great slice of the field, presumably in the right-hand corner, unbeaten. The only way to discourage his turning at this acute angle and making straight to you is to keep on walking rather towards the dog, as if you were going to get over some gap in the hedge. This, with a wave

of the hand, may induce him to shape his course in the desired direction up the hedge. Should your manœuvre come off, and the dog work away some twenty yards up wind (N.B.—Do your best, by waving and voice, to discourage his pottering about the hedge), whistle sharply to him, and, turning your back upon him, make away towards the opposite hedge. As the dog ranges up to you do not turn round to him, but wave the hand on the side nearest to him, and, with a “Hold up!” encourage him to beat on past you and away to the hedge for which you are apparently making. When he is well past you, ease off your walking and bear a little up into the wind, and, as soon as he reaches the hedge, the above performance will have to be repeated. If, for all your managing, the dog still persists in turning sharply to you on reaching the hedge—and in all probability he will for some little time to come—all you can do is to be careful not to advance too quickly in your beat, for the dog cannot bear your being ahead of him, and the rest must be left to his instinct. You will probably find that in a week or two he will begin to sweep round in a *curve* at the end of his range, which pattern is by no means to be despised. Of course, if you did not attract the dog’s attention by the whistle when he first reached the hedge, the probability is that he would take to hunting along it or in it for a certain distance, probably in the right direction (for he will be glancing now and then at which way you are bearing), and your object would apparently be gained, but I think somewhat dearly, for that inquisitive ambling up the hedge-side would in time make a “hedger and ditcher” of him for life, and so ruin him. Every sportsman knows the fatal attractions our hedgerows have for Pointers. Like Retrievers, they find that rabbits, &c., provide a deal more sport to them than racing about the open after feather.

The above sketch of the proceedings while instructing

your pupil in the art of quartering his ground may read fairly easy, but I can assure the would-be trainer that during the first few days, and longer too, he will be on the point of giving it up as a hopeless job on a dozen occasions. Unlimited exercise, given by other legs when yours are tired, will no doubt tone down all bounce, and make your high-couraged pupil wonderfully amenable to orders; still, for all such help, this part of his education will be found, especially at starting, very uphill and heart-breaking work. But, if you will only keep your temper, and your whip in your pocket, and persevere, I am convinced you will be rewarded in time. For, once you have made the dog understand, by waving, &c., to him whenever you catch his eye, that he is working under your constant supervision, and that he is doing a lesson for which he will be rewarded (for never forget the tit-bit) and not merely rambling about at play, you will soon find a manifest improvement in his performance, so that at the end of a fortnight's daily drill the dog ought, without being whistled to, turn fairly at hedges, and his range will not probably end in such an acute turn, but in something more of a sweep.

Chasing.

There is one point, however, that has been overlooked. I suggested just now that the lessons in ranging should be given on a beat where there was but little probability of finding game, because the taint of game would upset the dog's mechanical ranging. Should the puppy, however, for all your precautions, come across game, what then is to be done? If he blunders up a brace of birds or a hare, and chases the same into the next parish, there is nothing for it but to sit down and wait till he comes back again, and then perhaps to laugh at him till he looks ashamed of himself. If he be at all a shy hunter omit this last mild rebuke, for the chase will probably do him a deal more good than harm,

and make a wonderful improvement in his eagerness. Should the dog, however, pull up in his range and, beginning to feather about, give forth the well-known signs that he is on game, the best thing to be done is, as best you can, to drop him, and to act as I shall shortly describe in the instructions for pointing game. Let us hope, however, that he will get through his fortnight's ranging drill with as few contretemps of this kind as possible.

It is desirable, as soon as the puppy settles down to quartering his ground after something like a definite pattern, to introduce a companion on the scene so as to accustom him to hunt independently. Also let him enjoy company when out exercising on the roads—at any time, in fact, except during lessons; he will all the sooner exhaust his romping, puppyish propensities, and, becoming a dog of the world, will not be totally upset when a stranger happens to be introduced to him. When you are selecting a companion with whom to practise him in ranging independently, choose, if possible, rather a slow, steady, experienced old ranger who will not encourage the puppy to play with him; the latter will be sure to try this on more or less at first. When you have got to the scene of action, where game should be very scarce, wave off the young dog first, say, to your left, and then send off the old dog to the right, and, presuming you can trust the old dog to play his part correctly, devote all your attention and exertions towards inducing the puppy to range independently of his companion. The first time they meet, as they cross one another, the puppy is pretty certain to swing round and follow in the wake of the old dog, half romping and half chasing him. It will try the trainer's patience and temper considerably at first; remember, however, that nothing, in the way of punishment, beyond a scolding or a jerky telegram along the check-cord, when you can secure it, must be applied at this stage in the proceedings. Do your best by word and gesture to secure the

puppy's attention to you rather than to the other dog, of whose performance you must apparently not take the slightest notice. Always interfere when you see the pupil dogging the steps of his superior. After a few outings, each of which will probably send you home considerably dispirited at your comparative failures, the dogs will have become accustomed to one another, and all romping, &c., except perhaps a little at starting, will be given over by the junior partner in the firm; and, if the senior be rather a slow coach, the young blood will be apt to push ahead and strike out a line for himself, which is the point aimed at, but the trainer must do his best to regulate the said line into something like a business pattern.

When, a little later on, you take your pupil out to teach him to point game, he had far better be alone; but, as soon as he gets into decent form in the matter of pointing staunchly, the lessons in backing must be begun. If the puppy has been accustomed previously to hunt in the company of another dog the trainer will be saved no end of bother and vexation, for what can be more trying than to have your pupil fooling about after his companion just when you are more than usually anxious that he should be sober in his behaviour?

Pointing and Backing.

I presume that the puppy is now pretty well grounded in simple manners, and obedience to whistle, and "Toho," and he has also some idea of quartering his ground to your signalling. You have next to teach him to point game staunchly and to back his companion's point. It is almost a pity that September is not at hand for this purpose; for it is desirable that the dog should have his *quid pro quo*, in the shape of seeing the game he points brought to hand, and slightly applied to his muzzle as a reward and incentive to do his best. Of course this part of the performance

cannot come off in the early spring months. If it were possible to secure the last fortnight of August or the first fortnight of September all to yourself and the pupil, I should feel inclined to dissuade my reader from entering his puppy at birds in the spring months. But in these days of hurry the very idea of dedicating the cream of the partridge season to breaking a dog would be in most instances out of the question. It is usually expected that the Pointers, like all the other paraphernalia of shooting, are on the spot by 10 a.m. on the "Twelfth" or the "First"; so the dog must be made fairly staunch in the spring, and a tight hand kept on him during the summer months, trusting to some final polish being applied in the last week of August, and, if possible, in the first week in September.

Take out *one* dog only, with an extra twenty yards of light check-cord on him if he will stand it. The birds will lie well enough now that they are paired—almost too well in fact, so much so as to allow the puppy to get quite close upon them before he can be made to "Toho" them, which is a bad practice, for, presuming you were shooting, unless the birds happened to lie like stones, the dog would spring them out of range of the gun. Therefore keep a very watchful eye on him so as to "Toho" him the moment he is approaching game. It is a great assistance if some birds can be marked down into something that will hold them for his first effort. If not, then go to a country where there is a fair sprinkling of birds, and make him begin to quarter his ground as usual.

When he has swung round and is feathering on something give him a little time, say ten or fifteen seconds, to settle for himself whether he is winding game or not, and judge from his deportment as to the find being genuine, and whether the birds are still there or have run forward or moved off. If he is snuffing about with his nose on the ground puzzling round and round, in full enjoyment, no

doubt, of the scent, catch his attention somehow by voice or whistle, or, failing these, by crack of whip, and by waving to him and "hold-upping" do all you can to make him leave off pottering about the place where he has first struck scent, and to search for it elsewhere or continue his range. If the birds have run on or are "bunched" hard by, he ought naturally to get his head up, and, drinking in the body-scent, begin to draw up towards them. As soon as he begins to do this, "Toho" him, and see that he stops there. If he does not take any notice of the "Toho," get at his check-cord as best you can, and draw him back, or, if possible, seize him by the collar and draw him back—not roughly at first—to the very spot where he ought to have stood at your "Toho," and settle him there in the best attitude you can with his head towards the birds. Then, if the birds have been kind enough to stop through all this somewhat noisy performance, keep an eye on the dog to repress his stealing on, and advance and spring the game. Throw up your arm as they rise, and do your best to "Drop" the dog; then walk up to him and make much of him and reward him. Supposing, however, and it is more than probable, that at any time during the above performance of "Toho," drawing the dog back, &c., the birds get up, and in goes the puppy like a shot and chases them. Or, supposing that you happen to be some distance off, and the puppy comes suddenly upon birds, gallops them up, or perhaps just feathers slightly, and then, in his eagerness, dashes forward and springs them, in spite of all your shouting "Toho" to him (should you be lucky enough to see him pause for a moment before he is in full pursuit), what is to be done in these circumstances? Shout out "Drop" with all your might, and crack your whip, do anything in fact to catch his attention, and get off to where he should have stood. Perhaps you may succeed in arresting his progress and dropping him by your shouts and signals,

but it is much more probable that the dog is half-way across the field in full pursuit and possibly "cry." If he has dropped, get up to him; if he is already in the far distance sit down, and wait till he comes to you. As soon as you have him firmly by the collar, lead or drag him, with more or less vocal rebuke, back to the very spot where you think he ought to have pointed the game. Bring him round with his face pointing to the place where the birds rose, and impress "Toho" upon him to the best of your ability. You will hardly succeed in inducing him to stand in an attitude during this lesson; he will probably squat down and look very wretched and guilty. It is impossible to describe exactly the necessary actions, words, and demeanour to inculcate this; I must leave it to the trainer's "doggy" knowledge. Let him bear in mind that his main object is to impress upon the dog that he ought to have pulled up and pointed the birds on a certain particular spot.

I need hardly say that at this early stage it will be worse than useless to threaten or punish the dog for not pointing when and where he ought. By so doing not only will his wits be driven out of his head, but it will encourage him to blink his birds; especially at this spring time of the year when he reaps but very little fun out of his points. "Blinking," it may be observed, is applied to a puppy which, after coming to a point, instead of remaining staunch suddenly turns tail and comes to heel. It is a fault difficult to eradicate when once it has been acquired, and is usually the result of severe chastisement or bad treatment generally. Once the puppy comes to the conclusion that finding birds is invariably connected with a rowing and rough treatment, he will after a while, especially if he be a shy, sensitive dog, avoid having anything to do with that grief-bringing scent of game; and, as soon as he careers into the tainted gale, he will in all probability make a sort of half-point, and then back out of the business with the best grace he can, and slink

round to heel, as if he had done something very naughty. To rate him for this will only make matters worse; rather do all you can by kindness to induce him to "Toho" the bird again, and, if he fancies it, to chase it, in fact anything must be tolerated to work up his keenness to the sticking-point. If it were September, a few birds killed to his point, and a few minutes' "snuffing" them over on his part, would act as an unfailing stimulant to exertion, and an incentive to stick to his points and to get his reward; but in the spring months it is impossible to avail yourself of this assistance. So in this matter of punishment I should advise you to leave it entirely alone for some time, say during the first few days of each fresh lesson, and after that jerking the check-cord, dragging back by the collar, and rating with the voice will be found amply sufficient punishment for most dogs until they get headstrong and determined in the matter of chasing, or some other such grave fault, or wilfully disobey important orders. When you are obliged to have recourse to the switch, two or three cuts, with a rating between them, will be much more efficacious than an indiscriminate thrashing. Never lose your temper over the business. It will be as well always to carry a whip; the *look* of it goes a long way with most dogs, and a good crack of it will often pull a dog up and arrest his attention where whistle and call are being utterly disregarded.

When you have dragged back and "Toho'd" the puppy on a certain spot, which, in ignorance or wilfulness, he left to run up or pursue the retreating game, keep him there for three or four minutes. Next take up the end of his check-cord and walk away in the direction in which you desire him to continue his beat, and wave him off to hunt accordingly. Probably he will start off in the direction lately taken by the birds that he has sprung, but, having his check-cord in hand, he can be repressed. If he cannot be persuaded to hunt in the required direction, keep him at heel for five or

ten minutes, and walk out the beat yourself; when you enter a fresh field he will probably have forgotten the last-found birds and will again condescend to hunt after some sort of pattern.

The first half-dozen pairs of birds that he comes across he will probably spring and chase more or less—rather more for choice. Do not be disheartened at this, but, time after time, go through the before-mentioned process of securing him and dragging him back to where he ought to have pointed them; and do the same if he draws up without orders, after birds that are running, in a sort of half-walking, half-pointing style. It will be time enough to teach him to draw on cautiously to orders when he has learnt to stand his game for a good five minutes. So remember never to omit enforcing this lesson on every occasion when he advances on game beyond the point on which, to the best of your judgment, he ought to have stood it.

At last, when after a day or so the young dog begins to tone down and makes something like a *bonâ-fide* point, "Toho, Ponto, Toho!" but do not attempt to advance towards him, or you may induce him to advance upon the birds. Caution him mildly by voice, and stand still for two or three minutes as an encouragement to him to do the same. When he seems fairly settled, begin to move towards him, but pull up immediately you see him meditating an advance, and "Toho" him, or even drop him, and then work up towards him again. The dog will probably be watching you, so be steady and collected in your movements, that you may impress him in like manner. If you can manage to pick up his check-cord and get to within a few paces without unsettling him from his point you will have done a good day's work; and, by way of putting on a final polish to the same, stand there by your dog for a good ten minutes if the birds will be kind enough to tolerate your presence for that length of time. Then, pegging the dog

down if possible, or dropping the check-cord, work round in front of him (keeping an eye upon his every movement, and repressing by gesture or voice any attempt to advance with you) and spring the birds. As the birds rise, drop him, if he be standing, by voice and hand, and keep him there for a minute or two, and then walk up to him and reward and praise him. If all this does not come off like clockwork—and of course it is long odds against it—and the dog goes in and springs the birds before you have fingered his check-cord, there is nothing for it but to repeat the old process of dragging him back to his position; if you have got hold of the check-cord you will do this in a very short and sharp style, which will have its moral effect on the dog. However, management or luck will be unusually bad if some such *bonâ-fide* point and subsequent performance do not occur after two or three outings after game; and, when once it has been fairly transacted, a great advance will have been made, and the dog will soon settle down into pointing with a fair amount of steadiness, according to his temperament and your demeanour. Remember that during these pointing lessons the dog, if at all high-couraged and bold, which he may be if nearly a year old, cannot well have too much exercise; all bounce must be walked out of him, and if you cannot find time or legs to do this, see that someone whom you can trust does do it. Pay a man to walk along the high road with the dog or dogs (it will do them all good) for two good hours every morning. Walking the dog regularly down is the key to success and obedience when once you have given him a notion of what you want done.

After about a dozen rehearsals at partridges the pupil ought to have acquired a fair knowledge of his duties as pointsman. I should be satisfied with this for the time, for, as I have mentioned before, teaching Pointers to stand “spring pairs” is hardly the best of practice for them, inasmuch as the birds are apt to let a dog get right up to

them, and so possibly make him incautious, and also because there are no results wherewith to encourage the dog. However, in these days of hurry we have but little option in the matter, and we must therefore make the best we can of this spring season to ground our dogs in their education.

As soon as the young dog has made several really satisfactory points, it will be as well to give him a few lessons in the art of backing a companion, and, if we are to produce our dog in company in the first or second week of September, he must have been at least "entered" to the accomplishment before the season arrives.

For a lesson in backing, if you are not fortunate enough to possess such a one, you must buy, beg, or borrow a really good and staunch Pointer or a Setter, such a one as affords a treat to an elderly sportsman. A steady old dog, a slow and confined ranger rather than a bold, fast one, not given to false points, a shirker of hedges, and one that will stand his game in good bold form for a quarter of an hour, if wanted, is the sort of dog for the purpose. In writing this description I can fancy that I hear a cynical voice asking, "And don't you wish you may get him?" &c. Well, I answer, you cannot buy the sort every day, but they are to be got if you will open your purse-strings; and, if you keep Pointers for three or four seasons, something must be very amiss if your kennel does not contain such a specimen.

Having got such a specimen as I have described, or the nearest possible approach to it, go to a field where there is some covert to hold birds if they are in the humour for lying, and, having had the pupil well exercised in the morning, keep him at heel till the old dog makes a point. Then stand still for a moment, and drive your pocket peg through a loop (which you can previously make) about half way up the check-cord. Do your best to attract the puppy's attention to the dog pointing, anyhow "Toho" him then and there, or, if necessary, drop him, and, keeping your eye

on his every movement, and warning him with your voice, work up to the old dog and spring the birds. If the puppy attempts to advance as you retreat, or when the birds rise, shout to him, and, if necessary, dash back at him and return him—not an inch must he be allowed to advance in any circumstances. This continually re-placing the dog is, in fact, the key to the lessons in pointing and backing. Enact this little game three or four times. Do not forget to utilise the peg so far. You will probably find it comparatively easy to restrain the youngster from charging in at the veteran's point, but then this is hardly the sort of "backing" which will be demanded of him when he is ranging away at a distance from your heels. To teach him this, hunt both dogs together, and, on the first occasion that the old dog points, should the young one be anywhere within fifty yards or so from his companion do your best, by signal, to attract the attention of the young dog. Failing this, try the voice, and, in either case, standing still yourself, make every effort to stop him with "Toho" or "Drop," with uplifted hand, or even by a crack of the whip. His career must be arrested, even at the risk of springing the game. If, regardless of all signals or remarks, you see that he means to charge in and meddle with his companion's point, steal up to him as quickly as you can, finger his check-cord, and drag him back pretty "jerkily" to where he ought to have pulled up at your orders.

I recommended that the old dog should be rather a slow and confined ranger, because you can keep pretty near such a one while he is working, and so, with a little quiet activity, you can often step between the pointing oldster and the youngster who is advancing in ignorance or jealousy to have a finger in the pie, and stop the latter's little game, or at worst lay hands on his check-cord; but if this act of insubordination were enacted at a hundred yards or so distance, you would probably be only able to grin and bear



A Practical Lesson in Backing.

it, and hope for better luck next time. If, however, you are fortunate enough to stop the puppy, and "Toho" him when first he sees the old dog pointing, stand still for a good minute, and then quietly, and with steadying gestures and admonition, walk up to him and slip the pocket-peg through the loop in his check-cord, and, keeping your eye on him, retreat towards the old dog. After standing by him for a minute, advance and spring the birds, shouting "Drop!" as they rise, and doing your best by voice and gesture to make the puppy obey you. The trainer must not expect that birds are always going to lie long enough to suit his convenience, but all this business can probably be enacted in less than three or four minutes.

If, after you have "Toho'd" the puppy, and made him, so to speak, "back" his companion's point, and have pegged him down, he meditates an advance while you are retreating towards the old dog, you must do your best by look and gesture to repress him, and if he advances even an inch, drag him back; he will be sure to try this on at first, especially if he sees the old dog draw on, or the birds rise. Being pegged down, he will not, of course, be able to advance beyond a few yards, but not an inch must be tolerated. I have had young Retrievers get so cunning that, knowing when on the drop they must not rise, they have "scrabbled" along on their bellies for yards when my back has been turned and my eye off them, but resumed their quiescent state the instant I looked round; however, a few good shakings and "sharp returns" have generally altered their views on this subject.

The most sanguine trainer must not expect that a difficult accomplishment like backing is going to be taught the pupil in three or four lessons; but if he has his dog under decent command, which ought to be the case by this time, he ought, by repeating the above-sketched process, to instil into his pupil a fair notion of the said art of backing in the course

of eight or ten days. With the very limited experience to be gained during our short spring season, you should be well satisfied if the puppy has acquired a fair notion of pointing and backing by the middle of April, by which month it will be full time to shut off the rehearsals on game. On the last few occasions of his lessons, in both pointing and backing, it will be found satisfactory to fire a pistol when the birds rise, and, making the dog of course drop, go through the process of loading, &c., everything, in fact, as in September, short of picking up the bird.

Elsewhere in this chapter I said that anyone going in for training a Pointer or a Setter would have to lay himself out for it to a much greater extent than in training a Retriever. The manners of the latter can be manufactured in six weeks of daily lessons; not so the various accomplishments necessary in the former. Consequently, although the puppy has by this time been put through his paces in nearly all the drill that will be required of him when he is introduced to the public a few months hence, his nose will have to be kept more or less to the grindstone during the intervening period. So I hope that his trainer will be able to bestow an hour or two on him during two or three days in the week till September arrives. If he does not, but, thinking his pupil pretty safe of a decent pass when the season comes, hands him over to some ignorant kennel-man, with the simple injunction to "look after him" meanwhile, he will find himself wofully disappointed.

"Ware Chase."

During this recess you need not trouble yourself much about pointing or backing, except when some good and easy opportunity offers itself for giving further instruction in the matter. For instance, if you have a rough grass field, where you know rabbits lie out, and your old dog is pretty safe to point them, and safer still not to chase, then you can give

your puppy a few more lessons in backing, and, what is still more important, some lessons in "'ware chase." He is nearly sure to chase fur at first, and though many men object to their young Pointers having anything to do with rabbits in any circumstances, still, practically, nothing will prevent the puppy hereafter from coming across these little pests; therefore I consider it as well to show him from the very beginning that they are not to be included in his game list. So be careful not to shoot them before the dog for a very long time to come, and to break him from chasing them by the use of the check-cord, much after the fashion recommended in stopping a Retriever. Peg down some live rabbits in a rough field, and, keeping hold of one end of a long check-cord, start them before the puppy, and give him a sharp jerk if he attempts to chase them. Rate him with your voice, and always turn away from the scene with "Ah! rabbit! rabbit! Come away! come away!" in an expressive tone, doing your best to impress upon the dog that neither he nor you should have anything to do with the said coney. Do not take him out to show him rabbits feeding outside hedgerows, as it will only tempt him to take to these latter *à la* Spaniel, which will prove disastrous. So, on the whole, limit his experience of rabbits to showing him a few in the open, with a view to impress upon him to some extent that they are not to be chased any more than are the fowls in the curtilage. Let me remind you again not to let the puppy see one bagged in any circumstances, or he will come to think that there is something in them after all. Do not indulge him in this weakness till in the course of a few years he degenerates into something of the slow pot-hunting stamp, which, alas! is generally the end of even the most brilliant performers.

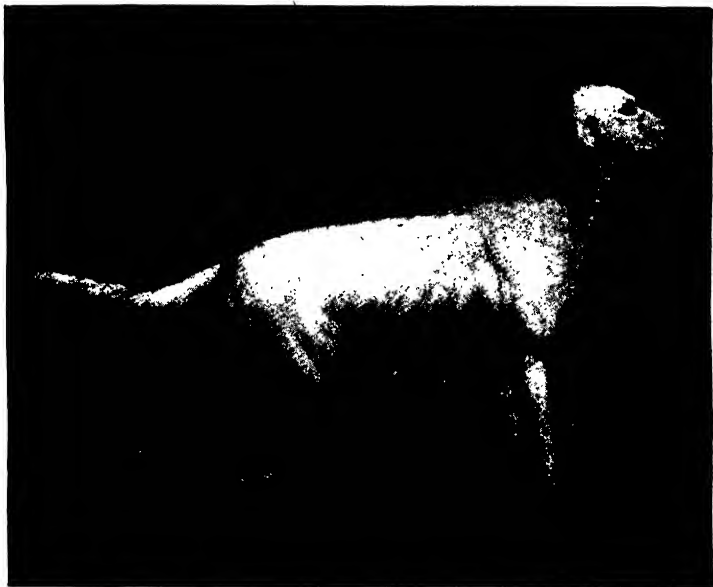
Presuming the dog dashes in, and chases the retreating bunny in spite of all your shouts of remonstrance, you must behave, just as you will have to when that wretched hare gets

up on the First, namely—stand still, and wait till the dog comes back to you, looking very ashamed of himself, and then you must use your own judgment as to the proportion of punishment to be administered, which will range from roughly hauling him back to his first position to administering half a dozen sharpish cuts with the switch. It is simply a question as to the amount of disobedience shown and the nature of the individual dog, for which it is impossible here to lay down rules. Some trainers even urge that it is best to dispense with punishment and by whistling as the dog approaches, and bestowing a reward, delude him, as it were, into thinking that he is acting aright.

I may as well mention now that, when September comes, the same scene will have to be enacted when stopping the dog from chasing hares. You will find that, although you can stop him with comparative ease from chasing feather, fur offers an almost irresistible temptation to a plunge and pursuit. Do not shoot at them till you have cured him of chasing them, which should be fairly settled (if you mean business and have plenty of hares to practise upon) in half a dozen lessons. If you must have currant jelly, why you had better leave the pupil at home, and substitute the old dog, who, we all know, is such a useful animal when the pot has to be filled. Grouse and partridge finding is to be the chief vocation of the young dog, so leave the hares for the Greyhounds, or to help swell the bag when the coverts are shot. However, you must at any cost stop the young dog from chasing them.

I have described the process, I hope, sufficiently clearly to put the trainer in the way of effecting his object. It will help him, if the dog still chases, if he can get someone with a sharp eye to "spot" a few hares in their forms, and then, having walked all bounce out of the dog, to bring him up wind to them and let him find them. Slip up to him quietly and drive the peg well home through a loop at the *end* of

an extra strong check-cord close up to the dog ; he will thus have enough slack line to let him get up sufficient impetus, if he chases, to ensure a regular somersault when he reaches the end of his tether. His astonishment at this, combined with being rudely hauled back and suitably punished,



Mr. Purcell Llewellyn's English Setter Countess Bear.

generally has the effect of making him think twice about repeating the offence. Some trainers use the spiked collar when most other methods have failed, and though this is undesirable generally and condemned by most writers, there are individuals that cannot be cured by any other means. I have heard that a hare securely lashed round a dog's neck

and kept there for some days (which I should think a difficult job) has had the desired effect of making him loathe the very sight of that animal.

To return to my subject. I was suggesting that the summer recess was not to be altogether a vacation for the pupil. A certain amount of "ware chase" instruction may, as I have said, be imparted to him during this period. He should also be practised in the various other lessons in which he is supposed to be pretty well grounded but in some of which he is sure to be defective. Do not take him out in the heat of the day, and mind that he has but little bedding and plenty of water in his kennel. In *ranging*, *dropping to shot* (of pistol), *stopping at Toho*, *turning to whistle or call*, and *walking at heel when ordered*, let him have his memory often refreshed; you will then have him thoroughly handy and manageable when the season comes.

First Practice in August.

If the crops are garnered fairly early, do your best to have a good week's practice at the end of August, if the dog be not previously required for grouse. Let the first three days be devoted to improving him in pointing, ranging, and dropping to wing. Be careful, however, not to overtax the dog's strength at this hot season. Do not take him out in the heat of the day. As soon as you perceive that he is getting fagged, take him up and give him a rest, or send him home. Nothing is more likely to establish "pottering" than coaxing a tired dog to hunt, so use your judgment as to the amount of exercise you give him, both now and in September. A few more months of age will add greatly to his propelling powers. The young birds will lie well now, or rather they used to do so, so that you can converse in a moderately loud key with your pupil on critical occasions, without invariably springing them. When he "feathers" on the trail of birds, let him work out their line for some distance, and use his

own judgment about the distance at which he should point them. His pointing lessons in the spring ought to have given him some little experience in this. After he has stood them staunchly for a few minutes, take up his check-cord, and urge him to draw on carefully, with a "Go on, Ponto!" and, walking behind him, regulate the pace of his advance by the check-cord. Let him draw on till he springs the birds, and then shout out "Drop!" and see that he obeys you. Keep him down for two minutes, and then reward him. Give him, as a preparatory polish, a few lessons in backing, using, if possible, his old spring companion. A good week's drilling at the beginning or end of August will get the dog into working condition, and tone down all exuberance of spirits, which might prove a great nuisance on his first introduction to the real thing on the Twelfth of that month, or the First of the next.

When the critical day has come it is to be hoped that you have so arranged matters that you will have no company for the first week but the "young hopeful" and a trusty retainer. Outsiders may call this very selfish, perhaps, but it cannot be helped; "company" entirely upsets dog-training. Besides, you would not go into your best beats. So outside beats, with positively no beaters but your promising dog, must be the order of this first week. If you must get birds for some special purpose, devote some two hours at least of the first day to your pupil, and then send him home and have out your sagacious old friend of the "pot," who is such an excellent dog in his way, but who, alas! has exhibited in his old age such a weakness for "fur" that you dare not produce him before strangers.

Hunt your young dog singly for the first three or four outings; he will thereby acquire much more experience and independence than if he play second fiddle to another dog, who, from his knowledge of the game, would score ten points to every one made by his juvenile companion. There will

be no harm in your man leading out a steady Retriever, whose services may be required to recover some runner which your pupil fails to make out, or which has escaped into thick covert of some kind. I suggest that the Retriever be led; because, however steady that noble dog may have been on the 31st of January last, he may not be quite proof against temptation after so long a holiday; and, if your man has him safe, it may be a load off your hands and mind, the former of which will certainly have enough to do to manage the young Pointer, let alone having to shoot over him. Take out also another Pointer or a Setter to shoot over while you are resting your young dog, which will occur at frequent periods of the day—as often, in fact, as you observe him tiring.

There is no great need to take the field early—from twelve to four will give ample time for lessons; and, if the weather be hot, which is more than probable, will give the pupil plenty of exercise. Be careful not to overdo it, as you will want to have him out every day for at least a week; and it is wonderful how a good daily dose of work gets thorough a man, horse, or dog. Hunt him according to his age and “going” powers. From half an hour to an hour at a time will probably be found sufficient. If he has not been well exercised on the previous day, he will be all the better for a good hour’s exercise on the road before you take the field with him—your man can see to that before you have breakfasted. Hunt the dog in his check-cord, and mind that you have your pocket-peg ready to your right hand. Be specially careful to give him, while hunting, the benefit of what wind happens to be going, as far as is possible, or you cannot expect him to do himself justice. If the wind happens to be blowing straight from home towards the beat you propose trying, go to the trouble of driving or walking to the furthest extremity of the same before beginning operations; and use your judgment as to which field you will

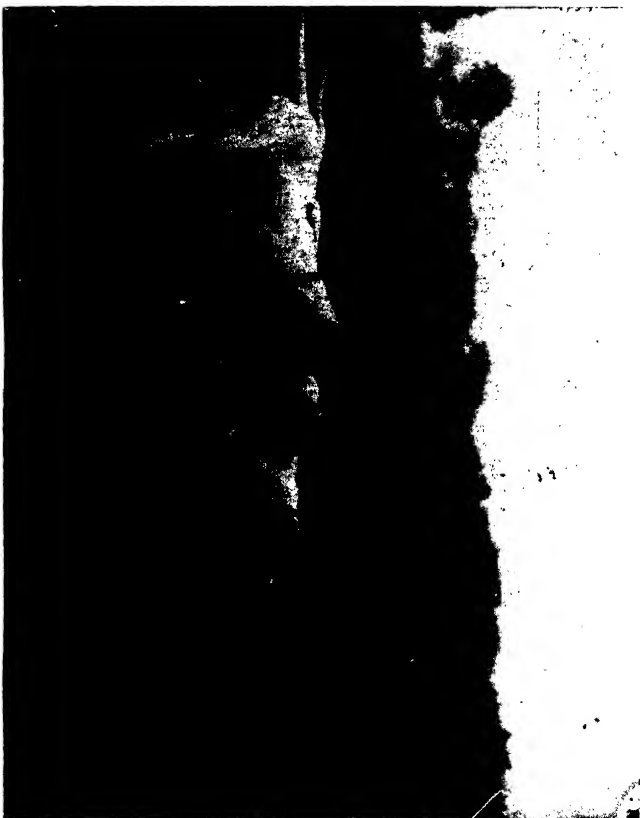
beat next, so as to avoid working up a comparatively narrow strip dead to windward and then having to retrace your very steps to begin anew. Let your man keep pretty close to you, so as to be at hand should you suddenly want him to handle the check-cord, or otherwise to tackle the dog. Supply him with a spare peg, but allow him no whistle, and as little tongue as possible.

Suppose you enter a piece of rough pasture, send the dog off with a "Hold up!" With more or less regularity of range, according to your success in teaching him this difficult art, your pupil begins his work. A few low whistles and signals may be executed, with a view to induce him to come across the field, instead of hankering after that hedge, or pottering about yonder where probably birds have lately been. It is possible that as he comes sweeping across the open in good collected form he may calmly gallop into a fine covey, which disperses in every direction. Very annoying, isn't it? wind and all in his favour too. Now, do not be disheartened at this little fiasco on the part of your pupil; such mistakes do happen even with the best-regulated dogs; and, generally, it is not the dog's fault. Especially if he be a bold, fast ranger will he be likely at first to run up birds after this unsatisfactory fashion.

I presume, from his previous training and repressions, the dog has not attempted to chase the birds—his blundering into the middle of them was bad enough—but that he is looking rather foolish, sniffing, perhaps, about their late haunt; or, if he thinks that he has committed himself, he will try to sneak back to his master's heels. How ought the much-vexed trainer to deport himself, in this trying case, No. 1? I should recommend him, as soon as he realises what the dog has done, to thunder out, "Drop! drop!" and get him down somehow or somewhere, and then, getting up to him *via* the check-cord, drag him back and drop or "Toho" him a few yards down wind of where the covey rose and there lecture

him. If he chase the covey, wait till he returns, and act as suggested above. The lecture this time may need to be more pointed, and possibly emphasised with a switch ; this I must leave to the trainer's discretion.

And, now, "Hold up again, Ponto," and see if better luck attends the second effort. As far as his ranging goes the pupil should be doing very fairly. With very little prompting from his trainer, he should tack when he gets to the hedge on either hand, but in most cases his turn will not be of the most acute pattern. Perhaps your man kicks up a hare from out a tuft of grass, and of course shouts out (after the irrepressible bucolic style) to announce the fact to the whole neighbourhood ; and, consequently, puts your pupil on the *qui vive*. The latter is perceived to rear up in the distance to grasp the situation, as he sees Pussy coming right at him ; then with a rush and dodge (if you do not happen to have gone somewhat painfully deep into the question of chasing) he is after her as fast as his legs can carry him. It will be a culmination of woe if he succeeds in capturing his prey, and it will take a very strong leveret to get away from the young hopeful, unless a thick hedge be within easy reach. The trainer is naturally getting somewhat sick at this turn in the game ; he has also, probably, shouted till he is out of breath, and, possibly—but I hope not—out of temper also. One thing, I hope, he has not done, viz., chased the dog with a view to revenge. This will do no good, and will simply upset him for the day. No, pray take the advice of one who has often been, so to speak, in your shoes ; hand over your gun to your man ; sit down and mop your brow ; and, if you smoke, light up just half a pipe, especially if pursuer and pursued have vanished clean from your sight. Wait till the former returns right up to you, which he will do sooner or later if he has not been previously maltreated. Here he comes, blown and panting, and looking very foolish. "Hallo! sir, where have you been?" &c. Secure his check-cord, and then seize



Painters at Work.

him by the scruff of his neck and haul him to the spot where he started in pursuit of Pussy, and lecture and punish him according to his deserts, which may require something ranging from a good sneering laugh (which I have known to cure some sensitive dogs entirely) to a good switching, according to whether the offence is an early one or rapidly becoming a habit.

Then go on again. Your man, we will say, has marked down a few birds of the first covey that was so unadvisedly sprung by the dog, into the further corner of the bean stubble we are just entering. Thanks to an early harvest and low farming, the crop is carried, and the undergrowth as foul as the veriest pot-hunter would desire. About half-way up the field the dog swings round, then, throwing up his head, feels for the scent of something, and drawing up wind for a few yards, with a word or two of caution from his master, comes to a *bonâ-fide* point. Walk up as quickly as you can to him and slip the peg through the loop in his check-cord. Never mind the birds rising, &c. ; do not shoot at them—you will probably miss. You have come out, I understand, for the dog's sake, not for the bag, and, if you make a mess of your part at this first opening, it will by no means tend to improve the dog.

Now that the peg is driven well home through the check-cord, and "Steady! Toho! Ponto!" growled in a stage whisper, retire somewhat and work your way round in a pretty bold circuit (say forty yards) till you face the dog, so as to get the birds between you and him. Now tack about towards him, with a view to springing the birds, keeping your eye meanwhile on the dog, and shout out "No! no!" if he attempts to advance towards you. Now, with gun well balanced in your left, and the right hand half-mast high, as a signal to the dog to keep steady, you will work about in front of him in momentary expectation of hearing the indescribable half-screech, half-rustle denoting the rising of

the partridge. You have perhaps got up to within ten yards or less of the dog, who, thank goodness, is still "stiff as a biscuit," though his chops are quivering with excitement. A qualm creeps over you that you have made too small a circuit and consequently that you have left the birds behind you, when you are suddenly greatly relieved by almost stepping on the back of a young cock pheasant. This misguided bird, who has been out for a stroll after beans, rises with all the pomp and panoply of the traditional catherine-wheel, and wings his heavy flight, chockling the while, just over yonder hedge. Dear me! what a nuisance! Trial No. 3, my friend. There, console yourself, it might have been worse; suppose, for instance, the dog had made a plunge and secured that half-grown tail, which now still appends to its rightful owner! See! that noble dog, influenced by his late cautions, or by your stentorian shout of "Drop!" as the bird rose, has not left his place, but, resisting the inconceivable temptation, has lain him down in the most correct attitude, though his head has followed the track of St. Pheasant, and is still fixed on the exact spot where, with outstretched wings, the bird soared over the hedge. Steady, now! Good dog! &c. Stand still for a minute or two to recover your equanimity and to allow the dog's excitement to subside. Now forward again; be careful to wave the dog on to hunt quite in an opposite direction to that taken by the pheasant, or he will construe your wave into a hint that he is to renew his acquaintance with that engaging bird, and will indulge in a little hedgerow work. Three years hence or more will be high time for him to be introduced to the pheasant family with a view to his pegging the same in the October hedgerow.

A few more sweeps across the field, and the dog once more comes to a point. Now proceed just as you did when circumventing the pheasant. Keep your eye on the dog till you hear the first bird get up; then, with a shout of "Drop!"

transfer your glance to the bird, and, bringing the tubes up steadily, floor it. Do not attempt to bag a brace right and left on the first few opportunities; it will only confuse the dog—and one is pretty sure to be a runner, which you do not want just at present. You will soon get into the habit of shouting out “Drop!” the moment you hear or see game move, with a view to repress the dog. I got into such a habit of so doing at one time, while breaking Retrievers, that I could hardly get out of it. Very much in the same way I was wont to adjure the old refusing Oxford screws with a “Kurm-up!” as they paused at their fences; and I had, in after days, to receive many hints that it was very bad form before I could break myself of it.

As the birds rose, your shout and his astonishment have probably induced more or less of a drop on his part; but the odds are at least two to one that, when he saw the bird “falling, falling, falling,” as the song has it, his feelings got the better of him, and he made a dash at it. I hope you gave the bird you have killed plenty of “law” before pulling at it, and that consequently it has fallen beyond the reach of the dog’s tether, in which case, if you have driven the peg well home, he will find himself executing a neat thing in somersaults on his road; then secure him, and drag him back as before, and go through the old process of lecture, &c. Should the dog, however, manage to get hold of the bird, sharp measures will be necessary, and yet not too sharp—for, if the dog be a timid, sensitive one, you may teach him to blink a dead bird, which is almost as bad a fault as blinking a live one—so use your discretion in this matter. Anyhow, seize him by the neck, and, if he does not drop the bird, give him a shake, and possibly a rap on his pate, with a “Drop it! Ah—ah! Dead—dead!” &c. Leave the bird there, drag the dog back to his first position and lecture him about “’ware chase,” and possibly chastise him more or less. Presuming, however, that as soon as you feel that

you have killed your bird you transfer your glance once more to the dog, and find to your delight that, though not dropped, he has not run in, but only looks as if he would like to, throw up your arm and advance towards him, shouting, "Drop!" till he obeys you, and then proceed leisurely to load your gun. Alas! the rapid breech-loader has to answer for a deal of mischief in unsteady dogs. Next, keeping your eye as well as you can on the dog, walk up to the bird, and, presuming it is not a runner, pick it up and bring it to the dog and show it to him, and place it gently at his feet, making much of it as well as him, and let him snuffle it about a little, but tolerate no mouthing, saying "Dead, dead!" Meanwhile reward him with a tit-bit. Let the dog see that *you* set great store on the newly-acquired bird; smooth down its snuffled-up feathers, and with much ceremony add it to the game-stick.

If, when you go to pick up your bird, you find it gone, and are unable to devote your energies to finding it and at the same time keep guard on the dropped dog, I should advise summoning your man and his Retriever, and let the latter puzzle it out, while you return and stand near your dog and keep him down while the recovery is going on. When the bird is brought to you, go through the same ceremonies of introduction between dog and partridge as described above. I recommend your using a Retriever, if you have one, for finding wounded game for many days to come, because it is desirable to get the young dog thoroughly steady on the all-important matters of pointing, setting staunchly, and dropping to shot and staying there; and I consider that having anything to do with refinding the bird just at present will militate against this.

As soon as the dog is pretty safe on these two points, you may with advantage proceed to instruct him in finding and pointing a wounded bird. Of course, if you do not possess a decent Retriever, and, unfortunately, bring down

a "runner" that you cannot retrieve, you had better employ your young dog for the purpose, according to the plan which I shall presently describe. Retrievers are so generally used nowadays (unnecessarily so, I think, for partridges if you have *good* Pointers) that many people may hardly think it worth while to teach their Pointer to seek and find wounded game. I beg to differ from them in this. A *well-taught* Pointer or a Setter will make much prettier and less bustling work in finding a crippled bird than the best Retriever that I have ever seen perform on heather or in turnips. Of course, Retrievers have their proper vocation and place, but with well-broken Pointers in your kennel you will enjoy much prettier "finds," and, if you desire it, "retrieves" with grouse and partridge, by leaving the Retriever proper at home for a period. Of course, I am speaking now of trained Retrievers.

Drawing-on and Springing Game.

Meanwhile there is another lesson to be taught the young dog, viz., to draw on and spring the game he may be pointing at command or signal. This is a very useful acquirement in a Pointer or a Setter, especially if you are using him for cock or other game in covert, or in any place where you have to get into some particular spot or position to secure a decent shot. It is often very confusing to have to meander about in front of the dog trying to move the game he is pointing, which, of course, eventually gets up just behind you. It is also very vexatious to have a dog who points so very staunchly that nothing will induce him to move on; his master may have to beat every inch of the ground in the dog's neighbourhood for a radius of forty yards before he springs the game, say a wretched little jack snipe.

To remedy this, teach the young Pointer to advance cautiously, at word of command or signal, and spring the

game he is pointing. He has probably received a little elementary instruction in this when, as a puppy, he was taught to advance on his piece of biscuit after being made to "Toho" it. Presuming that the dog is fairly established in pointing staunchly by the end of the fourth or fifth day—and this ought to be the case after all his previous training and preparation—you may then begin to desist from the usual custom of applying the peg to his points whenever possible, and forging round ahead of the unsuspecting covey. So, on the next occasion that the dog makes a decent point in some kind of lying that will probably hold the birds *pro tem.*, get up to him, and, holding your gun in your left hand, take up his check-cord with the right, and, keeping a few yards behind him, say, in a stage-whisper, "Go on—good dog! Go on!" If the dog looks round—and he probably will—accompany your advice with a wave of the right hand as if you were bowling "slows," and coax him, as best you can and as quietly as you can (for you want him rather than your remarks to spring the birds), to advance on the covey. As soon as the dog grasps your wishes he will probably dash forward at a much greater pace than is desirable—which should not be faster than a slow walker can compete with. So you must regulate his pace as best you can with the check-cord. Do not rate him above a muttered whisper or you will probably spring the birds, and do not jerk the cord too sharply or you may deter the dog from advancing, and find him sneaking back to your heel as if he had committed some grievous error. Let him draw at you and towards the birds, much after the fashion that the blind man's dog tows his pitiable master along. If he pulls up and points again during this advance, still urge him onwards until the birds rise. The moment you hear or see the game he is pointing move, jerk the cord sharply and drop it, shouting out at the same time "Drop!" and do your duty with the gun. There will be plenty of time to handle



Mr. Purcell Llewellyn's English Setter Dan.

this latter tool with effect if you are not flurried and the birds get up within the reasonable distance which may be expected at this early date. As a fact, all this find, advance, drop, and shot will take far less time to enact than it does to describe. If the dog refuses to obey your whisper or signal to advance, you must walk quietly up to his side and coax him or lead him forward. However, there are very few dogs that are backward in coming forward in these circumstances.

After a few attempts, when you find the dog advances at command and does so pretty cautiously, instead of keeping behind him, work round on his left flank, and, getting up level to him, or slightly in advance, beckon him by a little wave of the hand to advance, and with many muttered "steadies" prepare for action. It will offer a great temptation to the dog to chase the covey if he finds himself springing the same with no controlling hand on his check-cord and his master a good dozen yards away from him, so be ready to thunder out "Drop!" as the birds rise, and if you see him dash in at them, do not fire, but do your best to stop the dog without going after him, and when he returns haul him back and correct him to the tune of "'ware chase!". So do not attempt this latter advanced move until you consider the dog pretty free from chase; and, even then, I hope for your sake that the first head of game he moves in this independent way will not be a hare, or you will have, I fear, a bad time of it.

My advice is, practise your dog according to the above process—springing the birds yourself and keeping him to his point on one occasion, and making him advance and spring them on the next. If you find that allowing the dog to advance and spring the game is destroying his former steadiness, discontinue it until the dog steadies down by work and time, and spring the game as best you can yourself.

Finding Dead and Wounded Birds.

You must next teach the dog to find a dead or a wounded bird and point it. This lesson may be commenced as soon as ever he is pretty safe from running in at a falling bird. As soon as you have gone through the process of loading, hand over your gun to your attendant and whistle the dog up to you, then, taking him down wind of the spot where the bird fell, pick up the end of his check-cord, and, with a "Look about for it!" just wave him off towards the bird with cautions of steadiness. He will probably dash in at the bird and grip it, a state of things much to be avoided; so, see that you do not approach the bird nearer than the amount of slack line which you hold will reach, or the dog may have hold of the bird, and possibly inflict grievous wounds thereon before you can stop him. If this misadventure happens, and you are to blame for it, get up to him as quickly as you can and give him a rap on the pate if he does not immediately drop the bird, and administer a sharp lecture, not to say castigation; then seize him by the collar and haul him back to the spot where he ought to have pointed the bird, and "Toho" him. But this unfortunate business ought not to have happened, and would not have happened if you had been cautious in not approaching nearer to the dead bird than the length of the check-cord. I say "nearer to the *dead* bird" because you had better be careful to begin operations on one that has received the full benefit of the charge. A wounded bird may have run down wind, and so upset your arrangements for stopping the dog. Remember, the dog will be only too eager to dash away for the place where the bird fell; so be careful not to wave him away as if you wanted him to race for it, but, taking up the check-cord rather short, make him work about like a Spaniel till he gets within a few yards of the bird. As soon as you see that he winds it, get the check-cord well in hand,

and, walking behind him, shout out "Toho" when you believe him to be about two yards or so from the bird; if the "Toho" does not stop him the check-cord ought.

As soon as the dog is pretty firm in his position, keeping an eye upon him and the check-cord still in hand, walk up past him and pick up the bird, and show it to him, and let him enjoy it. Possibly the dog may point the dead bird without giving you any trouble at all. This lesson in pointing a dead bird is only meant to lead the dog up to finding and pointing a runner. If the bird falls dead, in nine times out of ten you need not trouble the dog in the matter, but simply walk up yourself or send your servant to pick it up.

But things begin to wear a more serious aspect when, having meandered about the spot where the bird fell, you can find nothing but a few feathers: then the dog will have to come to the rescue. If you keep a regular Retriever you may utilise him if you so desire it; but, as I before mentioned, a Pointer or a Setter can, if he be taught, do the business in yet a neater and more admirable style. The fewer dogs in kennel or out in the field, so long as the work is well done, the better for everybody concerned.

If you cannot find the bird, whistle up the dog to heel, and, taking up the check-cord at the extreme end, hunt him for the bird just as you would a Retriever which I have described. Do not let him range about wildly; check him by the cord, and, as soon as he makes out the line, follow up after him, uttering many cautions as to steadiness, and enforcing them by jerks of the cord if necessary. Keep a most watchful eye on him, and when you deem, from his actions, that he is close upon the bird, "Toho" him, and stand by him for a minute: it will curb his excitement. If you happen to see the bird flutter up or running some distance off, exercise that self-control which you wish to impart, and do not "lift" your dog, but make him puzzle it out. If you see the bird making for some thick hedge

or covert, you may sometimes with advantage send your attendant to stop it, if he can do so without attracting the dog's attention; otherwise keep him where he is, for nothing is more calculated to upset a dog's steadiness when hunting for a lost bird than seeing anyone running. He will probably join in the chase like a shot.

Keeping the young dog "Toho'd," or pointing the winged bird whose trail he has been tracking with more or less steadiness—probably less—send your man in front of the dog to look for the bird, while you stand just behind the dog with shortened check-cord in hand. The probabilities are that the wounded bird, on the approach of the man, will give a flutter and hop and make off afresh, which will prove a serious temptation to the dog. This is why the man should be sent to secure the bird, so that the trainer may be with the dog to stop him or to calm his excitement, while the attendant endeavours to secure the escaping bird. If the trainer had left his dog standing, and advanced and enacted the man's exciting part, he would very soon find, at this early stage, that the dog would not refrain from joining in the fray. If the bird unfortunately gains a hedge, give the dog a cast or two up both sides of it, on the lee side first, when it is to be hoped that he will hit off the bird. On no account let him enter the hedge, but as soon as you judge, from his staring into the hedge and stopping, as if unwilling to go on, that the bird is before him, "Toho" him; and while you stand by and keep him in position, let your man do his best to find the bird in the hedge and produce it for the dog's satisfaction. If it is not there, try the dog for a few minutes on both sides of the hedge, and, failing a find, retire and give it up for the time; your man must find a spare hour towards evening to hunt it out with the Retriever. In the open you cannot well devote too much time and perseverance to recovering a lost bird. Every extra ten minutes spent in this way

with a young dog will well repay his owner at a future date. But in the case of hedgerows, after a few unsuccessful casts I rather shirk them; they are, as I have before now said, quite attractive enough of themselves without encouraging a dog to find game in them. After a season or two you may, of course, take greater liberties in the matter, but I am now speaking about a young dog. Do not allow him to do any retrieving, by which I mean fetching, for a long time to come; in fact, if he shows any tendency to plunge in from his point on a wounded bird, it had better be left alone altogether.

By the end of the first fortnight, presuming that you have a good three or four hours' daily drill, the puppy ought to cut a figure as good as, or better than, many so-called broken dogs. He ought to point staunchly—advance, when told to, and spring the birds—drop to shot—and hunt out the trail of a wounded bird and point the same. I do not, of course, mean that the dog will do all or any of these with the form or decision of an old hand, or that he will be equally good in the various performances, but at least he should be very promising. The first rehearsal of each different lesson will probably be most disheartening, and you will be thankful that no one but your servant will witness the frequent breakdowns, when, but a short time previously, things were perhaps going on so favourably.

There is now nothing further to practise but a course of backing. I presume that the puppy had some initiatory lessons in this in the spring, according to the directions given. If, from want of a proper companion or opportunity, he has hitherto had no lessons on the subject, you will have to begin now just in the same way as I have described in the lessons on backing, with the addition of firing at the birds. I presume that you have a good, steady dog, to introduce as companion for the young one. His good example will be most catching—a bad example most infectious. A

middling dog, so long as he does not chase and will back; may perhaps be utilised for your purpose failing a better one. It will never do to have the example dog creeping up and through jealousy ousting the young dog from a point he may make. Old dogs, especially those that have been hunted singly, are very apt to do this; so if you do not own, or cannot borrow for a few days, a dog free from these faults, you had better leave it alone till such a one can be procured. I would far prefer to take the field with a brace of young dogs as advanced as the pupil ought to be, and trust to the better of them to act as my leading file, than have out an experienced incorrigible. If you have a brace of young dogs in hand, hunt them for an hour or so alternately in the morning, and when they are steadied down hunt them together; utilise the peg on the dog that is backing whenever the opportunity admits of it, and give all your attention, and your servant's also, to repressing the dog that is, or ought to be, backing from creeping on and hustling the dog that is pointing. I have already described the details of this.

By the end, then, of the first fortnight or three weeks the dog ought fairly to deserve the title of "decently broken." Continual experience, and that for a season or two, will alone make him brilliant. I said that the trainer must do his best to make his shooting arrangements so that he should have at least the first few weeks of the season to himself and his pupil. In certain circumstances you may ask a gun to join you in the second week, but you must *know your man*. He must be a sportsman, and consequently fond of dogs, not a mere shooter who stuffs his bag with cartridges and is perpetually voting to "try these turnips." Let him be a silent and steady man withal, and warn him previously to leave the hares and bunnies alone. In teaching backing a second gun is often of some use, allowing the trainer to stand by and repress the backing dog, while the other gun walks up

and gets the shot. Should both dogs point at different places at the same time, send your companion gun to negotiate affairs with the old dog, while you get up and stand by the young one and caution him to steadiness, and then do your duty with the game he may be pointing.

Use your dog as long as a grouse or a partridge will condescend to let him get within scenting distance of it; and, with good management, this state of things may be protracted far on into the season in suitable weather, especially if the sportsman be content to bag a few brace of birds only. Do not hunt the dog after any other game but grouse or partridge for his first season. It will be time enough, when he is thoroughly sobered at the end of his second or third season, to use him for finding pheasants or woodcock in hedgerows or coverts.

When first beginning to hunt the young dog in turnips in September do your best, by cautions, and possibly by handling his check-cord, to induce him to restrain his pace to a trot or a mild canter. It will never do to allow him to blunder through them at the rate of twenty miles an hour, for every bird would be frightened up in no time. He will probably find this out for himself in time, but that may be an indefinite period, meanwhile his experience will probably so try the shooter's patience that the usual fiat on entering a turnip field will go forth, "Take up the dogs, John, all except old Sancho." But by a little judicious cautioning and repression the young dog will come soon to walk delicately through the turnips as if they were eggs.

Just a few words in conclusion. If you cannot find the time do not attempt to train a Pointer. It cannot be done in the first few days of the season, as some ignoramus may imagine. At the same time it may be well to bear in mind the words of wisdom used by Mr. Arkwright, than whom there is no greater authority on the Pointer. "Many other-

wise good dogs turn out useless because of their defective temper ; and, therefore, it is an important matter to get hold of a good-tempered dog for sporting purposes. In his work he has so continually to hold in check his natural impulses that, unless he have a good temper, he is continually forgetting his previous training. To train a dog that is thoroughly self-willed is, at best, a tiresome undertaking, and not worth the trouble it entails. When a dog of this temperament ranges a little further than usual from his master, he as a rule gets into trouble by some wilful fault, and in addition the close attention necessary for working him destroys half the pleasure the sport should afford.

“Dogs with a jealous disposition are very disagreeable. They are difficult to deal with when worked in braces, because they are not to be depended upon as ‘backers,’ and, when opportunity serves them, will steal the other dog’s point—a most serious fault. This same failing makes them reckless in their range ; for they will sometimes play at *follow-the-leader*, instead of taking up an independent beat, and will always be liable to commit faults (amongst others, that of ‘flushing’), not from want of nose—but from giving too much attention to what the other dog is doing, instead of minding their own work.”

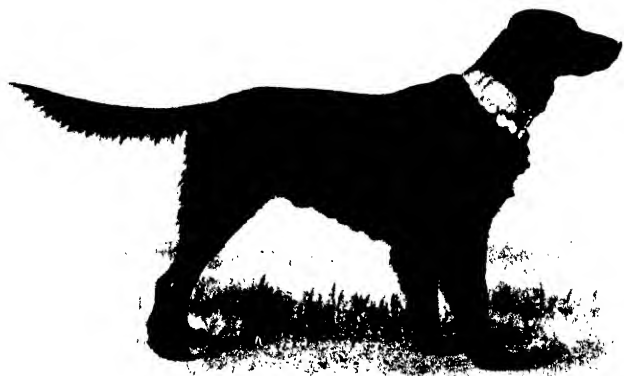
It should be remembered that if you cannot afford to feed your dogs well, you had better not keep any, for they are not likely to do you credit in performance or appearance, And last, but not least, when you have a really good dog keep him in kennel, except when he is out at exercise with you or someone whom you can trust. Above all, do not lend him—unless you wish to oblige a prospective rich father-in-law !

Mainly Historical.

So far as the Pointer is concerned, only one variety exists—that known as the English, though, it is true, it is met with in many colours. The dog as we know it is the product of a judicious blend of the heavy-headed Spanish dog with the French representatives of the period embraced by the last quarter of the eighteenth century. From that time to the present the breed has passed through many vicissitudes, and has been crossed and recrossed with a view to type-improvement, yet to-day it stands out as a monument to the breeder's consummate art and skill. The modern dog owes not a little of its attractive appearance and uniformity of type to that keen and healthy spirit of rivalry that dog shows have engendered, but still more, perhaps, to the introduction of Field Trials. Granted that its sphere of utility has been considerably curtailed by circumstances over which the most enthusiastic of its supporters could not possibly exercise the slightest control—the exigencies of modern farming—yet it redounds to their great credit that, with the vocation of their favourite all but gone, they never for one moment looked back or relaxed their efforts on behalf of that uniformity of type which had taken their predecessors more than a century to mould. Moreover, if we examine carefully the status of the Pointer as reflected in countries other than our own, we shall find that it has attained there an average of merit which is very little, if any, behind that associated with our own. Nor is it only in appearance that this is noticeable: it is reflected in their working capabilities no less than in their looks.

When comparing the modern dog with his ancestors, it is not at all uncommon for sportsmen to laud the former at the expense of the latter. The usual parrot-cry is that in striving after greater pace the breeder has sacrificed that very important characteristic staunchness of point.

But have we? I should say not, and I should also say that the dog is constitutionally more vigorous. On this point we have a most emphatic pronouncement by Mr. William Arkwright in the excellent chapter on the Pointer he contributes to the last edition of "British Dogs." Those, too, who



The Irish Red Setter Champion Garryowen.

would pursue the subject further should, moreover, read the same author's very full monograph on the breed.

It is often asserted in a casual sort of way that show form and a workmanlike appearance are not compatible. However true this may be of sporting field dogs generally, yet of the Pointer in particular it cannot truthfully be said. Mr. Arkwright, and many other breeders scarcely less

famous, have abundantly demonstrated that the two can co-exist. To the man who believes in the old adage that handsome is as handsome does I would say, take as models such types as those illustrated—Champions Seabreeze and Sandbank—and it is impossible to go far wrong, provided the trainer possesses the necessary patience and skill to educate them. Just one other point may be worth discussing, namely, that of colour. Though it may not be generally known, the Pointer may be met with as a self-colour, just as it was possible in the early part of the nineteenth century to come across a brindle; but the commoner colours now are the liver-and-whites and the orange-and-whites. On the principle that a good dog, like a good horse, cannot be of a bad colour, I am convinced that it is the individual and not his colour that need be taken into consideration, though I am prepared to admit that a dog with a preponderance of white, other things being equal, is preferable to one whose colour so closely approximates to the covert-environment that it is only with the greatest difficulty he can be differentiated therefrom.

Of the Setter there are no fewer than three varieties recognised—the English, Black-and-Tan (or Gordon), and the Irish. When discussing these varieties at the opening of this chapter I incidentally referred to the partiality that perhaps the majority of sportsmen had for the English Setter in one or other of its strains. No longer have we the Laverack to consider as a separate strain: the blood of this dog has long ere this been so commingled with that of others that the strain has ceased to exist as an entity. We have, however, in Mr. Llewellyn's strain what may be described as the best of all blood-combinations, and it is little wonder that sportsmen who know what a Setter should be like should favour such a characterful type of dog. Still, even with the best of strains, there are times when it is not only useful, but absolutely necessary, to change the kind of dog if sport is

to be carried on properly. Familiarity breeds contempt with birds as with men, and more than once it has been found decidedly useful not only to substitute, say, a Black-and-Tan or even an Irish Setter for the English which has been doing duty so long on the moors, but also for the gunner himself to change his familiar garb.

The Setter, like the Pointer, has benefited not a little from competition at shows and Field Trials. This is shown by the racier appearance, the more intelligent head, and the longer neck and higher head-carriage of the modern dog as compared with his ancestors, which often had heavy shoulders and were wide in front, rendering freedom of movement almost impossible.

Between the three varieties of Setters it would be absurd to attempt to institute comparisons as regards their relative working value: there are good and bad in all. It is the individual rather than the breed that must be considered, and with the individual must be taken into account the facilities that exist or have existed when its education was being proceeded with. It would be manifestly unfair to the Irish Setter as a breed to write it down inferior to the English or the Gordon simply because one or two individuals (never, probably, having the same opportunities) did not acquit themselves so well on a particular occasion and on ground quite different from that to which the dog was accustomed, probably, in its own country. A really good Irish Setter is quite the equal of either his English or Scotch relative.

CHAPTER V.

Field Spaniels.

The Ousting of the Spaniel.

That generally useful dog the Field Spaniel has, I am sorry to say, fallen much out of use in these so-called degenerate days. True, as with Pointers and Setters, dog shows and the efforts of a few lovers of the breed, by forming a Sporting Spaniel Society and instituting working trials, have given the Spaniel another lease of fashionable existence. But I fear it is still more a case of theory than practice, for, go where one will in the shooting world, it will be found that a certain "Giles Scroggins," agricultural labourer by profession, but "beater" for the nonce, has ousted his four-footed predecessor, and seems likely to keep him out in the cold for some time to come. The ever-increasing army of shooters, which brought about the present, to my mind lamentable, revolution in wood-shooting, made it evident to most proprietors of shootings that to suit the new state of things they must employ a different kind of springer from old Bustle and Dash. And so, as "beaters" came in, Spaniels mostly went out. The well-known old breeds were gradually losing their characteristic traits and degenerating into mongrelism; and, had it not been for the staunch conservatism of a faithful few, our old Clumbers and English and Welsh Springers, not to mention the minor breeds of Cockers, sworn to by the Taffys and Devons, would

have been mixed up in hopeless confusion, perhaps altogether extinguished.

Pleasure of Shooting over Spaniels.

"But," you may say, "if their occupation be gone, what is the use of lamenting their loss?" I answer that, in my humble opinion, their occupation is not gone, and I believe that there are heaps of men who own or hire shootings who would now often enjoy sport over them if they could secure well-trained dogs; and there are few estates that do not offer some scope for the exercise of their cheery, exciting work. I know that there are a certain class of shooters—not "sportsmen"—who arrange their shooting affairs with their head-keeper much after this fashion:—"Velveteens, I shall want two good days in September, with about five guns; and then twice through the coverts in Christmas week; and January will give us five or six days. You had better see to it all and get the beaters. I hope we may average about a hundred pheasants a day. By the way, have the rides well cleaned, and I think you said you had a Retriever—a better one, I hope, than last year's; we seemed to be always losing birds then. Good morning." Well, probably, such men as these, only looking upon shooting as a sort of social ordinance to be observed by country magnates, would not give a fig to go out shooting by themselves, or with a friend on a by-day, so probably I shall preach in vain to such when I tell them that by keeping their game jealously cooped up in certain pet coverts against the "big days," which, like angels' visits, are "few and far between," they, and many an odd friend, lose three-fourths of the fun and enjoyment to be got out of most preserved estates, provided they were content with a "little and often" bag, assisted by a leash of busy Spaniels. But, though my remarks fall unheeded on such men, I doubt not but that there are many who may take the hint and try to vary the *toujours perdrix*



Mr. F. Winton Smith's Liver-and-White Cocker Spaniel Beechrove Cues (K.C.S.B. 468 N).
Winner of Cocker and Spaniel Stakes and Challenge Cup, 1908.

•

•

—and very tame perdrix—style in which they have, with the help of the aforementioned “Giles Scroggins,” beaten their outlying coverts and rough beats, and try whether a small, well-broken team of Spaniels will not improve the taste after so long a dose of whistling, tapping, rabbit-hooting beaters.

I grant that there are certain circumstances in which my remarks will not hold good; for instance, many a good honest sportsman is tied by the leg somewhere in the City for five days in the week, and so finds no time for by-days, or to direct the minor arrangements of his shooting and kennel. There are also many estates where, from the nature of the ground, from the absence of small spinneys, dingles, and great hedgerows, which are the natural coverts of most counties, there would be but little opening for using the dog whose praise I sing.

Anyone who has ever assisted at a day in the long, rambling, thorny coverts that clothe the hillsides in Wales, Devon, Cornwall, and many other counties, when a small, well-trained team of busy, cheery Spaniels were the beaters, will, I think, agree with me that nothing in the way of enjoyable shooting can touch it—no, not even a day behind a Ranger or a Belle. But, alas! sport of this kind will not conveniently accommodate more than three guns, which is enough to condemn it with many men at once; for, is there not the great Smith to be asked, as well as old Brown, Jones, and Robinson? However, as most estates offer more or less of what is called “general shooting,” in the sense of a variety of covert and game, a general sort of dog will be found an enjoyable adjunct to the man who loves a frequent afternoon with a friend, being desirous of supplying the larder (not the poulterer), without the bother of collecting a herd of beaters and all the other paraphernalia of a battue.

Now, from the various sorts of Spaniels, you are likely to secure a general dog, which shall answer the purpose of

"jack-of-all-trades," better than any other known breed. They were, I believe, the sporting dog, *par excellence*, of our fathers and grandfathers. In curious old sporting prints you may see above the title of "The Sportsman's Repast" two of our grandfathers clad in long-skirted bottle-green coats, with brass buttons, yellow leggings up to their thighs, and chimney-pots on their heads, enjoying a frugal meal beneath an ancient and gnarled oak in a wood (still clothed in its summer foliage!). Their curious and ancient muskets repose against the tree. A mixed bag of modest proportions is artistically arranged beside the stone bottle of ale; while a leash of chuckle-headed Spaniels are down-charging in the foreground. These doughty old squires managed somehow with their well-broken Spaniels to beat to some purpose the enormous woods and chases which used to stretch half across a county; but then they were well acquainted with the habits of the game they were pursuing, and, no doubt, worked with their heads slowly and surely. I should like to see certain scions of Young England occasionally to be met with at battues deposited with one beater only, and a leash of well-broken Clumbers, by the side of Bagley Wood as Oxford men knew it in the seventies, and told, "There is the wood, my boy, with a very decent sprinkling of game in it. You will find the dogs know their business, if you know yours. Now, 'go in and win.'" Methinks Young England would be rather up a tree. Perchance he may retort "Oh! bother dogs! Send me up a dozen beaters to drive the birds up to me and I'll promise to knock them down. Well, my friend, if you are content to stand in a ride, and play periodically at knock-'em-downs, and vote that sport, why, I pity you. You could never say this if you had once in your lifetime had a day's wood-shooting over well-trained Spaniels. Being a thirsty soul in the matter of shooting, I do not refuse small beer because I cannot get champagne; so I occasionally assist at a battue;

but I confess I don't half care about killing game whose end I have done so little to compass. And it is such ungenial, mechanical business, being fixed down at some post with the next gun looking daggers at you if you "pass the time of day" to him, for fear, I presume, that you may frighten back some wretched hare he has seen cantering in his direction. Apart, too, from any other consideration, I would say that whenever one or two guns want to drive through and over a rough wild beat with all sorts of covert, wet and dry, to be got through in the day's work, no human beaters that I have yet met with will do it half as well and enjoyably as a leash or so of strong, well-trained Spaniels.

Choosing the Dog.

And now about procuring the right stamp of Spaniel for this purpose. I do not propose to descant upon the points and characteristics of the different breeds of Spaniels from which we can select something to suit both our work and our eye. I should probably bring down on my devoted head a storm of contrary opinions from ardent fanciers of each separate breed. All I will say at present about Clumber, English and Welsh Springers, and the Welsh, Devon, and black-and-tan Cockers, is that from my own experience, and from what I have been told, the facility of training them is according to the precedence I have given them in the above list. The Clumber Spaniel is in this respect an easy first. There are still a few teams of Clumber Spaniels to be found in the country, but it is not everyone who can afford to collect a pack and to provide a regular huntsman for them. It is absolutely necessary that to train and hunt a team of six or seven couple of Spaniels a superior man in his way be employed, who can devote most of his time and attention to the business. It is a grand sight, that warms up the cockles in the sportsman's heart, to watch such a huntsman, whip in hand, work his way along a rough hill-

side covert with the pack bustling, twirling, and twisting about to right and left of him. A few years ago a well-known huntsman might have been seen hunting on foot with staghounds to rouse the wild deer from his lair one day, and on the following a favoured few might have seen him hunting the same rugged coombes for woodcock, &c. I rather think he felt more at home with the "staggers" than with the Clumbers, but he was no mean performer with either. By the way, if ever it be your good fortune to be asked to shoot with such a team, try to keep pretty close to the huntsman, if you want to get plenty of shots, and be careful to let fur get *outside* the thick of them before pulling at it if you are averse to tumbling over a dog worth a king's ransom. I presume that the main body of such a team, if under a regular huntsman, would not attempt to chase beyond a few yards, but a riotous youngster may get away for a short distance till, possibly ashamed at finding himself all alone in his glory, he votes it no fun, and sneaks back to catch a rating. Truly the force of example in this matter is most contagious.

However, shooting over a team of Clumbers is, as Mr. Jorrocks was wont to say of foxhunting, rather the sport of kings than of average squires, and only suited to certain kinds of covert. Most men will find a leash or so quite as many as they care to keep, and, if well trained, amply sufficient to act as beaters for two or three guns. Besides the above-mentioned well-known breeds there are plenty of strains that are locally famous, the result of deliberate or accidental crossing, which have a high reputation in the field, and are handsome to boot. I have known many such that would puzzle anyone to say exactly what sort of Spaniel they were. I am no great stickler for purity of descent. Give me a pick of the produce of large-sized, long, low, strong-loined, small-eared, parti-coloured parents that are as nearly as possible mute, and have earned a character in

the field for one or two generations, and it will, most likely, be the fault of the person who handled them in their first season if they do not realise my expectations.

Requirements.

Now, presuming that the ground is suitable for working Spaniels (and, as I have said, there are few estates which do not offer some scope for their powers), what sort of game are they required to hunt? Do you only want rabbit dogs to work hedgerow, gorse, and spinney, or do you mean to aim at a higher standard, and propose to shoot partridges in the open, and pheasant and cock, &c., in covert, over them? If the former, you will have but comparatively little trouble in training your dogs up to the requisite mark—the great question of “non-chasing” not being asked of them. If the latter, you will unmistakably have your work cut out for you, but the reward will be proportionately great. Undoubtedly it is half as much trouble again thoroughly to train a Field Spaniel (using the words in the broadest acceptance) as it is any other sort of sporting dog. When you have done all you can for him, time and experience alone will bring him up to the high standard requisite to entitle him to the degree of a thoroughly-trained Spaniel.

Assuming that you mean to have your leash of Spaniels A 1, let us see how you are to set about it. If you fail in your high endeavour, they will but degenerate into rather superior rabbit dogs. I will not tie you down to any special breed of Spaniel which I may fancy, provided you choose from a breed having the characteristics described before. You may know of a “rare good sort” close at home, or you may prefer to correspond with a breeder of repute, with a view to securing some samples of his well-known charming breed. I will only say, if Clumbers be your fancy, do not buy them till they are over their sixth month, by which time they will have got over many puppy ailments.

If you want, eventually, to shoot over a leash, it will be wise to secure four or five puppies, for a proportion of them are pretty sure to go wrong before they reach their second birthday. But I think it will be wiser still, if you can afford it, to buy a really well-broken, experienced dog as an "example" and support to the young ones, for if you take the field over three "fresh entries" you will risk being driven wild and as hoarse as a crow.

Definition of "Thoroughly Broken."

Let me define what I mean by a "thoroughly broken Spaniel." He should range not nearer than five or further than five-and-twenty yards from the man who is hunting him—presumably the gun. He should follow up any fresh scent briskly, till he starts the game, which he should not chase. (In the case of fur, a few yards "pushing" may be overlooked with a steadied dog, but hardly that with a puppy.) He should drop to shot, or come to heel—certainly not hunt about—while loading, &c. He should retrieve, both by land and by water, but judgment must be used as to employing him in certain peculiar circumstances. These are very high requirements to exact from an animal naturally so full of dash and bounce as a Spaniel. We must think ourselves fortunate if we can restrict his range to the requisite distance, and fairly stop his chasing by the end of his first season.

Rabbit Dogs.

The puppies would be best procured in the spring; they would then be fairly strong before experiencing the rigours of their first winter. If you want them merely as rabbit dogs, they may be entered in the following season at rabbits, with a view to making them plucky and determined hunters, especially in the matter of facing gorse. The example of another dog or two, who rather seem to fancy being pricked,

will probably be found necessary to induce them to "worry" a furze clump thoroughly. It is not of the least use to force the dog into the covert which he does not fancy; he may, by sheer nervousness, be frightened into plunging blindly through it, but he will not be hunting for anything, except perchance for a loophole whereby to get out of his persecutor's way. With Spaniels, also, who are merely used for rabbiting, a good note or cry is rather pleasant than otherwise; it puts the gunner on the *qui vive*, and gives the dodging bunny a brusque notice to quit; but if our Spaniels are to be a cut above mere rabbit dogs, the muter they are the better—we must read the "signs of the times" as telegraphed by their sterns rather than by their tongues. Presuming, then, that the Spaniels are meant to be trained, I think it will be advisable to keep them as much as possible out of harm's—say rabbits'—way, until they are pretty well, so to speak, under your thumb. If you enter them first of all at rabbits, they will get such a taste for that article that they will never again get it out of their mouths, and your object is to induce them to prefer the pursuit of "feather" to that of "fur." Spaniels are, as a rule, over-full of hunt, and will not require much rabbit encouragement, except to induce them to face very close thorns or gorse.

Retrieving.

When the puppies are five or six months old, it will be as well to take advantage of the playful habits of that age to coax them into lifting and carrying—the first steps in retrieving. If this is postponed till a later period, you will probably find considerable difficulty in inducing them to take to the object you want them to lift. A game of play with a hare's pad at the end of a string, or a stuffed rabbit, is the surest way to coax an indifferent customer, but do not attempt the lesson unless both of you are in a good humour.

The minutiae of the lessons in retrieving are precisely the same as in teaching a young "Retriever proper."

"Dropping"

When they get to be eight or nine months old, it is high time to set about teaching them to drop to hand and shot, and to come to heel at whistle or call. The check-cord which you apply during lesson-time should be a fairly long one, but whenever they leave the kennel to go out for exercise, or what not, you should hook on a couple of yards or so of light cord to their collars; it will accustom them to hunt in a check-cord, and will, to some extent, subdue erratic movements. Take them out to your lawn for a ten minutes' lesson, *one at a time*, and be very diligent, in drilling them, to make them take notice of their names, and turn on hearing it or your whistle—so be careful not to call them by name or whistle promiscuously. As soon as they individually drop fairly to hand or shout of "Drop," have out a brace or leash each with a check-cord on, and practise them in company. If your premises will allow of it, it will be well to accustom them from puppyhood to hearing a pistol fired. Eventually, it will probably be found easier to get the dogs to come to heel at shot than to drop at the "down-charge"—it is almost immaterial which they do; the latter looks the prettier, the former avoids manifold temptations to rise and chase wounded game.

However, undoubtedly the great point in the education of a Spaniel is the question of limited range. As I said just now, excepting under unusual circumstances, the dog should range no nearer than five and no further off than five-and-twenty yards from the gun. Consequently, he must watch the gun. This reads fairly easy, but practically it is a big business, which careful management and time alone will confirm. Think of the different temperaments of the dogs you are about to teach—some have to be coaxed

indefinitely to induce them to leave your heels, and a sharp word will bring them back with their tails between their legs, and very little hunt in their expression; while others, and happily they are the majority, are in a perpetual state of breaking bounds, and require an equally perpetual state of "nagging at them," not to say a resort to stronger measures. Therefore, from the time you begin to take the dogs in hand to educate them, which will be about their sixth month, your chief efforts must be directed to repressing any ranging or wandering out of bounds. So keep your eyes open for offenders, and get up to their check-cord pretty sharply, if they do not take notice of your commands. While out at exercise on the road, keep them to heel; if you allow them to wander at their own sweet will, they will be sure to ignore bounds.

Hunting in Concert.

During the early months of the year following their birth, when they are about ten months old, by which time they ought to be under decent command, it will be desirable to practise them in hunting in something like collected form. They are, doubtless, pretty full of hunt by this time, but this must be regulated. Covert of all kinds will at this season be fairly open and game scarce. Begin by practising them in low covert, where you can command an almost uninterrupted view of them. Root crops (if any are left), rough marsh grounds, flag-covered shores of lakes or streams, woods where the covert has been cut down low, or in furze or bracken—anywhere, in fact, where you can see what is going on, and can get at an offender when necessary, which, I may say, will be pretty often. Avoid, for the time, any covert that is infested with rabbits. Do not take out more than three dogs at a time; you will have your hands pretty full with that little lot, especially if they are all puppies. You will have to keep on shouting continually, "Dash! Carlo!

back, back, will you!" till you are about sick of it, as often as you observe the spirited proprietors of the above names straying away too far, and these commands will have to be ejaculated for months—with many dogs for years—before they can be safely trusted to do their duties without any "talkee, talkee" from their trainer.

Chasing.

When the dogs get on scent, of which the feathering of their sterns and sundry whimpers—I hope no "yaps"—will apprise you, you must use your judgment, from a knowledge of the *locale*, as to whether it is fur or feather that they are after. If it be the former—our old friend, the irrepressible coney—(unless they are very timid hunters, and require encouragement at any price), you had better exert yourself to get them off the scent and into heel. Shout out, "'Ware rabbit, will you!" in your most threatening tone. Crack your whip, get up to and, if you can, secure the greatest offender, and check him sharply. Do not attempt to carry a gun—you will want all your fingers and thumbs for something else—and do not permit anyone to shoot fur over them for a long, long time to come. However, the probability is that if they hustle pussy or bunny suddenly out of her form, they will get away from you and chase the same till all is blue, yourself included. If so, sit down and wait for the return of the culprits, and lecture them one by one pretty sharply. If you have a really steady old non-chaser, it will be advantageous to take him out as a moral example to the youngsters; but if there be any question about his steadiness he had better be left at home, for the puppies' complaint is catching.

If, however, you believe that they are working out the trail of birds of any kind, it will be as well to encourage them. An old cock pheasant will give them any length of gamey drag. Spaniels will be found to puzzle out a trail

much more closely, and as a rule are safer finders, than many Retrievers proper of the present day. They are nearer to their work, and do not get so excited or hurried about the business as a young Retriever does; and, if they were only taught to bring back what they found, and were powerful enough to lift and carry a hare or a pheasant well out of the mud, they might with advantage supplant the Retriever.

Steadying on Trail.

If the puppies, on the strength of the gamey atmosphere, are at all wild, are inattentive to your commands, and lose the trail, get them to return as well as you can, and help them on to it again. Rate the wilder ones, and with unlimited "steadies," &c., try to keep them from breaking into a faster pace than you can conveniently compass. It is evidently of no use their flushing the game out of range of the gun. Sooner or later—later for choice—they may, and often do, come to find this truism out for themselves; but from want of checking and training in this matter many a most promising dog is got rid of in a fit of exhausted patience, because, according to the oft-repeated complaint, "There's no keeping up with the brute, once he gets on scent." Many a three or four season Spaniel, by a combination of training and instinct, becomes so knowing that it will exhibit surprising care not to push on and spring the game before it sees that the gun is within range. However, you will be very fortunate if by the end of their second season you succeed in curbing your little team into anything like a moderate pace, when on a warm scent.

Keeping Pace with the Dogs.

Here I should like to say that any man who means to shoot over a team of Spaniels must be an active, good walker, and not afraid of facing thorns and other such disagreeables. Unless he is able at a pinch to bustle through low covert on a

rough, rocky hillside, at a minimum pace of, say, four miles an hour, he will be all behind when the game is up. One must walk something under fourteen stone, and be on the right side of forty, to do it comfortably. Anyhow, walk as you may, you will be sure to have a very rough and temper-trying time of it with a first-season team, so do not look forward to a bed of roses. Spaniels are half as much trouble again to break as Pointers, but when once worked down into decent form, say about the end of their second season, they will be found excellent aids to the sportsman.

Now to return to our subject. Get your ironmonger to supply a dozen pound and half-pound iron weights, shaped as rings or padlocks, so that they can be easily slipped on to the dogs' collars. Have them painted a gaudy red and white, so that if they get off the collars or are thrown into the hedge there is some slight chance of their being found as you go home. If you have one dog that outpaces the rest or whose activity wants toning down—and I need hardly say that these failings are very common—slip on a weight or weights, at discretion; they will be found most useful for this purpose. When, during this course of elementary instruction, the dogs happen to spring birds, you must do your best to prevent their chasing them. Mark down some partridges, and, taking out one puppy at a time, get up to leeward of the birds, and, holding the end of his check-cord, make him hunt about and spring the birds. Check him sharply as they rise, if he attempts to chase them—which he is not likely to do just at first—and drop him. When the young wheat gets up to five or six inches in height it will be found capital covert wherein to work Spaniels or Pointers. Take no notice of larks, and the dogs will soon follow the example set.

By thus devoting an hour or two on five days of the week to the young team—weighting them when necessary—always hunting them, when possible, with more or less check-cord on—and with oft-repeated “Back! back! will you!”



Mr. F. Winton Smith's Clumber Spaniel Beechgrove Claudia. A Field Trial and Show-ring winner.

and deserved ratings and possible switchings, you ought, by the end of April, to have the juveniles into hunting in something like collected form, dropping fairly to hand or to shot, and with a strong presentiment that if they chase anything they will get into hot water. Before this time you will have found out whether they are as mute as you desire. A whimper may be tolerated, but any inclined to " yap! yap!" must be got rid of or reserved simply for rabbits.

Summer Exercise—Water-work.

During the summer Spaniels should have regular exercise and be entered to water, and, after nesting is well over, allowed to persecute moorhens or " flappers " among the reeds; this exciting sport will make them wonderfully keen about taking to water-work, which keenness will be well tested, in all probability, in the following winter. Teach them, one at a time, to retrieve from water. Many dogs will take to retrieving from water much more easily than from land, but they nearly always drop their mouthful as soon as they touch land; and it is quite on the cards that though the game be landed, you may be unable to handle the same, and Mr. Dash may persistently refuse to lift it again; so it is all-important, if you do not mean to use a regular Retriever, that your Spaniels should go through the regular course of retrieving lessons, as dictated for the Retriever proper. Practise them by throwing a stuffed bird across the stream or into reed-beds, and reward them when they bring it to you. Through the slack summer season be anything but slack yourself in tolerating any disobedience of orders on the part of the puppies—or rather dogs, for they will be fully a year old by this time; be down upon them, when necessary, " like a knife." As a rule, Spaniels will stand any amount of rating, and they generally deserve it, though the old adage about a Spaniel, a wife, and a walnut-tree must never be followed.

Entering to Partridges.

When September is here, the question will arise, "Shall I shoot partridges over the Spaniels?" If you have no Pointers or Setters—the legitimate partridge dogs—and provided the manor you are going to sport over is suitable to the working of Spaniels, by all means utilise the same. Almost anything in the shape of a dog is better than mooning about, trying to find and walk up birds single-handed. If, however, you are bound to ask Brown, Jones, and Co.—*magna comitante caterva*—you will not be troubled on this score. A highly-farmed manor, with twenty-acre turnip fields dotted here and there, like green "oases" amid the yellow desert of stubble, will, I need scarcely say, be hardly the sort of beat whereon to work Spaniels, or, for the matter of that, Pointers either. It is of very little use going on to the stubbles, except to drive birds into the turnips, which penance is not infrequently performed by the keeper's boy, on a pony—and who would be that pony! This is one style of partridge manor in the present day; but, thank goodness! there are plenty yet left of another stamp, not so plentifully stocked, perhaps, but providing a deal more sport than the former; favoured beats for the owners of dogs, in which every other field you enter has some sort of covert in it that will hold birds if you will only hold your tongue. So, if you have no Pointers, and your beat is of the latter sort, by all means have out the Spaniels. Let me warn you, however, that you will probably enjoy the most temper-trying "First" that has yet fallen to your lot; but if you will only follow it on every day for a week, and keep your temper fairly, things canine will rapidly amend towards the end of that period. Above all, ask not your friend Brown to accompany you for the first eight or ten outings, unless you want to choke him off for ever and aye. Have the Spaniels nearly walked off their legs on the 31st of

August, and, if they are extra riotous, let your man give them another airing while you are taking your last morning snooze. You will find a brace at a time ample beaters for partridge, and you will be all the happier if one of them be an old, trained dog. Your man can lead a puppy—the “bouncy” one—for the afternoon’s work.

As I have remarked, the Spaniel is not my fancy dog for partridge work, inasmuch as it is very difficult to beat the ground regularly and exhaustively behind him. Suppose, for instance, that you enter a field of turnips, or any sort of covert, and Messrs. Dash and Bustle are meandering about before you—I presume, of course, within range—when they come upon the trail of birds, and forthwith follow the same pretty briskly to a rapid fire of “Steady there!” from their master. Well, there is nothing for it but to step it out, and, with gun at “the present,” to follow them wherever they may lead you—and goodness only knows where that may be with “Frenchmen” ahead. They may spring the birds at last in the middle of a twenty-acre field, and when you have finished this business you find yourself with unbeaten, or only half-beaten, covert all round you, and not a little puzzled where to recommence operations. Very thankful should you be if the Spaniels have, through training, refrained from chasing the covey they have sprung. However, birds that have been sent in to turnips get very scattered; and if once your dogs are got to range closely in front of you, and are discouraged by voice and actions from following up trails that apparently lead away wide to right or left, they will soon come to be very useful members of shooting society. Of course, the gun ought to know how to beat a field with judgment. It is extraordinary how ignorant most shooting-men are on this subject, even after shooting over the same ground for years. Shooting-farmers are an honourable exception to this rule. They understand—none better—how to get at birds; if you doubt it, give

your tenant permission to ask a friend or two for a day early in September, and ascertain the result.

With their previous training you ought, in a week or two, to have your brace or leash of Spaniels in fair working form on partridges. Summary chastisement has, no doubt, been inflicted several times on chasers of coveys, and, more probably still, for chasing fur. Do your best, by continual watchfulness, to keep them within hunting bounds, and, by continual vocal repression and "artful dodging," mitigate their pace on trail, and by a thundering "Drop!" pull them up to a startled sense of their bearings on the rise of the covey or bird; possibly, in the course of time, they will come to drop into the correct attitude or come into heel. After loading, secure one of the dogs, and send off the other to retrieve any birds knocked down.

I have not much more to say about them in connection with partridge-shooting; the chief points being close ranging, steady advance on trail, and non-chasing. I have said plenty about these. The second point will be found the most difficult to teach, as so much depends on the dog's temper, and still more on his trainer's. Work, work—and a little chastisement—will settle the other questions sooner or later. Rough hands sometimes begin with whip first and work afterwards. I remember a fiery old general, a mighty sportsman, coming to shoot with me. Forth came Don and Juno with a rush of delight from the kennel, nearly taking the old boy off his pins. His face of horror was a caution: "For goodness' sake! my dear fellow, take the beggars up and give 'em a good licking before we start, or they will play old Harry. I always make my man lick their hides off before starting, and then all goes straight." I need hardly say I did not take the advice of my gallant friend. "Licking" was his panacea for man or beast. However, in spite of his cruel propensities, he had owned some Pointers of great note in his day.

Entering to Pheasants—Hedgerow Work.

When October comes, hedgerow pheasant and rabbit work calls for the use of Spaniels. It is a critical time in their tuition; the presence of the destructive rabbit, which takes such a deal of following up and pushing to drive him out to the guns, is an element of danger with respect to the great question of chasing. If you are going out only with a view to rabbits, you had far better not expose a very promising but rather excitable first-season dog to such wild work; the low-priced yapping Spaniel and screaming Terrier, which may be picked up almost anywhere, and which are "warranted to thread a hedge from end to end," will do such work very well, and with this advantage, that they can't be spoilt. But this latter crew are, as a rule, so noisy and wild, and require such a lot of remonstrance, that for pheasants they are worse than useless; these birds of anxious ears will be sure to steal away from one end of the hedgerow when the dogs enter the other.

If the dogs are well under command by the end of September, and they will fairly turn from chasing at your call, you ought to be in a position to undertake hedgerows without many alarming break-outs occurring in the pack. Put a lad or two to stop where sundry likely hedgerows converge between you and any covert towards which the pheasants are likely to make, and get a steady gun to parade the opposite side of the hedge as you beat along it. Let your man, who knows and is known to the Spaniels, keep also on the opposite side of the hedge to yourself; he will probably be required there to repress chasing, and to encourage timid dogs to enter and keep in the hedge.

A good many hedges in their October dress will, of course, be found impenetrable to dogs, at least to most dogs, and it is of little use hunting such hedges for pheasants, inasmuch as pheasants will not travel in a hedge that a dog

cannot work, and it will only encourage the dog to ramble about outside the hedge, which is a mistaken position. Pheasants wander away after blackberries, and generally patrol along the outside of the hedge, taking refuge therein on the slightest alarm. It is very pretty fun indeed circumventing an old cock pheasant, to compass which it will be found advisable to beat the hedges, as far as possible, in a direction tending away from the covert which he condescends to honour as his home. While you are beating hedgerows practicable for dogs, do your best, whenever you see them emerge from the hedge, to encourage them to enter it again, and do not hurry them along—a slow walk is quite fast enough. It will be found very tiring work, especially in hot weather, so when a dog seems fagged, take him up and rest him awhile, and put down another in his place; if you take out a leash, you can hunt a brace and have one led as reserve force. Hunting a fagged Spaniel will only encourage his pottering along outside the hedge, where, when his companions have moved a bunny, he will be in the most favourable position to get a good start in the chase. Of course, in such thick covert as hedgerows present, using check-cords will be out of the question. Weights on their collars, however, may often be applied with advantage. When a rabbit is moved, let the spare man on your side and his mate on the other get as quickly as possible some twenty yards up the hedgerow and dash into the hedge. They will thus probably head the rabbit, and be able to drive back the dogs as they come on in wild pursuit. With steady guns these men may often, with advantage, be ordered to keep always about twenty yards ahead of the gun, so as to be in a position to repress the dogs if they range on out of bounds. However, as often as they do break away after fur, and in spite of your remonstrances refuse to pull up and desist from the chase, they must be secured and suitably punished. Refrain from shooting a rabbit or hare

in front of a chasing dog or dogs; you will only add to the trouble.

When you knock over a pheasant or a rabbit, and at the report of your piece the dogs come dashing out of the hedge with eyes all over the place, trying to spot the result of your discharge, exert yourself to the utmost to drop them, and stop their charging in at the prostrate form of their late quarry. When you have them down and have loaded, pick up the game, and bring it and show it to the dogs; when they get steady in the matter of chasing, you may employ one to retrieve it. If the final catastrophe happen on the other side of the hedge, get over (if you can do so quickly) and inflict your restraining presence on the pack. If the hedge be impracticable for you, the party on the other side will, I hope, be equal to the situation. Of course, a certain amount of driving and chasing with rabbits must be tolerated while the dogs are in the hedge, but not a yard of this work must be permitted outside it. As I said above, the beginning of this hedge-work is a critical time in the training of Spaniels. The question of chasing or non-chasing will soon be settled one way or the other. If you mean business, and, at very considerable cost to yourself, go in for correcting every act of disobedience in this respect, you will soon put a stopper on it, provided the Spaniels be bold, plucky dogs; if they be timid and shy, you will have to exercise much more judgment in repressing them, and your success will certainly not be so speedy.

By the middle or end of November your leash of dogs ought, if regularly worked, to be thoroughly manageable, and prepared to work large coverts, presuming the said coverts are suitable for Spaniels. Briefly, it is no use to employ trained Spaniels in any woods or coverts wherein the gun cannot walk and shoot with tolerable ease. This at once places woods where the average covert is somewhat dense and much over six feet high, especially if it be on

flat ground, out of the question; need I say that most of the coverts in non-hilly counties are as a rule of this character? Of course, for a year or two after cutting they are practicable, according to what the nature of the covert may be. Whenever you have to beat a wood extending from an acre upwards, where the covert is positively impracticable for a gun—I mean such dense covert as requires all a man's fingers and thumbs to clear away obstacles—Spaniels will not be a very happy form of beater, especially if they be only half-trained. If possible, you must employ, in such circumstances, human beaters, and avail yourself of rides or open spaces to work the gun department. It may be possible, however, for your keeper, if the dogs will work round him, to push through such covert and so utilise the Spaniels, but they should be trained dogs, as the keeper will have his work cut out in making his own advance, and be unable to give much attention to the deportment of his dogs. Certain aged and experienced dogs, who have learnt that without the assistance of the gun no results will come of their exertions, may be trusted to work covert that cannot be penetrated by the shooter, but the latter must do his best to keep somehow and somewhere within range of them. It will take several seasons to put such a finish on a Spaniel that he will wait and linger with his nose on the trail and his eye on the gun, so as to allow the latter to keep pace with him. When a dog has been taught or has taught himself this secret, he is worth his weight in gold for covert-shooting. Dogs that are worked for some seasons by the same master singly pick up this royal road to the bag long before the dog that has worked in a team.

Field Trials.

With the increasing interest taken in working trials some may think that for these the Spaniel requires to be specially broken. Nothing of the sort. Naturally, however, a little

extra polish put on the dog that is going to perform in public will not be lost sight of by the judges. It is therefore advisable to see that retrieving in particular is promptly performed.

Family Characteristics.

With a family so numerous and differing so markedly as to appearance and characteristics, to say nothing of their relative value in the field, or, it may be, in the water, something by way of differentiation seems called for even in a work of a purely practical nature like this. I therefore propose briefly to enumerate the chief distinguishing characteristics of the different varieties generally employed by sportsmen and that fall in one or the other of the two sub-divisions of the family—Land and Water Spaniels.

Commencing with the Land Spaniels, the first to merit attention is the Clumber, which has been rightly dignified by the title of the aristocrat of the family. The origin of this variety is as obscure to-day as it was at the latter part of the eighteenth century, when the Duke of Newcastle (after whose seat at Clumber it was named) first introduced it. That it is a dog of marked characteristics its outward conformation will at once reveal, while almost equally distinctive is the habit it has of hunting mute. The large, square, massive head, flat as to the top of the skull but ending in a pronounced peak at the occiput, deep stop, and eyes that show considerable hawk development, all serve to differentiate it from any other member, worker or non-worker, of the group to which it belongs. The body, too, is long, strong, barrel-like, and well ribbed. The colour is (or should be) a creamy-white with lemon markings. A dog would go to scale at 55lb. to 65lb., and a bitch some 10lb. lighter.

As regards working characteristics, the Clumber may be described as possessing a good nose, and as being a plodder and persistent worker rather than a hustler. In thick

undergrowth, however, being a very heavy dog, he does not shine, far more quickly showing signs of fatigue than many of his lighter relatives. At a pinch he makes a useful retriever and a very good water-dog, an accomplishment that he is not often allowed to acquire. For working in packs, no more docile Spaniel exists, and in days gone by the Clumber was *the* sporting Spaniel kept in the kennels of the aristocracy. To-day, even if the variety be not kept so numerous as of yore, it is, nevertheless, favoured by some of the 'cutest judges of a sporting Spaniel. Type, too—that is, the working type—has been maintained, thanks to the Field Trials and the efforts of the various societies existing for furthering the dog's best interests. The dog that I have selected as a type is one associated with the name of Mr. F. Winton Smith, whose skill alike as a breeder and a trainer of gun-dogs generally is exceedingly well known.

Passing over the Sussex Spaniel that "Stonehenge" lauded so highly in his great work, for the simple reason that it is highly doubtful if the Simon-pure article exists at the present day, we come to the consideration of that prince among Spaniels the English Springer, better known a few years ago under the misleading name of Norfolk Spaniel. To Mr. William Arkwright, of Sutton Scarsdale, sportsmen are largely indebted for the revived interest in this most useful member of a large family. He it was who was mainly instrumental in getting it a classification in the Kennel Club Stud Book, and who directed attention to its many good qualities. As already suggested, the English Springer is no new breed, but one of the oldest Spaniel varieties revived as it were, and to-day it is regarded by many as one of the most generally useful of all sporting field dogs. Formerly it was the custom to differentiate the whole-coloured dogs—black, liver, and yellow—as Springers, and the liver-and-whites as Norfolks; but to-day many first-class judges regard all the medium-legged Spaniels that are neither Clumbers nor



Mr. F. Winton Smith's English Springer Beechgrove Donaldson (K.C.S.B. 1015 M). Winner of many first prizes and sire of Field Trial and Show-bench winners.

Sussex, irrespective of colour, as English Springers—the latter name being as old as the word Spaniel itself. There can, I think, be very little doubt that the Springer was the earliest of all Spaniels, or that to-day he is one of the most useful of all Spaniels. Mr. Arkwright, in the new edition of “British Dogs,” to which he contributes the Spaniel chapter, thus describes the English Springer, and anyone who has bred, kept, and educated the dog will, I am sure, agree with him: The English Springer is “a sturdy dog of perfect symmetry, capable of overtaking a running cock pheasant and retrieving it at the gallop.” Again: “Unique in his adaptability, his sunny disposition, and in his everlasting energy, no sort of work can spoil him if he be treated with ordinary care.” A typical specimen is elsewhere given.

Just, too, as Wales, like Devon, has its strain of Cockers, so has it its Springer, often written and spoken of as a “Starter.” Though so far as varietal recognition in England is concerned this excellent little worker dates no further back than 1902, yet in the Principality this red-and-white dog has been known and preserved in all its purity, despite what detractors may say. This is the more remarkable when we come to consider that, notwithstanding the fact that similar-coloured Spaniels were to be found in various parts of England, the breed, so far as that country is concerned, ceased to exist several generations ago. Unlike that of its English relative, the colour of the Welsh Springer is constant. For over a century at least the Welsh Springer has been kept in the Principality as an aid to the gunner, and those who have had the opportunity of seeing the dog work are unanimous in regard to its perseverance and its ability to penetrate the densest covert.

Field Spaniels, by reason of their peculiar long and low conformation, do not, as a variety, shine as workers, and when competing in Field Trials against their longer-legged, less heavy relatives their performances compare somewhat

unfavourably. They are, moreover, a recent product, and though in the show-ring they are very popular, yet with sportsmen generally they find comparatively little favour.

Little need be said in favour of the merry, bustling, high-spirited Cocker, which has delighted the heart of the gunner from time immemorial. There are several varieties, differing chiefly in size, and associated with different parts of England and, of course, Wales. Devonshire has its special Cocker, an altogether heavier and bigger dog than that usually found in the Principality. Cockers (see illustration p. 157) are most useful for bustling bunny out of thick coverts, or even flushing a woodcock, and no day is or seems too long for a team of the right sort—not miniature Field Spaniels passing as Cockers.

We now come to the Water Spaniels, of which there are but two varieties associated with the United Kingdom—the Irish Water Spaniel and the English Water Spaniel. The former is by far the more numerous variety, and is a very distinctive if quaint-looking dog with its whip-like tail, Poodle-like head, and curious top-knot. It is a variety not often met with in the present day, though its admirers are accustomed to wax enthusiastic over its performances. Still, the fact remains that while public trials have been introduced for the Land Spaniels, nothing in this direction has been provided for the Water section, and their working capabilities have largely to be taken on trust as an unknown quantity. Even the enthusiastic wild-fowler seems to prefer almost any other dog to the Water Spaniel, and thus what may be termed its sporting qualities lie hidden under the proverbial bushel. Apart from its distinctive appearance, the Irish Water Spaniel has a most characteristic, not to say peculiar, swinging gait—a movement quite as marked as that associated with the Bob-tailed Sheepdog, though entirely different therefrom. The Irish Water Spaniel is a comparatively modern breed, and from its

appearance it should not be difficult to hazard what were the constituents originally employed in its making. Though on occasion this dog may be made to do duty for all other sporting Spaniels, it is as a wildfowl dog that it chiefly shines, its water-resisting coat standing it in excellent stead.

Last Words.

I do not think that I need say much more on the subject, now that I have tried to point out what is required in a trained Spaniel, how best to set about its education, and the chief distinguishing characteristics of the very numerous sections of the family into which it is divided. Nothing but frequent work under the same master for some two or three seasons is likely to produce a team of two couple that can be hunted with comfort to the gun. Numbers of men attempt to beat coverts with untrained Spaniels, which results, when the coverts are of any size, in two-thirds of the game escaping without being fired at, and a considerable amount of vociferation on the part of the presumed hunter of such a lawless crew.



CHAPTER VI.

On Terriers in General.

IN dealing with such a prolific subject as Terriers, the difficulty that one experiences is in knowing exactly where to begin. Instead, therefore, of "opening the ball" with a particular variety, I have elected to write about Terriers in general, as my experiences thereof happen to rise to the surface of my memory. To the owner and fancier of Terriers I shall probably tell little or nothing that is novel—perhaps not half as much as he knows already; however, it is not for the benefit of such that I write, but rather for the British public in general, who are not so well up in these matters as some.

Of all doggy companions, a properly selected Terrier, who has come to understand his master and his ways, is probably the most companionable. His handy size admits of his never being in the way in a room, which quality cannot always be affirmed of larger dogs, who seem invariably to be just where you are going to place your foot as you take a short cut to the door. Their sagacity as watchdogs and general alertness make them favourites in any household to the premises of which tramps, beggars, and gipsies have access. Two sharp Terriers allowed the free run of the house will be found superior to any other burglar-detecting apparatus, though I must say that an over-sensitive dog in

a house abutting on a public road may draw the master of the house out of bed for a thief hunt oftener than is agreeable.

Whether he is curled up in your room, pretending to be asleep, or jogging along with you on the road, a Terrier has generally got one eye at least fixed on you. If he be of the right stamp, according to my view, he should look like a gentleman, and yet, without being quarrelsome, hold his own fairly when he is set upon by any other dog; be all alive for a bit of sport when called upon; and not turn up his nose or coat if he has to face mud and wet behind your horse's heels for an hour or two, but turn himself out spick-and-span next morning, after a night's rest and cleaning up before the expiring kitchen fire.

Choice of a Breed.

Probably most men who have ever kept a few Terriers have had some specimens of the sort just referred to; they may have been rough or smooth coated, and of various breeds, for I have seen good or middling good ones of all sorts; but the dog of my fancy is the hard, pig-bristle coated sort, just broken-haired enough to be called rough, with a long, thickset body, short, straight legs, cropped stern carried gaily, ears generally at half-cock (not pricked), and sad but intelligent-looking eyes. I like them best white, with a tan splash somewhere, for when ratting or rabbiting this colour may save awkward mistakes; but, practically, I have found them equally good performers in all colours—mustard, black and tan, slate blue, grizzles, &c. If produced from a good plucky sort, and entered with discrimination, they generally do all that is asked of them in the vermin business, and will usually go to earth and hustle—not kill, that is not the object—a fox. Possibly, they might not be equal to drawing a badger from his native earth. N.B.—That I don't believe in, though I have read of such a performance. I should

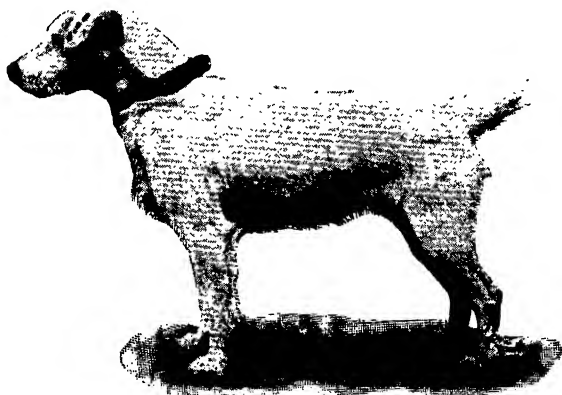
consider it a cruel shame to ask a dog to play at such a one-sided game.

There is a saying that "It is a poor house where they never kill a pig." I generally look upon it as "a poor country house where they do not keep a Terrier." As I have read somewhere, he is as good as a dozen rat-traps, and if there is any "character" about him he gives quite a tone to the establishment. I prefer the rough dogs to the smooth as companions, because I have found them, as a rule, much more tractable; the latter are more excitable and lively, and always on the *qui vive* for a dash at something. The smooth Fox-Terrier of the present day, for instance, is as pretty a canine composition as one could wish to see; but, generally speaking, he does not appear to possess to the same degree those almost indefinable qualities that most we admire in a companionable dog. Again, broken-haired dogs generally are not nearly so averse to water as their smoother brethren; they also stand a day's work in wet covert much better than the smooth varieties, these latter, after a few hours' work, being generally attacked with shivers. I like a good mustard or pepper Dandie Dinmont Terrier nearly as much as the old-fashioned rough English Terrier, but it is not an easy matter to get a right good one nowadays; while the comparatively modern Airedale Terrier and the lathy Bedlington Terrier are two of the very best varieties in the whole Terrier group for water-work. Give me, however, for such a purpose the dogs of these breeds carrying a natural jacket, and not the trimmed one of the show-ring.

When Mr. Carrick was Master of the Carlisle Otterhounds, he had some splendid working Terriers of the Wire-Haired variety; and his strain of dog had almost as much renown in the North as Parson Jack Russell's had in the West Country. Those, too, who can remember the very excellent Terriers of some forty or more years ago will readily call to mind many of those which Mr. Carrick showed. One of

these, the famous Carlisle Tack (K.C.S.B. 17,954), which he bred in 1884, was a famous dog in his time, and I believe quite as game as any the late Master of the Carlisle pack used for otter work. His type can readily be gauged from the illustration that we give.

Nor must the claims of another essentially working dog be forgotten—the Border Terrier, a dog that is all too



Old Type of Wire-Haired Terrier—Mr. Carrick's Carlisle Tack.

seldom met with in the South, but is every inch a Terrier. This dog has been familiar to the foxhunters of the Border Counties for generations—nay, for centuries probably—though the name by which it is now known is a comparatively modern one. The illustration on p. 195, of a brace of the very best workers ever seen, will convey better than any word-picture an idea of what these game little dogs are like in the flesh. They were owned by Mr. G. T. Dodd, and were “at home” with any kind of vermin.

Years ago the late Rev. A. Peyton, of Doddington, in Cambridgeshire, had a pack of rough white Terriers that were the envy of all sportsmen who saw them. They were a trifle too lively to please me, deeming it their duty to worry everything that moved too rapidly or smelt suspicious. I never knew what became of them at his death, but they were of an excellent stamp, and it may be that some of the strain may still be had in the neighbourhood. Another clergyman, well known in North Devon, the late Rev. J. Russell, bred a broken-haired Fox-Terrier of a stamp that is revered to this day, and, what is more, is probably procurable in the district beloved of "Parson Jack." This famous strain was descended from a bitch that Russell purchased of a Marston milkman during his Oxford undergraduate days. Until his death Mr. W. P. East, the old M.F.H. of Chislehurst, kept two or three of the Russell strain of Terriers, and good sorts they were, judging from those I saw. The late Mr. G. Brendon, of Bude, also a M.F.H., had Terriers at one time of the Russell strain. So also had Mr. Archer, of Trelaske; while even to the present day there are men who have Terriers in whose veins the famous Russell blood courses.

Nowadays there is the game little Sealyham Terrier, which the late Captain Edwardes, of Sealyham, did so much to foster, and which has been of late coming to the fore. This Terrier is of a first-class working type, as will be seen from the illustration on page 200. It is an offshoot of the great Fox-Terrier family, and is alike game and companionable. The Sealyham Terrier possesses all the qualities that one wishes to find in a dog for ground work—short, straight, strong legs, good body, a hard wire-haired jacket, and a punishing jaw. Another Terrier specially to be recommended as a worker is the West Highland White Terrier that may be found in all its purity at Poltalloch, the seat of Colonel Malcolm, in

Argyllshire. For a century at least this Terrier (see page 205) has been kept for vermin work purely and simply and under conditions the like of which do not obtain in England. It is alike game and hard-bitten, and deserves well of the man requiring a Terrier for companionship and sport combined. Mr. Arthur Heinemann, of Porlock, is another hunting-man believing that in the Terrier handsome is as handsome does.

With the establishment of a "Working Terrier Association" on something like practical lines there should be in the near future a good many more likely dogs to select from as workers or companions than at any time since dog shows claimed the Terriers as their own.

Training.

Of course, all Terriers, whether of a lively or a sedate temperament, require a certain amount of training to make them companionable. However, as they enjoy, more than any other breed of dog, the inestimable advantage of being nearly always with their master, they very quickly learn how to adapt themselves to his habits and customs. They are not long in a household before they become part and parcel thereof, and are conceded a berth on the hearthrug on winter evenings; and, if the master be a bachelor, they not unusually make a night of it at the foot of his bed. They are very teachable, if their education is begun early in life, and are capable of learning any number of tricks; but they rarely take to retrieving unless they are coaxed into it during the playful period of puppyhood. They are easily taught to lie down by anything and keep guard over it, but they do not fancy being left on guard over nothing—as soon as you are out of sight they will be after you. They must be taught to come to whistle, and walk and stay at heel when ordered, according to the directions given in training companionable Retrievers. They soon take to the door-mat out-

side any strange house which you may enter ; in fact, your companionable Terrier, from not being tied up during his first year of life, soon comes to understand the usages of society without much education from his master, and rarely gives one trouble by any breach of proper manners after he is from ten months to a year old. However, during the first six months of his life he will be always in mischief, and will require a watchful eye to repress what may become annoying habits at a later date.

In the Field.

As field dogs, Terriers, with rare exceptions, are only suited for rabbit-hunting ; when once they have been repressed into something approaching obedience, they are the most efficient agent for this purpose that can be employed. A short-legged Terrier of the right size is able, when a rabbit has been started in a thick hedgerow or a patch of gorse, to follow him up and bustle him out to the gun with much greater rapidity than a Spaniel, whereas a slow persecutor often gives bunny a chance of stealing away up the hedge comparatively at his leisure, and without offering a chance to the gun, or of finding an asylum below ground. Terriers are nearly always hard-mouthed, being usually employed in worrying rats, &c., so the sooner you can get a rabbit away from them the better your cook will be pleased when she comes to part with the skins ; if you knock down a bird before them and it falls the other side of a thick hedge, or anywhere, in fact, where the Terriers can get at it half a minute before you do, the remains will hardly do to dress and send up before company. In hedgerows where rabbits are plentiful and holes few and far between, it is as pretty sport as I know to work a leash of good Terriers with a gun on either side of the hedge. Let me suggest to the guns to keep within a yard or two of the hedge ; the rabbits will bolt out into the field all the better for not seeing a great ugly man

standing some way out in the field, and you will avoid shooting into the hedge, where the main part of your charge will probably go if you get a cross shot at the rabbit as it scuttles along the edge of the ditch or hedge, and we all know the result in time of shooting into hedges. Of course there will be some wild work—there always is when rabbits are being hunted; but a few good Terriers will be found to drive out rabbits in a style with which no other dog can



A famous brace of Mr. Dodd's Border Terriers.

compete. They are entered and trained to hunting hedgerows just as you would Spaniels; but they are, if possible, keener than these latter at this sport, and nothing but semi-starvation, unlimited work, and plenty of rating and whip will reduce them to anything like obedience or to hunting within gunshot. The professional ratcatcher, by the above means and the help of the toe of his boot, generally gets a depressed-looking but most efficient and manageable team of cur-Terriers; but the amateur generally fails to reduce them to such a state of propriety. However, where but little

manners are expected and plenty of shots are secured one must not be over-particular. With respect to cur-Terriers, I must say that some of the very best rabbit dogs that I have ever seen were undoubtedly most palpable mongrels of repulsive looks, and locally valued at about "dree shilluns and a pot of beer." A dog that will "mark" a hole truly is almost invaluable where ferreting is concerned. I do not think you can teach a dog to do this—it is, I fancy, a matter of instinct. Most dogs will bark and tear away at a hole into which they have chased a rabbit, or where a rabbit happens to be but a foot or two underground, but it takes a good "marksman" to give correct intimation to his master that bunny is "at home" when the latter is in the furthestmost recess of his burrow. You may often see a dog that is a good marker bury his head in a hole and hear him drawing in the air through his nostrils, and inflating his sides like a pair of bellows, and then perhaps after a time he succeeds in pumping up the genuine aroma and his tail begins to wag, and his tongue follows suit; but the sooner you can stop this latter organ the better, for, if bunny hears much of that kind of music performed at his front door, he will be rather loth to come out and run the gauntlet before such an unwelcome visitor.

Working Ferrets.

While you are working ferrets, one good dog, that will mark truly and then lie back and bide his time, will be found ample when purse-nets are being used. When it is proposed to drive the rabbits out of their holes to the gun, especially in hedgerow-shooting, a second dog that will keep down in the ditch will be found very useful. The man who is working the ferrets is best in the ditch close to the hole he is working; he need not stare right into it; he can often hold a dog till the rabbit is fairly out of its hole before slipping him. It takes a good deal of perseverance, much

low muttering, not to say rough handling, to induce a dog to lie back a yard or so from a likely bolt-hole, and not dash at a rabbit the very moment it pops its head out, but an experienced dog will find out the advantage of this for himself in the course of time. An ill-timed plunge on the part of the dog will generally result in frightening the rabbit back, to become a meal for the ferret, and will give you a digging case into the bargain. The subterranean rumbling which goes on when the ferrets have moved a rabbit sends most dogs half crazy, and they assume the most intelligent and charming attitudes, but if they hop all over the place they will do a deal more harm than good. An experienced dog lies back in a run and keeps quiet till he can make a successful dash and arrest the fugitive. If the ferreter is quiet and sedate in his movements, the dogs will follow suit; but if he gets excited and shouts whenever he sees a rabbit they will catch his infection.

Unless the ferret is close at the rabbit's scut, the latter will usually pause for a moment at the mouth of the hole before making its exit; and if at this crisis either you or your dogs move a muscle the probability is that bunny will prefer to stay at home, which means that you are in for another bit of digging if you are using loose ferrets.

Entering to Ferrets.

With regard to the process of entering Terriers to ferrets for ratting or rabbiting purposes these are usually reminiscences of youth. Somehow one shirks that kind of work as one advances in years; and handling ferrets and cuffing Terriers, though voted no end of fun during the big schoolboy period of one's existence, and perhaps for some years after that, are ere long handed over to the management of one's juniors or servants, whilst we, gun or stick in hand, enjoy the results. However, inasmuch as I spent about four days a week for some ten or twelve Christmas holidays in the

company of one Dan Speers, ratter and rabbiter to the nobility, gentry, and farmers of our neighbourhood, and *facile princeps* in his profession, I could hardly help, with such a mentor, becoming an adept in the business; so that, by the time that I had to take my degree at Oxford, had I been allowed by the Dons to "take up" terriers and ferrets as a subject, verily I believe I might have come out "double first" therein. So I must go back in memory for a few years, and imagine myself a lanky, red-knuckled, yellow-gaitered schoolboy, and perchance I shall be able to summon some useful reminiscences to the surface.

Mr. Dan Speers was not in the least "pertikler" about the breeding or appearance of his Terriers; he preferred them long in the leg, as this sort were "activer" he said, "arter the rots." He rarely kept them for more than a few months; by that time they had either disappeared, or had become such proficient in their business that, taking the fancy of a customer, Dan would spare him the dog for a crown, or, in later years, when the price of dogs began to rise, for, say, ten shillings. However, as this worthy never gave more than "two shilluns and dree half-pints of beer between us, to close the bargain," for the dogs, which he generally seemed to procure from "navvy chaps," and as he never spent a farthing on their keep, but let them forage for themselves, he did not drop money by his dealings in dogs. Somehow, under his tuition some of the most unlikely-looking mongrel curs became wonders: the secret of this was that they were out at work every day in the week except Sundays, and I am not sure that his son, who was an arrant poacher, did not borrow them on that day. He used to let them look on at the sport for the first week or so after they came into his possession, and if they did not take a fancy to the business by that time he would proceed to try rough measures with them—to wit, cuffs and kicks, &c.—as often as he caught them outside a hedge or not watching properly

at a hole. Rough treatment, though generally speaking fatal to training dogs of what I may style the upper classes, is somehow very often effectual with the Terrier, so long as it be not excessive or applied indiscriminately—it is, in fact, a kind of short cut to securing obedience.

'Ware Ferrets.

About the first thing to teach the beginner is to "'ware ferret." The lesson is best inculcated when both ferrets and dogs are young, as naturally a high-mettled puppy regards the ferret (which is nothing more nor less than a domesticated polecat) as a foe; his instinct teaches him this. Now the business of the teacher is to get the puppy for the nonce to disregard his natural antipathy to the ferret, and, on the contrary, to look on the latter as a friend and co-worker in sport whether for rats or rabbits. This reads all very well, I know, but the business of thus repressing the natural disposition to kill—which is innate, as it were, in all game dogs—animals that it regards generally as enemies, and yet to particularise an individual member and regard it as a friend, is by no means as easy as it seems. My own plan is to take the puppies that I wish to train to the ferrets' quarters at feeding-time, and to handle the latter carefully, allowing the puppies to get accustomed to the scent given off by the ferrets. If, too, you have a well-broken adult dog, let this accompany you and the puppies. The latter will not be long in noting the behaviour of the trained dog, and will quickly learn what is required if checked the second any attempt is made to "go for" the ferret. From a week to ten days, if this lesson be repeated at the ferrets' mealtimes, ought to be amply sufficient to teach the lesson.

Another way is to peg a ferret down with a yard or two of line on it, or to tread on the line, and attract the dog's attention to it as it canters round at the extremity of its tether. If he attempts to play with it, to nose it, or to tackle

it, scold him well with "Would you? Ah! 'ware ferret!" &c., with a switching to follow if he does not obey. However, he is not likely to require this just at present, for should he try to tackle the ferret he will probably find it a case of "the biter bit," and he will retire rubbing his nose, and be rather shy of again interfering with Mr. Puggy. Still, should he be an extra plucky puppy, or a grown dog, the result of a "set-to" might possibly end in the sudden destruction of the ferret, for they are easily killed by a nip in the right place; so you must be careful to catch up the



A typical Sealyham Terrier.

dog and chastise him before he goes to such lengths as this. Dan Speers used to eye askance the strange dogs that I was wont to bring back from school and college; and, if there were any doubt about their being safe with his ferrets, he would catch hold of the dog by the neck with one hand and with the other apply the ferret to the dog's muzzle (kissing he called it), which usually resulted in Messrs. Bustle, Pincher, and Co. struggling with a yell to free themselves from the said embrace, and avoiding the ferret as much as possible for the future. If you have to deal with a fierce

dog—one of the “death on rat, cat, and badger” sort—he will doubtless give you more trouble; however, with a few lessons with a live ferret, allowed to gambol about before him, with a dose of rattan as often as he attempts to go for it, he ought to be cured. Once the dog comes to understand that he had better leave the ferret alone, mishaps will seldom occur, except when an over-excited youngster snaps viciously at what he imagines to be a rat or a rabbit making its exit from a hole, but which turns out to be the poor ferret.

Watching a Hole.

The only other accomplishment necessary in a Terrier is watching a hole. I say nothing here about “marking” a hole—viz., informing you correctly whether the tenant is at home—because, as I have mentioned before, I do not think this most desirable trait in a dog that is to be used with ferrets is to be taught. About one dog in a dozen seems to take to it naturally; you may teach a dog to try the rabbit holes as he works his way past them by pointing to them and encouraging him to sniff at them, but, except in very simple cases of short earths, one rarely succeeds in educating the dog to become a true prophet, unless he has a natural bent that way. I have found it different with rats; either their aroma is more attractive, or Terriers are keener after this sort of vermin, for four out of five will inform you of the presence of a rat with unerring truth, and, what is more, threaten to tear the place down if you do not help them to get at what they consider justly their lawful prey. In most cases, to effect this and comply with their wishes, ferrets have to be introduced, and once these bailiffs have entered the premises of rat or a rabbit, with notice to quit, the most effective position that a Terrier can take up is to crouch down a couple of feet or so on one side of the bolt-hole, or in a likely run so as to capture the fugitive.

Now an untrained Terrier, until a very long experience

teaches him otherwise, usually proceeds to stare into the mouth of the hole, whence he expects his prey to jump right into his mouth. I need hardly say that this is the likeliest position to bring about the very opposite state of things—namely, to frighten the expected prey back to become too often a self-immolated sacrifice to the ferret. The dog must be taught to lie back from the hole, so as to coax the tenant to make a bolt for it. Of course, this will apply chiefly to ratting. When ferreting for rabbits, with pursenets over the holes, a dog, unless he is a good marker and very steady at watch, will only be in the way. Again, when ferreting to drive rabbits out to the gun (excepting in hedgerows, whence they must be driven out by the dogs after they have bolted from their earth), Terriers, unless well trained, will do considerably more harm than good. A great step is gained when you have succeeded in making a dog lie down at an appointed place and stay there, and meanwhile keep quiet.

This lesson will have to be carefully taught for a few days by placing the young puppy at the correct distance from the hole and then insisting on it remaining there, though not necessarily in a recumbent position. The most trying time will be when “not at home” is signalled by the ferret instead of the expected quarry appearing at the hole. Then comes the trainer’s opportunity for testing the ability of his pupil. Should the least desire be evinced to attack the ferret, it must be sternly repressed, using some term readily recognisable by the dog as “Steady—ferret!”

As Companions.

Terriers are ideal companionable dogs, and the first duty of a companionable dog worthy of the name is to lie down wherever and whenever his master may indicate the locale. With a small dog “tackle” is not required as with a big dog like a Retriever, &c. As a preliminary lesson, take the

Terrier by the neck, force him down on his belly, and stand or sit on guard over him with growls or threats if he attempts to move, then a little reward, and lesson number one is accomplished; with practice, the dog takes to lying down to order. Everyone who has ever had a dog probably knows the process. Most people teach their dogs to obey to a certain extent, and then rest satisfied; but if they would only work up this accomplishment to something like perfection they would be well rewarded for their trouble, for then they might take their pet anywhere without incurring the invectives that are usually showered, and deservedly so, on the head of the stranger's dog.

A decided advance will have been made when we have got the dog to lie down there and stay there while his master is present; but of all dogs the Terrier cannot bear to be out of his master's sight. Since, however, when he comes to be employed watching a rat or a rabbit hole, he will be mostly out of sight of his master—on the other side of the barn wall, for instance, or over in the other ditch, with ten foot of honeycombed clay between them—it behoves him to learn the lesson that, though his master goes off for a few minutes, he always comes back again, and that meanwhile fun or something nice in the shape of a rat or a bit of biscuit will present itself. The way I used to begin with a young dog was, as soon as he would lie down, to dig a little hole with my stick at the edge of any building, house, or barn, the dog looking on meanwhile most curiously; then to bury a little bit of biscuit in it, take the dog back, and drop him a yard off against the wall and retire just round the corner, afterwards returning and allowing him to dig up the biscuit. The next time you might retire for a little longer, and so on, scolding him if you find him moved, or if he has crept near to the hole—sometimes pegging him down; till, in the course of a few lessons, he will let you walk all round the house without offering to move. You may dodge him by

entering the house and watching him through the window and growling at him when he attempts to stir, but you must always come back and reward him.

When you have got him pretty steady in this way you may take him out and apply him in a similar position to a rat's hole, taking care to be with him yourself, and it will be all the better to have a yard of line on his collar, so as to restrain him in some measure from dashing forward when he hears the rat about to emerge from its hole. This, however, he will be sure to do for some time to come, till he begins to find out for himself his mistake. However, his master may be pretty well satisfied *pro tem.* if he can get him to lie back from the hole, and he will only effect this by keeping somewhere near him for a time, and, by threatening gestures, and growls and cuffs, rebuffing his advances when he hears the rats or rabbits on the move, for to keep quiet during this critical moment is almost more than doggy flesh and blood can stand. The handfuls of earth that I have seen Dan Speers heave at his dogs as they advanced on tiptoe from where he had placed them in ditch and hedge towards a probable bolt-hole would have filled his grave, I think, over and over again. He had to handle the ferrets and keep his three dogs in order at the same time; and, what with administering "back-handers" when they were within reach of his horny fist, and discharging clods at them when beyond it, accompanied by a volley of threats, he certainly turned out marvels in the way of ferreting dogs. When rabbiting, he used to place one dog in the ditch and the other two in likely "runs" in the hedge, and so sharp were they that as often as not they accounted for half the bag.

Most rabbits, when bolted by ferrets in a hedgerow, run to the ditch if they get the chance, and, failing the presence of a dog therein to catch them or turn them out to the gun, I have found the iron hoop of a common landing-net, with a longish purse, set in the ditch, a most effective trap. It is

set in a moment, and when ferreting hedgerows will score more rabbits in a day than an average gun.

Whoever proposes to train a Terrier to take up the positions above described will have to do it with his own hands ; he must give up all idea of shooting or handling ferrets, &c., till the dog knows his work fairly, and to bring this about will require a considerable amount of management and



A Typical West Highland White Terrier—one of Colonel Malcolm's.

practice. Very few amateurs after they have passed their " teens " will, I expect, care to give the time and self-denial that will be required ; so if they want their dog educated, and do not care to undertake it themselves, they had better apprentice him for a season to the nearest professional ratter or rabbitier. He will probably return him considerably worsted in condition, but increased in wisdom.

As a rule, dogs "broken to ferrets" means only that they will not kill ferrets; but, from what I have said above, the reader will see that that goes but a very little way in the education of a dog who is not merely to condescend to tolerate the presence of the ferret, but who is or ought to be clever in aiding and abetting its efforts. To train the dog not to chop the ferret is a very simple business, and once you have taught the Terrier to lie down there, and keep there under exciting circumstances, you are on the high road towards making him clever with ferrets by, say, the end of next season.

Should a friend whom you may have asked for a day's rabbiting appear with "varmint" Terrier, which, on your pulling a doubtful face, he assures you is "A 1 at rat, cat, badger, rabbit, &c.," it will be as well to ascertain before leaving the house whether, among his various accomplishments, he has been broken to ferrets, otherwise you may have your favourite "leetle polecat one" chopped up by the above-mentioned "varmint" stranger before you can prevent the mischief. If you propose merely to drive hedgerows, the dog of questionable behaviour may be tolerated, as, provided he will enter the hedge and keep there, he will do but little harm; while, if you asked his owner to allow him to be shut up in the stable while you take the field, it might probably spoil his sport, not to say his temper, for the day. If furze be the sort of covert whence bunny is to be ousted, ail the "varmint" qualities of the said dog will be tested and possibly found wanting; for there is many a dog who would be game to death at the rat, cat, and badger business who will not face a furze brake.

Varmint Terriers.

When my eye catches the long lists of Terriers advertised as "death on cat, fox, badger, polecat, &c.," I often wonder where all the vermin can be procured to educate these

“Tartars” up to the requisite pitch of destruction. Most young men who go in for a Terrier generally do their best to become the spirited proprietors of one of these *multum in parvo* destroyers. I must plead guilty in my early days at Oxford to having parted with three guineas to “Filthy Luker” for a red-smut Bull-Terrier, and to the brutality of treating the same to several sixpenny innings at “Brake-speare’s” badger; also to joining two other undergrads. in an “eight bob” subscription to secure a *bond-fide* real live polecat, which chattered defiance for a good ten minutes in the Christ Church meadows at our three dogs, at which period Salter’s “Dan” of course turned up, and, in spite of our remonstrances and kicks, soon settled the case, and went off in triumph with the polecat to his master’s barge. I heard afterwards that the man of whom we had bought the polecat had just previous to that commercial transaction purchased in St. Aldate’s a polecat-coloured ferret for half-a-crown and a pot of beer, so he made an easy crown out of certain three Freshmen.

A wonderful dog was the Bull-Terrier “Dan” above mentioned. He was a large-sized white and fawn, the bug-bear of undergraduates who indulged their Terriers in sixpenny rats, inasmuch as he invariably “smelt a rat,” and, hanging about in the offing, used to dash into the fray, and while the University pet was making up his mind whereabouts he would seize hold of the rat, “Dan” settled the question for him. He was the only dog that I have ever seen take to fishing; he would lie motionless at the edge of the raft of his master’s barge till a company of bleak assembled under his nose, when he glided off the raft like a seal off a rock into the water, and I had positive proof that he caught and ate many members of the bleak family. After leaving Oxford this dog lived many years in honourable retirement in a county family in Herts, with a rat-haunted stream hard by to keep him in exercise, the best slice of the joint at each

meal, and a seat reserved on the hearth-rug; amid these agreeable surroundings he breathed his last at something not far short of twenty years of age.

However, the fancy for Bull-Terriers and the rat, cat, and badger business is happily with most young men short-lived. If it be true that "he who drives fat oxen should himself be fat," then I think it is equally true that "he who keeps a fighting, worrying de'il of a dog will soon partake of his dog's nature." Such a dog is apt to bring his master into disrepute, and is generally a public nuisance when off chain. Personally, I would now as soon have a present made me of a white elephant as of a game Bull-Terrier of the easily excited type, who loves to break out and worry something or somebody on the slightest provocation.

Ratting and Rabbiting.

These are the legitimate vocations of a Terrier, which he may exercise whenever he has the opportunity and do some good in his generation; but the cat, badger, and fighting part of the business had far better be left alone—it will bring grief to all parties concerned therein.

In entering a puppy to rats, do not ask him to begin operations till he is six months old, and then commence with a young rat, and let him join an old dog in the worry. No greater mistake can be made than to enter a very young puppy, whose permanent teeth have not been irrupted, to a full-grown rat. He is sure to come off second best, and the chances are that he will be badly mauled, and never care again to face a rat. If instead of acting thus the trainer for a few times allows him to see a keen old dog kill rats, and afterwards to nose the dead animals, and thus to get accustomed to the peculiar odour given off, he will be proceeding in the right direction. For the purpose of introducing rats to Terrier puppies the wire cages are excellent. The young puppies will from the first regard rats as their

natural enemies, and very little by way of introduction will be necessary. The puppy must, however, be taught to kill quickly and cleanly, and to release his hold upon the vermin at once, otherwise when rats are plentiful many will escape while the Terrier is playing about with one which he likes to worry. The best and keenest of Terriers and smartest of killers are sure to get bitten if they have much to do with rats; but if they are properly "blooded" such honourable scars, instead of acting as deterrents, as they would in the case of an immature puppy, will spur the young dog on to better things and make him all the keener for his work. With the rat proclaimed one of man's greatest enemies, there is plenty of work for the trained Terrier, and work, too, of national importance; it therefore behoves every owner of a game Terrier to educate it that it can play the part Nature intended.

As Aids to the Gunner.

I have said but little about training Terriers. The fact is there is but little to be said about it; as a rule they educate themselves in companionable habits, and they are not susceptible of much training as companions to the gun. What I have written about the education of the companionable Retriever and Field Spaniels may be applied, *mutatis mutandis*, to the management of Terriers. If you let them live in the house they will come to understand your character as well as your nearest and dearest friend, and adapt themselves to your circumstances with even greater patience. Many a man will tell you that his pipe has solaced many a lonely hour and pulled him through many a rough time. I have known a Terrier act as an anodyne where a boisterously cheerful companion would have been a bore. To bachelors, to sufferers from the "blues," if they do not smoke, then I recommend a Terrier—both go well together. In the chapter upon Vermin-Destroyers, Terriers are again referred to.

CHAPTER VII.

Trick Dogs.

General.

When laying down the various foundation-stones deemed necessary for the production of a companionable dog the subject of tricks was not included amongst them, for I thought that, like "French and dancing" at a private academy, they might well come under the head of "extras," and be left to individual taste as to whether they would be considered as necessary or otherwise. I have not gone in much for trick dogs, the useful rather than the ornamental having been my aim. Still, having educated a few before now in tricks rather above the usual amateur pitch, though nothing like up to Mr. Showman's form, and having had the privilege of attending the rehearsals of certain dogs whose performances were the wonder of an extensive circle in my county, it may prove useful to jot down what I have seen others do in teaching their pets, as well as the dodges employed by myself with a similar end in view. Before detailing the various tricks which may be regarded as readily imparted, it may be well to state that, as in the more serious training of the dog, a good deal depends upon the aptness of the pupil, but much more on the trainer. Patience, firmness, and kindness are qualities all absolutely necessary. As, however, I shall presently show, there are some varieties that naturally lend themselves to trick performances.

Choice of a Dog.

Poodles, Pomeranians, Spaniels, Broken-haired Terriers, Collies, and Schipperkes generally make the aptest pupils. Large dogs like Great Danes, Newfoundlands, St. Bernards, and Retrievers, though good at some things, get top-heavy as they advance to maturity, and cannot sit up comfortably, which said *siesta* forms a very important point in the question of tricks. Now and again one meets with most clever dogs in breeds which by the general public are little known—the Chihuahua, for instance—while I have found the Dachshund most teachable, and the quaint expression of the dog adds to the effect, especially in the “Sit up and beg” trick. However, in tricks where retrieving or jumping forms the chief feature the Greyhound, the Great Dane, and the Retriever may, of course, be made to excel. For indoor tricks their size will be found objectionable.

Poodles.

Poodles are acknowledged to be at the top of the class as trick dogs. They are undoubtedly an intelligent breed, and generally very docile; but it is a question how far the aptitude to learn tricks is inherent in the breed, and how far it is due to the fact that such dogs have been, for generations of men (which represent many generations of dogs) selected to be taught tricks until a natural facility to learn has become a characteristic of the family by inheritance. We know there are individuals of every breed that can be taught most amusing tricks, evidencing the possession of very considerable intelligence. No more unlikely dogs for such a purpose could be named than the Great Dane and the Russian Wolfhound; yet M. Félix, at several of the London theatres, used to exhibit dogs of these breeds going through marvellously clever performances.

M. Félix, and other very successful dog-trainers, have

often stated that kindness, with patient perseverance, is absolutely necessary, and that severity—even if only once displayed—throws the scholar back, and, if insisted on, spoils him altogether.

Education Commences.

Supposing we take a small-sized Spaniel or a Terrier and put him through a course of trick tuition. Of course, the style of education will be just the same for any kind of dog, but the better-tempered the prospective pupil is and the closer the attachment between pupil and trainer the greater the chance of success. It is always as well to start with a pupil that has not been spoilt by over-feeding, for as many of the tricks to be taught will be, as it were, through the stomach, the importance of suitably rewarding the pupil with a tit-bit will at once be recognised. Another point to bear in mind is at once to suspend the lesson for the time being if the dog gets sulky, and always try to conclude it by both being in a fairly good temper.

"Sit Up and Beg."

One cannot well begin too early with the dog, for except in a very few tricks the chances of success with an aged animal are very remote. Now for the usual "sit up and beg" lesson. Put some broken biscuit or small pieces of cooked liver in your pocket, take your pupil to the corner of the room, and set him up with his back leaning in the angle. Force him gently down on his haunches and, holding a tit-bit a few inches above his nose with one hand, keep his fore-paws down in their proper place with the other. If he falls forward, as he is almost sure to do, prop him up again and again, and arrange his hindquarters under him, so as best to help him to maintain his balance. Keep on repeating "Sit up! Sit up!" and "chuck" him under the chin if he pokes his head forward and so loses his balance. Reward

him as often as you think he deserves it. In a lesson or two he should sit up fairly when placed by you in position.

The next thing to do is to coax the dog to sit up of his own accord. Tempt him by holding something nice just above his nose, and perhaps helping him up a little with the other hand. As soon as he sits up fairly of his own accord in the corner, practise him against a flat wall, and next against the leg of a table or a chair at meal-times, also on the seat of a chair having a straightish back. If he is taught thus regularly for a few minutes daily he will soon find his centre of gravity and sit up with considerable skill. As soon as he is pretty steady upon his perch, he may be taught to "beg" with his fore-paws, by taking first one and then both in the hand and making him beat the air with them, at the same time being careful not to pull him off his balance. Repeat the words "Beg! beg!" while so doing. As



Teaching Dog to "Sit Up and Beg."

the dog increases in steadiness on his "sit," the trainer may begin to take liberties with him while in that attitude. Place a short light walking-stick inside one of his fore-paws with one end resting on the ground, and lean it against his chest. If, from his general appearance, you think him suited for the character of "Jack Tar," you can tack on to the stick a little

Union Jack. Next accustom him to wear a little baby-size straw hat and blue ribbon, with an elastic band to keep it on, and last, but not least, get him to hold a small piece of lead-pencil in the side of his jaw as a preliminary to his taking to the short clay pipe, so important a feature in the *tout ensemble* of the Jolly Tar. Accustom him to wearing these various "properties" by degrees. Holding the pipe will give the chief trouble; a light wooden one will be the best to practise with, though it is not nearly so effective as the common clay. If he does not fancy the pipe you must hold it in his jaws for a short time, and then remove it and reward him. Remember, he is supposed to be sitting up all this time, so it will be evident to you that you will have to teach him his part by degrees, and if you can get him to sit up for even one minute it is not so bad for a beginner. A month's practice should turn him out a first-class A.B., but it is useless to "press" him into this service until he is thoroughly happy at sitting up.

A very easy modification of this trick is to teach him to "Shake hands" or to "Give his paw," each in turn. All that the trainer has to do is while the dog is on his haunches to hold out his own hand, ask the dog for whichever paw (right or left) is required, and at the same time touching it. If the dog, as he undoubtedly will, gets confused at first, the trainer must be patient, and gently tap the paw put out in error, exclaiming "No," and touching the other one. Very little practice will suffice for this.

"Trust" and "Paid For."

Meanwhile the pupil may be taught to receive "goods on trust." While he is sitting up, or, in fact, at any time, take hold of the loose skin under the lower jaw with one hand so as to steady his head while you balance a piece of biscuit on his nose with the other. Now repeat the words "Steady! steady!" shaking your finger at him. Replace the biscuit

as often as it falls off, and use the words "On trust! On trust!" till, when you see the dog's patience getting exhausted, you emphatically inform him that it is "paid for." A little chuck under the chin will soon teach him to toss up the biscuit with his nose and catch it in his mouth.

A modification of this trick is to teach him to hold a piece of biscuit between his front teeth and not swallow it till it is "paid for." Push the biscuit in, hold his jaws gently with your left hand, give him a little flick on his nose to remind him not to take liberties, and make him keep it there "on trust" till further notice. Next, you may make him lie down, then place a bit of biscuit on the carpet a foot in front of him and not allow him to take it till it is paid for. Next cross his fore-paws as he is lying down and place a tit-bit on the upper one and do not allow him to snap it up till told.

"Feigning Death."

A trainer may also make his canine pupil pretend to be dead by gently stretching him out on his back and holding his head down on the ground, counting up to ten, emphasising the decimal; when releasing his head reward him. It is impossible to enter more particularly into the minutiae of how these little tricks are taught, for no two dogs submit to these liberties exactly after the same fashion; all that need be said is that anyone possessed of the slightest patience, perseverance, and knowledge of dog-character will not have the least difficulty in imparting the lessons.

"Looking Affected."

A great effect may be produced, especially with Pomeranians, in "looking affected." Set the dog up and place a tit-bit close to his hock. The dog will crane his neck over sideways to keep his eye on the tit-bit, and if his paws are

crossed the pose and the affected expression of the dog's face should be something unique.

Dancing.

This is another accomplishment that may be readily taught. Coax the dog with a tit-bit to rise well up on his hind legs to get at it, and after he has hopped about a few times to preserve his balance reward him. In a short time he will dance after you round the room. Next he may be



Dog Looking
Affected.

made to turn round while in that position by first holding a tit-bit above his head and moving the hand round in a series of circles, at the same time uttering the word "Waltz." A very passable performance of this will result, though the feat is certainly not half as wonderful as the common trick of his professional brethren, which dance on their fore-legs with their hind-legs in the air. Questioning a showman as to how his dog was taught this trick, I was informed that the dog was made to jump over a stick, and as he alighted on his fore-legs his hinder parts were kept up with a stick until he reached the tit-bit awaiting him. As soon as the

dog learned to balance himself fairly, a few raps on the hind-legs with the stick induced him to keep the said extremities out of harm's way. It sounds very feasible, though I have never tried to teach it, and it certainly is a trick that, more than any other, astonishes spectators.

Jumping.

Jumping, in its various forms, provides plenty of scope for the trick dog; and herein large breeds can show off their

powers. Begin by teaching them to walk or to jump over a stick held at first only a few inches from the ground. Toss a bit of biscuit to coax them over. Next, make them jump over the stick for a piece held, or supposed to be held, in the hand. Do not, however, "sell" them too often while they are still learning, or the dogs will demand ocular evidence before making their jump. In a very short time, if you "drop" a dog when out walking, and then put your stick against the fence and hold out your hand on the landing side and call him, he will learn to take a great height, with a grand "swing." You may thus teach him to jump over your leg or your arm; and if the pupil be a little dog, he can be taught in the same way to jump through the trainer's arms or his legs, or through a hoop, or up on to the seat of a chair and over the back, and a multitude of other little jumps according to the inventive power of the trainer.

"Fetch" and "Carry."

A dog that will fetch and carry may add a good many more tricks to his list. He may be taught to carry his master's walking stick, &c., or to fetch his slippers. To do this latter, show him a slipper and place it in the spot where they are usually left, and then lead him away into the passage, or next room, and send him back for it, always using the same order, "Fetch my slipper." Or he may be taught to take dirty boots to the kitchen, by placing one in his mouth, and telling someone to call him, while he is encouraged to "Take it along." Having led him to any corner where the boots will be tolerated, and made him drop it there, the dog should be rewarded. The trainer should next call him back, and despatch him with the other. Of course, you must not be so sanguine as to expect a puppy to do all these things "straight off the reel." Still, with

daily practice, it is wonderful how soon your pupil will pick them up.

Removing a Hat.

Another taking trick, which may be taught any large dog that will retrieve, is to take off a man's hat. It will amuse all parties but the one on whom it is played. To teach a



Dog Removing Man's Hat.

dog this, get an old felt hat, and let the dog see you hang it on any post where he can reach it. Take him away some distance, and then command him to "Go and fetch the hat." Repeat this same formula every time you send him. As soon as he is fairly perfect at bringing it to you, get some friend or domestic of whom the dog is not afraid, and who does not mind being pawed, to act as dummy. Put the hat on his shoulder, and make the dog fetch it, and reward him; and so, gradually, dummy must allow his

head to be operated upon. The more individuals you can induce to be practised upon, the greater the certainty of the dog securing the hat required. When the opportunity offers of taking a "rise" out of your unsuspecting friend's hat, wait, if possible, till he sits down, and then, attracting the dog's attention, get behind the chair and pretend to touch the hat, then walk away and give the magic message in a low voice, and if the dog has had plenty of practice the result will be that your friend's hat will be borne off triumphantly.

"Speaking."

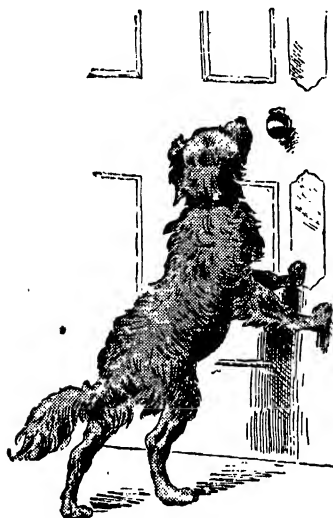
Then there is the common trick of "speaking." True, it is only a bow-wow on the part of the dog, but it is hardly necessary to say that it may be construed into "Yes," "No," or anything that may suit your turn. For instance, "Who is the handsomest dog in London?" "Bow-wow," answers doggie. Can there be a shade of doubt after that? To teach him this, get a bit of something extra nice, and hold it up before the dog and tantalise him with it, repeating the word, "Speak! speak!" but not giving it to him till, after a time, he will begin to make faces and whine, and finally (with apparently a great effort) culminate in a yelp. "Good dog!" &c., and reward him immediately. Now for another bit, "Speak! speak"; till after a little practice at this, the dog will bark whenever you show him something tempting or ask him a question in an emphatically imperative tone of voice. It will be as well to practise him with a few pointed questions with which to show him off in public, when great fun will be extracted from his bow-wow answers.

Carrying a Parcel, Stick, &c.

This may be regarded as an accomplishment rather than as a trick, and a useful one to boot. A Retriever or a Spaniel usually makes the best porter. The great thing is to get the dog to carry any small parcel or a pair of gloves tenderly and without mouthing them. Still, if the trainer starts with a made-up parcel of no consequence, and an old pair of gloves, or a stick, the dog will quickly perceive what is required of him, more especially if he should have come of a stock that has been trained for the field. So far as the stick is concerned, I prefer to start with a flat one similar to that used at the bottom of blinds, and on that to place a tit-bit to commence with and another at the end of the lesson. Really, this lesson is but a variant of the retrieving tenderly one dealt with in the opening chapter.

Shutting the Door.

Another very taking trick is "shutting the door." Practise at a light well-hung door, that will easily slam into its catch. Open it about a foot, and showing the dog a piece of biscuit, place it on the handle of the door.



Dog Shutting a Door.

Keep the dog in position facing the "reward," and when you are all ready wave him towards the door, saying, "Shut the door! shut the door!"

To get at the biscuit he will rear up on his hind-legs and place his fore-paws against the door, just below the handle, when his weight will slam it to, and down will drop the coveted reward. After he does this pretty fairly, you may discontinue placing a piece of biscuit on the door-handle, sending him to shut the door, as if it were there; when he pushes to the door, and does not find his biscuit, but comes back to you looking as much as to say "Where is it?" reward him

then and not before. If he does not do it neatly wave him back again till he does, and do not reward him till you are satisfied that he has done his best; if he pushes the door close up to the catch at his first effort it will be difficult to slam it after that, so make allowances. Practise the dog at this frequently by leaving the door ajar as you enter a room, and when you have reached the middle of the room wave him

back, always repeating the same order, "Shut the door." This is an easy trick to teach, and it is decidedly an effective one.

"Open the Door."

An eminent writer says that dogs do not understand mechanism to the same extent as cats, and he gives an instance of a cat that pressed against an exposed bell wire, knowing that following the sound produced the door would be opened. It is well known also that horses and donkeys so far comprehend the mechanism of a simple bolt as to open gates so fastened. Dogs will, I admit, set about eating their way through the panels of a door, when, with far less trouble, they might push back the bolt and so gain freedom. I am confident, however, that a dog can be easily taught to open a door by undoing so simple a piece of mechanism as a draw-bolt. Let the door be a light one, working easy in bolt and hinges; attach to the bolt a projecting piece that the dog can easily get hold of with his teeth or press with his paw. After being in the room with him some time put on your hat and prepare to go out. The dog will be anxious to go; quiet his excitement, and call his attention to the bolt. He will not know your meaning at first, but show him that, by pushing the bolt back, and not otherwise, you can open the door; and repeat this over and over again to see if he will not, of his own accord, follow your action. If he does not, then, holding him up to the bolt, take his paw, and with it push the bolt back, and at the same moment pull the door open, and praise him. Repeat until he does it of his own option and without help.

"Ring the Bell."

This is a very simple trick. See that the bell is in good easy working order and attach to it a piece of short cord.

Play with the rope in such a way as to induce the dog to take hold of it; if he has had the initiatory lesson to carry taught him he will do this at bidding. As he pulls and the bell rings you must assume an attitude and expression of surprise and of listening. You must have concerted with the servant to answer the bell, and, when she comes in, point to the dog, and then let her speak to him, pat him, and give him a reward. After a few minutes repeat the operation, and go through the performance half a dozen times; then no more lessons till next day. In the case of electric bells it is equally easy to teach him to press the button with his paw, when, finding the agreeable result, the probability is that he may get to do it on his own account, and rather oftener than you desire.

Going Errands.

This is something more than fetching and carrying, and will be best understood by a case in illustration. A Newfoundland of which, when a boy, I had the early training, was so far advanced from his elementary schooling that he became a trusty servant of Her Majesty in the Post Office Department of the Government; for he regularly, twice a day, carried the despatch mail-bag from a village post office to the guard of the mail-coach and received the incoming bag from that official and delivered it to the village postmaster. This dog was taught to carry a basket, with the money in it, to the baker's shop and to bring back the bread. I do not say he counted the loaves or knew whether he was receiving value for cash paid, but I do know he insisted on being paid himself by a biscuit, and without that he would not budge. To teach a dog to do this presents no difficulties if he has been well drilled in the initiatory lessons of prompt obedience, to lift and carry at command, and to bring to the master. First, a suitable basket, with a lid and an overlapping oilskin cover, and with the hoop handle

padded where the dog takes hold of it, having been provided, he is made to carry it, the trainer walking with him to the shop of the baker or other tradesman. Then the order is given, the goods are placed in the basket, and the dog having been paid his wages in the form of biscuit or some other good thing, is marched back home. Very soon, at the word "Baker" or "Grocer" and the sight of the basket he will be ready to trot off by himself on a similar errand. If he is to be taught to go on errands to different tradesmen it will be well to use different baskets in order that he may recognise them and connect the words you use with them.

Purchasing Biscuits, &c.

From the last lesson it is an easy step to going with a penny in his mouth to buy himself a biscuit or a piece of meat, and the process of teaching being the same, need not be repeated.

Teaching to Sing.

This is a very different thing from teaching to speak, but I think its meaning must still be limited merely to such an expression of sound as shows some appreciation of music or the reverse feeling. I believe dogs as a rule dislike music, and will very generally express that dislike by howling; it seems to have a saddening, depressing and weird effect on them, producing nervous fear. There are, however, exceptions: a German teacher of music of some fame taught his dog to howl whenever he made a false note, and he inculcated the lesson by the simple process of purposely making false notes and administering to the dog a smart switch until the animal learned to howl as soon as the false note was sounded. This shows the capability of that dog to appreciate music. A case which came under my own

notice was still more strongly conclusive in favour of the dog's appreciation of music. In a circle of young people gathered to listen to a local celebrity as a performer on the violin one had a fawn Bull Terrier of the old-fashioned type, and while the musician played the dog sat quietly and apparently delighted. But on others who could not play, and even his own master, taking the fiddle and drawing from it discordant sounds the dog resented with fierce growls and such threatening demeanour as compelled them to desist. Other cases might be quoted in support of this, but my purpose is answered by calling the attention of those who are musical and love dogs to the fact that there is latent in some dogs at least a certain appreciation of music which may be developed.

Putting out Fire.

If we are to believe Dr. Caius it was no uncommon thing for dogs to scrape into their proper receptacle red-hot cinders that had accidentally fallen from the fire on to the floor and were in danger of causing destruction. Such an accomplishment would certainly be useful, but the nearest approach to it I have seen is that of dogs at once stamping, or rather pawing, out flaming matches thrown on or that have accidentally fallen on the floor. To teach this trick is a very simple process. Use pieces of paper of a light nature—with insufficient fibre to carry much heat—and, first getting your dog into a good and attentive humour, throw a lighted piece on the floor and encourage him to take it. He will first of all dash at it with his mouth and end by barking at it all round. After a few repetitions take hold of him and with his paw dash the flame out. By repeating these lessons he will eventually take to doing the thing without help or instruction. Some dogs, however, are very timid of fire, and these should not be used.

Spreading His own Dinner Cloth.

I knew a dog that, after his master had dined, had a table-napkin, which he unfolded and, by means of his paws, spread on the carpet as his tablecloth, and on this his dinner was served on a plate and he proceeded to consume it in the most grave and orderly manner. To teach this let the dog be hungry—not starved—and, after showing him the plate containing his dinner put it back on the table, call his attention, and keep it fixed on the cloth, which proceed leisurely to unfold, and spread out ready to receive the plate. After a few times encourage him to take hold of the edge of the cloth; then pull, so as to unroll it. He will see that he is helping, and when practised in this you must take hold of one leg and smooth the cloth with his paw. Gradually he will voluntarily help, and, always finding dinner follows the spreading of the cloth, he will, if an apt scholar, take to doing the whole work himself.

Card Tricks.

And now last, but not least, a certain card trick comes to my memory, which I learnt from a professional and, with an infinity of trouble, taught to a certain Spaniel. A dog should be decidedly handy and well advanced before this is undertaken, or you will give it up in despair. Get four stout cards about 5in. square, turn up a big corner of each for the dog to lift them by, and arrange them in the shape of a bow on the lawn, about a yard apart. Now place the dog “on trust” before any one of these cards, outside the circle, while you face him inside, a few yards back. Provide yourself with a bit of quill—a toothpick will do—or anything that you can click with your finger. Now then—“Attention, sir! On trust—on trust! Paid for! Bring it along!” Click the quill audibly just before you say “paid for,” and coax him to bring you the card just in front of

him (I presume he has been taught to lift or bring any small object like a card straight to you). Reward him well the moment he brings it to you. Now place him before another card and go through the performance again, and yet again until, perhaps after six lessons, he will bring you the card nearest him as soon as he hears the faintest click of the quill. Next, begin to lead him, or to make him follow at your heel, round the outside of the semicircle of cards and back again, repeating the words "Walk round," and, as you pass a card, click the quill close to him, and step quickly back to your old place inside the cards, saying, "Bring it along!" and so teach or coax him to bring the card to you. If he plunges at the wrong card, say "No! no!" and growl at him, and if necessary take it from him, replacing and leading him gently up and pointing to the proper one. Continue at this till he is fairly perfect at it.

The dog should now advance another stage, and be coaxed to walk round by himself, and this will be found the most tedious job of all. Encourage him to walk round, by voice and gesture, and walk round yourself inside the line of cards, but always keep him on the outside. If all your efforts fail, get a strong stick some 6ft. long, fasten one end to the ring in his collar, and hold the other in your hands. If you do not worry him into sulkiness by means of the stick, you may sweep him round on the desired beat. Make him walk round both ways, from right to left and left to right, turning when he gets to the end of the cards; and teach him to keep on moving as long as you say "Walk round." A lesson every morning should make the dog fairly perfect in a month.

You can print a big "Yes" and "No" on two of the cards, and, say, a "7" and a "2" on the other two; and you can carry these cards in your pocket anywhere. Now for an exhibition of the performing dog. Forth come the company on to the lawn to see what is to be seen. Make the

said company stand back as far as you can induce them to, that they may not hear the click of the quill on your fingernail. Now place the cards down between yourself and the spectators. Cast your eye round for stray dogs, and expel them. Sit the dog down in position at one extremity of the cards, and proceed to ask him a question, and then to tell him to "walk round," and click just before he passes the card you want; if he passes it he must turn round, and you must have another turn at it as he passes the second time. Keep on saying something to drown from the audience the possible noise of the click. It need hardly be said that a number of amusing questions about the company present can be asked, which will only require "yes" or "no" for an answer; and with a few spare cards with various numbers on them in a pocket, which can be exchanged for those already down with little chance of detection, some astonishing answers in figures can be obtained. For instance: "Toby, can you tell us the age of that gentleman in the white hat? Walk round, sir!" Make the dog bring the "seven" and then the "two." "What? seventy-two! Impossible! What an ignorant dog you must be. Oh! I beg his pardon. I see now where the mistake lies; he brought the wrong card first; he meant twenty-seven. That is much more probable," &c.; or, "Do you think that young lady in blue will be married this year? Walk round, sir!" Make him bring the "yes" card. "Well, I hope she will; she deserves it," &c.

In time, as the dog's cleverness increases, you may add a few more cards with various answers on them. A set of numerals up to ten in the pocket will answer any question in numbers; and in time you may allow the public to ask questions; if you think you are ready enough to answer them.

When once your dog can perform a good trick like the above, you will possess a friend whose presence will be acceptable at any party where you may choose to take him. A neighbour of mine had a Spaniel, the pleasure of whose

company was often asked at dinner-parties, and whose wonderful performances helped to while away the somewhat tedious period between dessert and the ordering of carriages. She was wonderfully clever at the card trick. I expected fully when I saw her exhibited for the first time to hear the familiar click, but in vain; and to this day I know not how that "oracle was worked"; for though I was sitting within two yards of her master, and watched him most attentively, never a sign, sound, or word could I detect. I tried "the pump," but in vain. Alas! our performer fell a victim to mislaid poison, and great and universal was the grief in the neighbourhood.

I have now got through all the tricks I can at present recall. I have made, I hope, what I have written as plain as needs be to any person who has any notion at all of how to teach a dog. If you can hunt out the proprietor of a "happy family," or a team of performing dogs, no doubt for a consideration he will put you up to a heap more tricks.



CHAPTER VIII.

Trail or Drag Hounds.

A Time-honoured Sport.

Ancient though the sports of hound-trailing and drag-hunting undoubtedly are, yet nowadays they are comparatively seldom indulged in. This is rather a pity when one comes to consider how intensely interesting any competitions in which the dog takes part are viewed by the general public, and how additionally attractive some of our outdoor summer dog-shows in certain districts might be made were there a competition for hounds on somewhat similar lines to those held in various parts of the North of England, and particularly at Grasmere. Here the hound-trail is one of the great institutions at these famous sports, held on the Thursday preceding the 21st day of August in each year. These sports have been in existence for considerably over half a century, and the keenness to win one of the prizes is as great as ever and the competition just as severe. There are two or three ways in which trail-hunting is usually conducted, and any one of them may be indulged in at a minimum of expense and time—two things which prevent foxhunting proper from being followed by any but the well-to-do and comparatively leisured classes. There are three recognised methods of hound-trailing in vogue: one as conducted at Grasmere, drag-hunting by means of a mixed pack

of small hounds on foot; and the more serious business of the drag, as pursued at the 'Varsities and at a few other places, with a view to improving the riding abilities of those who take part therein.

Hound-Trailing.

It is proposed to deal with this first, and by briefly referring to the plan as pursued at Grasmere an idea as to the way to conduct the sport in any other suitable country may be obtained. The difficulty in most cases would be to find a country available. Grasmere is, of course, ideal in that respect, and no more difficult course could probably be found. The distance covered is about ten miles, and in that country hills, mountains, stone walls, and other obstacles have all to be surmounted by the hounds taking part. Of course, it has to be varied somewhat each year in order that no one can train his hound over the exact course, and the competition that the "trail" evokes is keen in the extreme alike as regards the hounds and their trainers. Some further idea as to what is expected of a first-class performer in this competition may be obtained when it is stated that the course is covered in a little over half an hour.

The dogs employed are Foxhounds purely and simply, and though now and again some of those competing are from the packs legitimately hunting in the district, generally speaking the trail-hounds are owned by individuals, who train them very carefully some weeks in advance of the date of the trial. Such a "gruelling" course as that at Grasmere necessarily entails the hounds being put down in the very pink of condition in order to fit them for their arduous task. In the matter of dietary no Whippet running for a big stake or Greyhound for the "Blue Riband" of the leash has more thought or care bestowed upon it than is bestowed on the hounds for trailing in Westmorland; and there are men almost as celebrated for their capacity of

putting down a Foxhound for the great event as any associated with coursing. One of the great things that the trainer has to break his canine charge of is stopping to refresh himself at any of the streams which intersect the course. This necessitates the exercise of much patience, not to say skill, for there are preparations known to the trainers which may be given a competitor with a view to preventing him from stopping to drink on the way.

This hound-trailing, as is drag-hunting generally, is a bloodless form of sport, and therefore is likely to commend itself to those who see cruelty in the higher forms of hunting with hounds. The "drag" consists of a piece of absorbent material, steeped in a thickish oil to which have been added a few drops of oil of aniseed. This is trailed over the course by a runner on foot.

Those who have been privileged to see the famous Westmorland hound-trails speak in the highest terms of the way in which they are conducted. In the South and West of England we have not the same difficult country to offer to votaries of the sport, yet there are in Devonshire, Cornwall, and Wales districts in which important dog shows are held that would at any rate offer excellent sport for the foxhounds, and whence excellent views might be obtained so far as the spectators are concerned. I have a very high opinion of the possibilities of these hound-trailing competitions, which, if they did nothing else, would afford to many a hard-worked man a pleasant day's outing amid delightful surroundings, and at the same time tend to improve the stamina of any hounds engaged in them.

Drag-Hunting on Foot.

As already hinted, it is not given to everyone to enjoy the inspiriting and health-giving pleasures derivable from following Foxhounds, or even a run with Foot-Beagles; but the chase, in one form or another, commends itself to our

natural instinct to "go out and kill something," as has been sarcastically observed. As a matter of fact, this instinct is to go out and actively pursue some definite object.

The dog owner in the country, and even in many large towns—and especially in London, surrounded as it is by extensive commons—who cannot aspire to the higher and more expensive forms of hunting, can yet, however small his kennel, enjoy capital fun and health-giving exercise by training his few dogs, of whatever breed they may be, to follow a drag. I say dogs of whatever breed, for it is a question of developing the most powerful sense of the dog, and guiding it in a given direction; it is obvious, however, that those breeds which, by inheritance from practice of many generations, have the olfactory organs most highly organised and developed to begin with offer the best material in forming a pack for hunting a trail; and these are Beagles, Dachshunds, small Harriers, Basset-hounds, and similar varieties.

Many readers will probably suppose that much expense must be incurred in getting up a pack. Nothing of the kind is necessary. A scratch pack may be trained to it, and therefore a variety of breeds may form the pack, the individual dogs being the private property of members. What would be necessary—and that the master and his committee of management would look after—is care that the lot were not so incongruous as to show great difference in speed, that one might outrun the other so much as to destroy the character of the sport as a pack hunt. A mixed pack of small Beagles, Dandies, and Dachshunds (the Beagles carefully selected to act as the leading hounds) would probably show good fun and keep time.

For laying the trail several things are available: the viscera of a freshly-killed hare or a rabbit, a red herring or other strongly-smelling fish, aniseed, or aniseed and valerian, &c. In the case of the first and second of these, the better

plan is to enclose them in a strong purse-net of tanned string ; and, judging by the intense enjoyment dogs show in rolling on dead and decayed animal bodies, almost anything that may, in common parlance, be called " decidedly gamey " would do. The objection, however, to the use of such matter, and also to the use of a red herring, is, that it is really an encouragement to the dog to eat such things—a habit all owners wish to suppress. The use of the red herring is popular, and has given rise to the saying " drawing a red herring across his path." The aniseed and valerian are, however, free from the objections the others are open to, and both are much cleaner ; and not only that, but the strength can be renewed from time to time as becomes necessary.

There are various ways of using this artificial trail: In some cases, the man who lays it rubs the soles of his boots with it from time to time ; but when it is dragged, as it should be, by means of a lightly-tied bundle of ling or heather, properly saturated with it, it is unnecessary to dress the boots. The essential oils of aniseed and valerian, three parts of the former to one part of the latter mixed, and one part of the mixture to eleven parts of olive oil, is a good compound for the purpose.

Another substance that might be useful in the case of a dog pack is a piece of hard-boiled liver, very slightly rubbed with copaiba balsam, and carried in a piece of parchment or gut skin. To wave this a few times in front of the sleepy, tired-out dog on a show-bench seldom fails to rouse him, get him on his legs, and make him expand his nostrils with evident pleasure, as he inhales that which to us would be mephitic air. This lure may also be carried in the tanned purse-net, and the balsam rubbed into the liver from time to time as it requires renewing. The notion arises, very common to the unreasoning mind, that if a little does good, more will do better ; but this, of course, is not so. We have

only to consider the extremely high organisation and sensitiveness of the dog's smelling powers to be assured that when he once "takes hold" of a special smell with his nose he will not lose it, if he is a good one.

The man who lays the trail, if not an adept, must be shown how best to utilise the ground he covers so as to test the hunting qualities of the dogs and show most sport to those who follow them. This is done by winding and doubling; but actually crossing the trail should be avoided, except when hunting experienced dogs. A check can always be arranged by increasing the strength of the trail, and laying it in short circles around a common centre. The trailer should have half an hour to an hour's start of the dogs—not longer; for, above all things, it is necessary for those who would go in for this exhilarating and health-giving pastime not to attempt too much at first, but gradually to train the dogs on, by tasks increasing in difficulty, until at length the pack, or the best of them, can be trusted to puzzle out the most difficult scent.

Where circumstances permit bagged rabbits or hares to be hunted, dogs of the hound variety need little training. If the hounds are allowed to sniff at the bag or box containing the game, it will sufficiently incite them, and the man should then be sent forward to loose the rabbit or the hare in the centre of an open field, and away from the vicinity of burrows or coverts. The little hounds, or mixed pack, can then be led to the place where the game was turned down, and, being uncoupled and encouraged to hunt, they will spread and seek, with noses down, till one or other lifts his head and gives the welcome sound that he has struck the trail, when, in the case of a pack of little Beagles, the tune will be taken up till the air rings with their music.

I should expect Dachshunds to give good tongue, though I have never seen a pack of them at work; but they seem suited to the mild sort of sport described. In such sport,

supposing it to be carried on with a mixed pack, any dog that would only, or preferably, run by sight should be at once drafted.

Drag-Hunting Mounted.

In this we have an outgrowth of the hound-trails already referred to, and though it is usual for the foxhunting squire to look down upon this mild form of sport, it has its advantages. Chief among these is the facilities it affords those who have neither the time nor the money to follow foxhunting proper or improving their riding; added to which, being absolutely bloodless, the country may be so selected that the interests of the farming community are not interfered with in the slightest. Those, however, who remember a few years ago the excellent "drags" that were formerly associated with both Oxford and Cambridge will recall many a pleasant, not to say a hard, run, for some decidedly big fences and fairish streamlets were often in the "line."

With a pack of drag-hounds it is not necessary to be as particular as with a pack of Foxhounds; still, if the sport is to be really enjoyable, they have to be fairly level as regards their pace. Though the drag lasts less than an hour, the hounds go at a great pace, and well earn their reward in the shape of paunch at the finish. The drag is best laid by a runner on foot, and there is nothing better than the "droppings" of a fox, secured in a net as before, and "enlivened" with a drop or two of the oil of aniseed as often as the man laying the trail (and he must be an experienced one) deems it necessary.

CHAPTER IX.

Bloodhounds.

Origin.

The Bloodhound is the largest of our slow hounds depending on his nose for running down his game. He cannot claim to be of distinct origin from our Foxhounds and Harriers, the great difference now existing being due entirely to modification in breeding, rendered necessary by altered conditions of hunting. The older writers on hounds do not treat Bloodhounds as a separate race; and Turberville, a royal huntsman, writing of hounds, distinctly shows this, as do many other authorities. He says, "Those which are well jointed and dew-clawed are best to make Bloodhounds"; and he and others describe the use of Bloodhounds, both in tracking and in recovering wounded deer and tracing thieves.

Dr. Johannes Caius, in his "Englishe Dogges" (the oldest printed book in the English language on dogs, and a reprint of which, from the black-letter copy in the British Museum, was published some years ago, but is now out of print),* gives a very elaborate and excellent description of how these hounds are worked and how they do their work.

Down to the present time Bloodhounds have been used to track felons and poachers, with more or less success. Some years ago there existed an "Association for the Prose-

* "Of Englishe Dogges: The diversities, the names, the natures, and the properties." Date 1576.

cution of Felons," instituted generations before Sir Robert Peel had given us our new police, and for many years similar associations existed in rural places. It was at one time customary for these associations to keep Bloodhounds, to be put on the track of thieves; and in country districts a trained hound was a surer guide in tracking and running down the malefactor than the most astute constable.

Such an association at Thrapston, Northamptonshire, maintained, in the last century, a Bloodhound for this special purpose of tracking sheep-stealers and other evil-doers. Somerville, in his poem "The Chase," gives a marvellously graphic description of a Bloodhound employed in this way; and, although so often quoted, it is so much to the present purpose that no apology need be made for its repetition:

Soon 'the sagacious brute, his curling tail
Flourished in air, low bending, plies around;
His busy nose the steaming vapour snuffs
Inquisitive, nor leaves one turf untried,
Till, conscious of the recent stains, his heart
Beats quick; his snuffing nose, his active tail,
Attest his joy; then, with deep opening mouth,
That makes the welkin tremble, he proclaims
The audacious felon: foot by foot he makes
His winding way, while all the listening crowd
Applaud his reasonings. O'er the watery ford,
Dry sandy heaths, and stony, barren hills,
O'er beaten paths, by men and beasts distained,
Unerring he pursues, till at the cot
Arrived, and seizing by the throat
The caitiff vile, redeems the captive prey,
So exquisitely delicate is his nose.

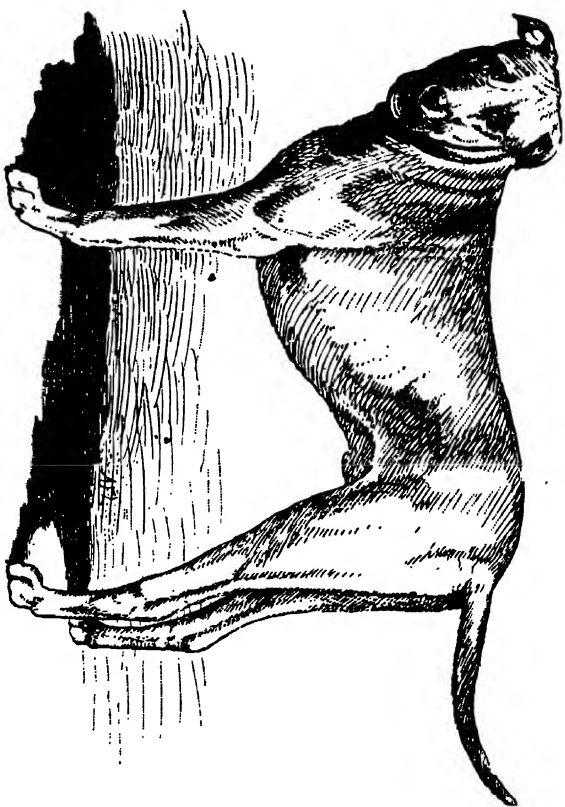
If, too, the Bloodhound was of great assistance in putting a stop to deer-stealing, as we are led to suppose it was, in the early years of the nineteenth century, there is absolutely no valid reason why it should not be equally useful in the

present day, more especially if breeders took scenting qualities into consideration when mating up.

As Police Assistants.

For many years now the training of our Bloodhounds as assistants to the police in the detection of crime has been advocated by those making the dog as a utilitarian animal a subject of study, and the more the subject is considered by the light of increased experience and knowledge the stronger is the conviction that they might be made of the greatest service. Scores of burglaries are committed whilst the family are dining or at church, and very soon discovered; in many cases the thieves are driven hurriedly away, being disturbed before their work is completed, and yet they are rarely caught or afterwards discovered.

In country and suburban houses, a Bloodhound, or, better still, a couple, well trained, would act at once as deterrents to crime and detectives of criminals; and such dogs in the hands of the police would be invaluable in putting the latter in the direction the thieves had taken, and enable them to trace the miscreants even through crowded streets. Moreover, there are no reasons to be advanced against this use of these dogs, except such as are sentimental and based on misapprehension. People picture to themselves one or more ferocious animals, with glaring bloodshot eyes, running down a criminal and tearing him to pieces, or, slightly to alter a Zulu figure of speech, "washing their tusks," and, it might be, occasionally in the blood of the innocent. Nothing of the kind would or could take place; and even three centuries since, when people were less tender of the sufferings of malefactors, such accidents were rendered impossible by letting the hounds follow the felon in leash. On this point it may be well to quote Dr. Caius: "These hounds, when they are to follow such fellows as we have



The Cuban Bloodhound—a dog employed in man-hunting.

before rehearsed, use not that liberty to range at will which they have otherwise when they are on game, when such purloiners make speedy way in flight, and being restrained and drawn backward, from running at random, with the leash, the end whereof the owner holding in his hand, is led, guided, and directed, with such swiftness and slowness (whether he go on foot or whether he ride on horseback) as he himself in heart would wish, for the more easy apprehension of these venturous varlets."

The exaggerated picture of the Bloodhound is often conjured up after reading about the huge dogs that were at one time employed in tracking slaves in Cuba. This, however, is a very different animal from the dog we know as a Bloodhound. It more closely approximates to a Great Dane, as the illustration given of one on page 243 will show.

As long ago as 1878 the question of the utility of the Bloodhound as a tracker of crime was discussed in the public Press. The following letter is one received from a well-known Bloodhound breeder of that period, Dr. Reynolds Ray, of Dulwich :

"In your report of the late Alexandra Palace Show, you noted the use to which Bloodhounds might be put in tracking burglars in the country and suburbs, and I hoped that the matter might be taken up and fully discussed in your journal. It seems to me that any objections against the tracing of men by hounds are rather of a sentimental character. There are, no doubt, practical difficulties, but they are in time to be overcome. One or two good hounds laid on would often give a clue as to direction, if they did not actually take one to the house of the burglar. They would, of course, not run free, but be held by lead and collar, so that there would be no fear of a man being pulled down; and my experience of the excellent temper of the pure-bred Bloodhound makes me regard any fear on this score groundless. Two hounds would be better than one, in case there were two or more men being

tracked ; and, if they divided, there would be more chance of securing, at least, one of them. In this neighbourhood there have been several robberies in the evening from bedrooms during dinner-time. In all cases the men escaped through the gardens and fields at the backs of the premises, and all trace was at once lost. Hounds would, I feel sure, have helped in each case."

Anyone who knows the abilities of hounds will be inclined to agree with the views set forth in the above letter.

Training.

It was, of old, the custom to keep Bloodhounds in dark kennels, under the belief that such treatment improved their scenting powers. We know better now, and clearly recognise that the highest physical and mental development depends on hygienic conditions being observed ; and solitary confinement in a dark cellar is not one of these. The Bloodhound selected for training should be healthy, lively and intelligent, and of a docile disposition. The earlier he is taken in hand and taught to use his nose in seeking out something he has first been shown, and which is afterwards hidden from him, the more proficient is he likely to become in the duties he will be asked to perform in after life. By the time the puppy is four months old he might very well receive the initiatory lessons, which should never be wearying.

Hunting the "Clean Boot."

There are several ways in which a Bloodhound may be trained to follow a man by his footsteps, which is known as hunting the clean boot. The usual practice among Bloodhound men is to allow the young animals to hunt someone with whom they are familiar. Let the person he is desired to follow have a good start, and, of course, be out of sight, before the dog is laid on in pursuit ; nor should the hound have seen the man start. At the proper time, show the



Mr. Edwin Brough's Bloodhound Retriever - J.

dog, and let him smell, some article belonging to the fugitive—an article of clothing, for instance; then take him around searching, and at last lead him, or entice him, to the tracks made by the man at starting, which of course you know the position of, and also the course taken, and then encourage him to follow them up. Should he come to a check, take time with him, and encourage him to puzzle out the lost trail, and go on praising his efforts and leading him on—for, in early lessons, you should have arranged exactly where the man was to run, so as not to let the dog suffer the discouragement of failure, and at the end of the chase reward the dog with generous praise—and a tit-bit!

Mr. Edwin Brough, one of the chief authorities on the Bloodhound, advocates the “quarry” running two hundred yards up-wind on grass land in a straight line and then hiding himself. The advice is so sound and practical that every prospective trainer of a young Bloodhound should lay it to heart.

If such lessons are constantly repeated, the hound, when taken out to search for footsteps, will soon learn to take up those of a stranger who has run away, even should he have left nothing behind him, which, however, such characters as the Bloodhound is required to track generally do, in their hurry; and when that is so, it is a help to the dog to let him see it and smell it.

Although it is most desirable to make the achievement of his object as easy as possible for a young hound, yet once the initial stages are passed the trainer should endeavour to increase the difficulties. This may be readily done by getting the line crossed by others than the person being hunted, and by delaying the time before putting the hound on the track. The work of the hound must be carefully watched, and so long as he is puzzling out the scent satisfactorily no help should be given. Still, when the line is well known, too much importance must not be attached to

the hound hunting wide. Some of the most successful trackers will do this. Bloodhounds should always be trained singly. Ere now the breed has been hunted in packs, but has invariably proved a failure.

Again, such a lot of arrant nonsense in regard to Bloodhounds is talked and written whenever an unusually brutal crime is committed in a town that it may be well clearly to state that there are limitations even to the scenting power of these hounds. As trackers of crime in a town they cannot reasonably be expected to be of any use, so often is the line crossed and recrossed. In the country, however, there is no reason why a good tracker should not be readily accessible.



CHAPTER X.

Defenders and Watch-Dogs.

Guarding Instinct.

If, as is supposed by many, the dog was first used by man when he was, as yet, himself a purely predatory animal, it is equally probable that as soon as man began to acquire property in flocks and herds, or even his first rude dwelling-place, the dog's instinctive impulse to defend these against all intruders would be quickly appreciated and encouraged. In the chase, his nose, speed, and courage had been utilised; in the wars consequent on the struggle for life, the dog's fierceness of attack, his fearlessness and determination, with the ready power of discriminating between friend and enemy, made him a powerful ally, and a foe to be feared by man, as yet all but unarmed; and, when man had himself advanced further towards civilisation, the dog, also advancing, found scope for his energies in the protection of the family and their stock, in a manner milder than war, but yet sufficiently arduous, and requiring courage as well as watchfulness against depredators, both men and wild beasts.

In the civilised life of the present day the dog is still very extensively used as a protector of property, but seldom receives any training, or even fair play for his natural instincts as a guard. Many people content themselves with getting a dog of a breed they are told are "good guards."

The animal is chained up in a damp, dismal corner of a yard, and if he barks enough, and makes attempts to break from his chain, the owner is satisfied. Indeed, many persons desire such dogs to be ferocious, so as to terrify trespassers; but such animals are poor substitutes for well-trained watch-dogs.

Ferocity and good sense do not go together: the former quality is never needed, except in dogs for fighting either with their own species or in contentions with fierce wild beasts of prey; and then high courage, which is a nobler quality, and is compatible with cultivated mental faculties, stands them in better stead.

Suitable Breeds.

When we consider the great variety in their duties as defenders, we see at once that dogs of that character may, and indeed must, be of very different breeds. The Mastiff may, however, be taken as the typical defender. His size and apparent strength, together with his loud, deep voice, make him an awe to evil-doers. But, although he is, and always has been in this country, our watch-dog *par excellence*, there are other dogs whose claims must be considered. A watch-dog should be a reasoning animal, and not a senseless barker at every noise he hears. One that cries, "Wolf, wolf!" when there is no wolf, is likely to be unheeded when the wolf does come. The Newfoundland, the St. Bernard, and the Great Dane are all big breeds gifted with great intelligence and built on lines which give them great power. Still, they would scarcely make as good all-round watch-dogs as the Mastiff, whose temperament, courage, and docility have long been recognised by those making our giant dogs a study. Nor must the claims of the Bull-Mastiff, mongrel though it may be, go unrecognised. It is not, of course, so big a dog as those enumerated, but is for its size equally as powerful, and perhaps more determined. It is in



this last quality that one needs to exercise very fine discrimination. Where Mastiffs have been kept generation after generation, little trouble being taken with their education, they have not kept pace with some other large breeds which have been made more the companions of man, and their intelligence developed by the constant and direct training to duties of a miscellaneous kind.

The present system of developing the physical qualities only, and breeding for them, is not calculated to correct the consequences of previous neglect; and where large kennels are kept for show purposes alone, the effect is bad on whatever variety it may be exercised. If, however, a Mastiff pup be selected, and care taken in his training, there need be no fear of disappointment. Of course, there will be individuals taken in hand that are found to be, if not hopelessly stupid, at least too inapt as scholars to make it worth while persevering with them.

So far in my selection I have confined my choice of canine defenders and watch-dogs to what may be appropriately termed the "heavy-weight" varieties. There are, however, outside these, three or four large hounds whose claims for consideration are strong indeed, more especially where women are to be the prospective owners. I refer to the Irish Wolfhound, the Scottish Deerhound, and the Borzoi or Russian Wolfhound, all breeds that now, thanks to dog shows, are exceedingly well known. The day has long since ceased when the pursuit of the wolf, so far as this country is concerned, has been necessary; while it is comparatively seldom that the Deerhound proper is called upon to take part in what was once regarded as his legitimate quarry; and the Russian Wolfhound, of course, is, in this country, but a purely ornamental variety. These three varieties, all members of the great Greyhound family, nevertheless make admirable personal guards. Being slow to anger, staid of manner, easily controlled (when once their puppy freaks have

been nipped in the bud), and most intelligent, they soon learn the part they are intended to play, and for a woman I know of no better dog for the purpose. Again, though the coming of the motor has rendered the main roads almost too dangerous for the average woman cyclist, there are yet many secluded by-roads fitted for a run awheel, and where a protector is necessary no better could be found than one of the varieties enumerated. By better, too, I mean alike in the sense of security the dog affords and his adaptability for following such a machine ridden at a medium pace and covering a reasonable distance. When taking lonely walks, too, no more efficient canine protectors could be found than one or a brace of these hounds. From a very long experience of the requirements of women in respect of the larger dogs, I have no hesitation in thus writing, for over and over again when I have recommended either the one or the other I have invariably received a note endorsing the favourable opinion I have for a long time held concerning them. Of the three breeds the most powerful is the Irish Wolfhound, and little wonder when one comes to think of the constituents used in its "making," for I can scarcely believe in the resuscitation theory so often advanced by its many enthusiastic admirers. Great Dane, Scottish Deerhound, and Borzoi have all been employed in the making of this modern replica of an ancient type, and it is only fair to say that it reflects all that is best in each.

Another point in connection with the three breeds for ladies that must not be lost sight of is that they may readily be kept in the house; for though tall of stature, when curled up they occupy but a comparatively small space. This, therefore, makes them available for the person living in a town where gardens and outhouses or space for kennels are not particularly plentiful. Still, whether kennels, &c., are available or not, these hounds should never be chained. Yet another point in their favour is that for their size they are

small eaters. All, however, need plenty of exercise, and if the prospective owner does not feel that this can be given I would say, dismiss from your mind the Irish Wolfhound, the Scottish Deerhound, and the Borzoi. Whatever breed is chosen as a watch-dog or defender, on no account have a cross-bred animal. On many occasions I have known a dog of this character to turn out both savage and unsafe. It will cost a little more to obtain the genuine article, but in the long run it will be money thoroughly well invested.

There are cases where a watch-dog must be chained ; but he can never be anything approaching to a perfect guard, and in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred either his spirit is quite subdued by such an unnatural restrictive means, or his temper and health suffer considerably. Frequently such a dog contracts the habit of rushing to the length of his chain at everyone who passes him. The tradesman may go to the door on legitimate business every day for a year, and on the last day, as on the first, the dog rushes at him. This habit is often encouraged, and the animal's temper spoilt, by mischievous and thoughtless people teasing him when they think themselves safe. It is, however, a dangerous prank to indulge in ; for the dog has a good memory, and the time may come when, unrestrained by his chain, he may meet his tormentor, and take his revenge. Dogs chained run a greater risk of being neglected than those that are loose and can, in many ways, make their wants known.

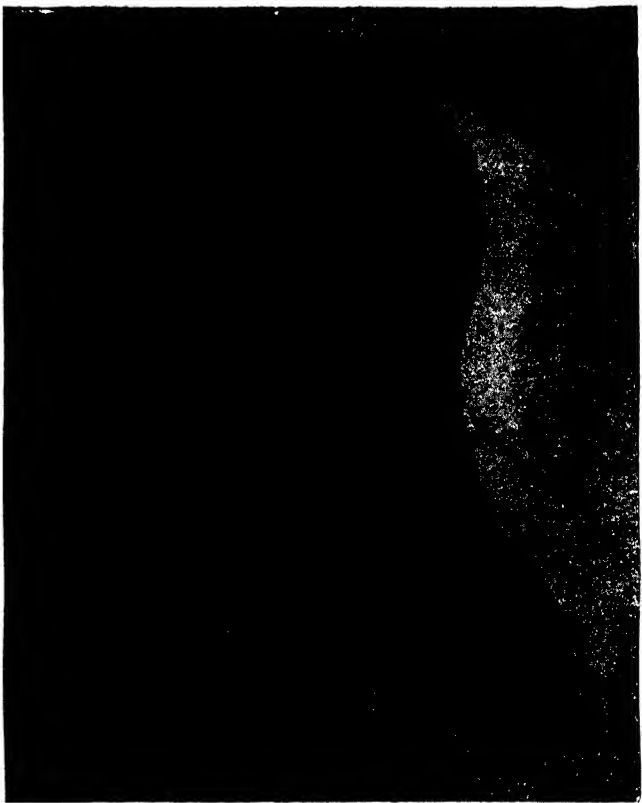
Feeding.

Water should be always within reach, and the feeding hour never allowed to pass without the dog being served. Not merely is this right to the dog, but a neglected dog cannot do even the poor duties of a chained one so well and certainly as one properly attended to. Further, in connection with the feeding of any watch-dog (inside or outside),

it must never be forgotten that the actual times for feeding must be different from those set apart for dogs whose mission in life is more or less an ornamental one. To feed, say, a watch-dog the last thing at night would be an act of the greatest folly, as the animal would be asleep when most it would be required on the *qui vive*. Let, therefore, the principal and heavy meal be given quite early in the evening. Essential, also, in a watch-dog is it as far as possible to discourage the taking of food from strangers, or any attempt to pick up stray morsels. Of course, the dog outside is always open to the wiles of the "duffed" morsel. To keep any dog constantly on the chain is the refinement of cruelty, and should never be tolerated by anyone possessing the least spark of humanity. If for some reason it is absolutely necessary that a watch-dog should be chained, then at least thrice a day the dog should be allowed off for a run, and preferably be allowed to make the acquaintance of the outside world.

Teaching to "Guard."

In training a dog as guard or defender, it is an essential preliminary lesson that he should promptly come to call, and lie down when bidden. Early in his training, take something—preferably an article you have carried about or handled a good deal—and place it carefully down. Next direct the dog's attention to it, and, causing him to lie down by or on it, point to it admonishingly, using such words as "Take care," "Guard it," but always keep to one form in giving the order. Walk away from him, and leave him, getting somewhere that you may know when he deserts his charge. If he does so, at once go to him, or call him, and with stern, disapproving voice—but not blusteringly, so as to confuse him—scold him, and take him back, and again make him lie down by the article; and repeat this process until he recognises what is required of him. With this



An excellent type of Black Newfoundland.

obedience, however, comes a danger, for if the lesson is made too severe, if he is kept on guard too long, he will be disgusted with his work, and that is always bad with the young scholar. Let, therefore, the lessons be always short, but often repeated, so as to be impressed on the mind; and, of course, as the learner gets on in his education they may be lengthened. A tit-bit at the conclusion of a lesson is of great value.

By-and-by, when well-established in the foregoing, get someone to go and take the thing away from him—not roughly, so as to frighten the young dog, but pulling it from him. If he resents, let the person be instructed to start back, shamming fear, and again renew the attempt to take away the article being guarded. If, at that moment, the trainer comes in and encourages the dog, it will be well; and if the person has got possession, let the trainer take the article from him, after an apparent struggle, calling on the dog by name to help. If the dog does well, he must be rewarded, whether he has succeeded in defending the article against attack or lost it in keeping guard over it. As the person employed will probably be known to the dog, the dog's first impression will be that it is a bit of fun; and even when after a struggle the article has been recovered, he will, as he has done during the struggle, run round, barking for joy at being a party to such capital sport. Do not scold for this, but take the article away and the dog with you, and attempt no further lesson for some time; which indefinite quantity may mean that if the lesson has been given in the morning, it must not be renewed till evening or next day.

The guarding of a single article has an excellent effect on the dog, and gives him a distinct idea of protection as a duty; and when the lesson is once thoroughly learned, he can, when it becomes necessary, be trusted with special duties, whilst it also leads him to take all his master's property under his care generally.

It is well known that many dogs which would not offer the slightest objection to the approach of a well-dressed person are up in arms at once on the unwarrantable intrusion, as they evidently think it, of a tramp or a beggar. This fine discrimination seems to be intuitive. By what signs they distinguish a possible source of danger to property in such persons it is impossible to say; but all who have had experience of dogs will acknowledge the fact that they do so.

There is generally something furtive in the manner, and even the gait, of such people; and the dog, being a keen observer, probably notices the somewhat stealthy approach, and challenges accordingly. Dogs displaying such instinctive knowledge of character should be encouraged, and their powers cultivated, whilst, at the same time, a watchful eye and a firm restraint should be kept upon them, lest they develop a latent savage nature. It will be observed that any person whose approach is announced by the dog will allay his suspicions by a bold advance, whereas to hang back is often to encourage his attack.

There are persons who feel safer with a dog during their walks by night or day. Assuredly, in some districts where the most tempting walks are the loneliest, and often within a little distance of populous places, quiet people, and especially ladies, may be subjected to annoyance and alarm, if nothing worse, if quite alone; whereas the company of such a dog as a Mastiff, a Deerhound, Borzoi, Irish Wolfhound, or a Newfoundland, would ensure them from even the dread of interference.

There are no very special lessons needed by an intelligent dog to teach him to guard the person of his master or mistress. Let the young dog, intended for a protector, be as much as possible in your company, feed him yourself, and take him out for his runs; in fact, let all that is pleasant to him be associated with you, and your society will not be the least of his pleasures, for he revels in the notice and the

praise of those he loves. In your walks, let the dog wear a collar; and whenever in a lonely place, or where there are but few persons, when you are about to meet anyone, call the dog to you, and hold him lightly by the collar until you have passed the person, all the while speaking to him quietly such words as "Good dog," "Steady," and when fairly past the person, loose him and say, encouragingly, "All right, good dog," and allow him again to romp, displaying by your manner that you also are relieved from constraint of conduct. By constantly doing this, the idea is impressed on him that he is necessary to your protection, and he will take to walking by your side with a watchful eye on any suspicious-looking person that may be met.

Night-Dogs.

In many parts of the country it is the custom for keepers and watchmen to be provided with night-dogs, and useful co-adjutors they make if only they have been properly trained. Herein lies the rub, for the training of these dogs is a special business, and quite different from anything connected with the education of dogs generally. Usually the Bull-Mastiff is the breed selected for the purpose, and brindle if possible. Still, it must not be supposed that any Bull-Mastiff is necessarily likely to make a good night-dog. For this particular work, as for the training of the dog for the gun, it has been found that the most apt pupils, and eventually the cleverest performers, are puppies coming from parents which not only themselves were engaged in a similar occupation, but whose ancestors for generations were similarly employed. Now and again displays in which the keepers' night-dogs have been put to a test have been given in public, notably in connection with the gamekeepers' show, and the public therefore are better acquainted with the actual work of these dogs than at one time was the case. It is a pity that classes for night-

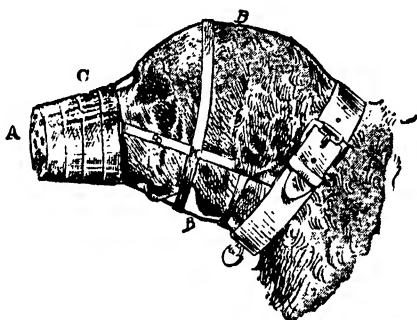
dogs are not oftener instituted at shows. They would doubtless fill, and an exhibition of the dog's skill would be a powerful attraction at any show.

Though, as stated, the Bull-Mastiff, a dog weighing from 80lb. to 100lb. and more, is the kind of dog usually employed, yet there is not the slightest reason why Great Danes and Mastiffs might not be utilised for watchmen's dogs, so long as they were of a nice dark brindle. For keepers' dogs, however, the Bull-Mastiff, from the mere fact that strains of it have been used for the purpose for generations, are preferable. Be it remembered that what is wanted in a night-dog is not only one that will attack a man, but one which will withstand the punishment that is frequently meted out by the desperate poacher. To sticks and gun-stocks he must pay not the slightest heed; and this is just where the born night-dog differs from the one that has to be "made" almost entirely. There are a few people, mainly in the Nottingham district, who make a speciality of training night-dogs for keepers, and the man who would essay the task of training one of these animals should first see exactly how they are trained by the "professional," if such he may be called.

Contrary to the generally entertained notion, the night-dog must be muzzled, as otherwise dire results would happen. Nor is the muzzling such as is ordinarily understood. In this country it is usually done by a series of straps (three) with buckles round the neck, nose, and over the forehead; while passing from the neck strap to the nose strap is a strong piece of leather that comes under the lower jaw. This, when tightened up, is very uncomfortable for the dog, and does not allow him much free play with the head. Far better and more humane is the form of muzzle in vogue in certain parts of the Continent (see Illustration). This consists of a bucket-shaped portion, with air-holes at the end, for covering up the nose, and fastened on the neck strap. The ironshod muzzle, however, is a very formidable weapon, and

one that can be used with considerable effect by a powerful dog. However, so long as the muzzle is strong, answers the purpose, and is humane so far as the dog is concerned, the form of it is not of much consequence. From the first the young dog must be accustomed to this, and it will therefore be well to make this absolutely the first lesson.

We will start with the assumption that the dog it is intended to train as a night-dog comes of a strain renowned for such capabilities, and that the animal has, from the time it was turned six months old, been familiarised with the



Method of Muzzling Keepers' Night-Dog.

A, air-holes in muzzle; B, straps for fastening muzzle; C, iron-mounted muzzle.

pattern muzzle in which it is to be trained. The next points are the purposes for which the dog are required. These are mainly twofold—to run the poacher or poachers to earth, and also to find them, if need be, should they hide themselves, as is not infrequently the case. By nature the Bull-Mastiff is not endowed with those marvellous scenting powers that we look for in the Bloodhound, and to a lesser extent in other hounds. Still, there is no valid reason why the scenting powers that it does possess should not be developed to the full; and it is here that the skill of the trainer will be shown.

Usually the difficulty experienced is in finding a human quarry, as it is not everyone who relishes being hunted by a powerful dog, or who is desirous of assisting in the delicate training that is called for. At first one may find a friend willing to offer himself; and though the earlier lessons may be imparted by his aid, yet gradually men or youths who are absolute strangers to the dog must be substituted, otherwise when the crucial test is made the dog will be found wanting. Really a professional should be enlisted for the purpose—at any rate, until such times as comparative efficiency has been reached by the novice. It is best to begin the more serious training with a puppy whose hearing is known to be sound, just under the age of twelve months. No chain or lead must be used on the dog, which must be sufficiently under control to do exactly as his trainer requires. The trainer, presumably the keeper or night-watchman, who will have charge of the dog, should take him out, and have arranged for the human quarry to secrete himself at a given spot and to appear just at the proper moment. On the man emerging from his concealment, the dog should be “put on.” Having seen the man, he should of course be able easily to overtake him and be encouraged to go for him. The man will have certain instructions in regard to his conduct, namely, to show a semblance of fight. Once this has been accomplished, he will of course remain fairly still until the trainer comes up and pulls off the dog. It is not a nice business, as already stated, for the “quarry,” but it is absolutely necessary if the dog is to be of any real use against the poacher desperadoes that infest coverts in the vicinity of mining districts, or where the “buck navy” is being employed on railways and other similar undertakings. The dog should be rewarded on getting through his business successfully. The lesson will have to be repeated many times, and eventually the “quarry” will have to be armed with a stick, and will have to use it. This lesson needs very



The Irish Wolfhound.

careful rehearsal, as all dogs are not proof against sticks, although I have personally trained Bull-Terriers that you might belabour about the back with any ordinary stick without the dog flinching in the least from his purpose. Practically any Bull-Terrier man who has kept the "business" dog will be able to bear out this. Still, before the stick is actually used the temperament and courage of the individual must have been carefully studied, as well as his behaviour in certain circumstances. Bull-Mastiffs, like all other dogs, vary greatly in respect of their capabilities of taking punishment. It is here that the discriminating power of the trainer will come in.

As soon as the dog is fairly proficient in going at his man from sight, his capabilities must be still further put to the test—namely, by putting him on the track of a man of whose presence he is made aware by a breaking through a covert, but of whom he is unable to catch a glimpse and who, moreover, is lying hid in a prearranged spot. The dog must be encouraged to puzzle out the scent of the fugitive, and by hook or by crook must eventually find him. It would never do for the animal to "draw a blank." Having found his quarry, the dog must be made a big fuss of when called off, and rewarded at any rate for the first few times.

Where the night-dog is, however, called upon to show his greatest skill is in dealing, not with one man, but with three or four all taking different routes. For this it will be necessary to enlist the services of the requisite number of "quarry" to be hunted, and the whole business of the "downing of the men" and the marching of them off as carefully rehearsed as possible. They, too, will have to show fight and to simulate, in fact, the actions of the genuine poachers. Such in brief is the method adopted by specialists like Mr. Burton, whose display at one of the early game-keepers' shows was such a feature, and for many of the hints I am indebted to an article he afterwards wrote in the *Field*.

Cart-Dogs.

There are other defenders of property less written about but exceedingly useful. Such are the smaller but very active dogs we see with the carts of our country carriers, town parcels vans, and tradesmen's delivery carts. These are mostly Terriers, and also mostly what fanciers would describe as belonging to the "majority." A very common fault with these cart-dogs is keeping up a continuous yelping and barking, so that the attendant who has to leave his goods for a few minutes must find it difficult to tell, when he hears his dog's voice, whether the animal is barking with good reason, or merely from habit, at every passer by, as many of them do. This habit of barking when there is no need to do so might be corrected by judicious restraint, the dog being taught to "down charge" and "be silent" at command, and his usefulness as a guard and defender improved. He should have a place in the vehicle appointed for him, from which he could see the whole of the goods, whilst given liberty to move about when that is necessary. It is an excuse for the noisiness of these useful servants that they are often teased, and excited by thoughtless and mischievous people. Years ago it was common to see dogs chained short to the axle of carriers' carts. These poor creatures must have suffered great discomfort and hardship; they usually wore a wretched and dejected look, for the slow exercise was not suited to their naturally active habits, and they bore their misery in sullen silence. In the position they were chained they were of little use, and appeared to be kept there to prevent them from getting into mischief on the road—which a properly trained dog would not—and to be ready to mount guard over the cart and goods for the night.

CHAPTER XI.

Sheepdogs.— Stock-Tenders.

Varieties of Sheepdogs.

There are many varieties of sheepdog, the most distinct and widest difference being between the Scotch Collie and the Bobtail (Old English Sheepdog). These two differ very much in appearance. The English Sheepdog, which is found in the highest perfection in the South and West, is a much shorter, thicker, and altogether clumsier-looking dog than the Collie, though in reality he is not. To deduce from his appearance, however, that the Bobtail is a slow dog is to deceive yourself. The Bobtail is a first-class mover, and can get over the ground in marvellous fashion. I have scarcely thought it worth while to differentiate varieties between the Old English Sheepdog and the dog that is found and used in Scotland under the name of the Bearded Collie save that he is allowed to possess the whole of his tail instead of having it removed, as is the case with his English relative: there is practically little to distinguish the one from the other (see Illustration). The Scotch dog is of very elegant shape, differing greatly in quantity and colour of coat, from short, to long and shaggy hair. Both varieties, however, possess the same high intelligence and singular aptitude in the care and management of sheep and cattle. This is so firmly established

in pure-bred animals by long inheritance, the faculty having been transmitted through countless generations, that it is now recognised as a special or secondary instinct, and so strongly fixed that our great naturalist, Darwin, has pointed out that a young Collie naturally runs round a flock of sheep, whereas dogs of other breeds would, as a rule, run at them. Although the acquired instincts of the Collie, which make him so valuable to man, are now strongly established, it must yet be remembered that these are, after all, but acquired or secondary instincts of the race, and, consequently, more easily lost than what may be termed primary instincts; and this should be a warning against the now prevailing custom, encouraged by shows, of keeping dogs of this breed for the purpose of winning prizes, and that alone by their possession of points of beauty arbitrarily determined, and often changing, as fashions do, to the exclusion of all consideration of the good inherent mental qualities which have made the breed famous. Instead, those having the real interests of the breeds at heart should still further encourage sheepdog trials, and classes at shows for dogs that have a reliable certificate as capable workers.

Sheepdog Trials.

To those having but a hazy idea as to the manner in which sheepdog trials are usually conducted the description that follows of one that was described by a correspondent in *The Bazaar* may be of interest.

At many of the smaller agricultural shows in the moorland districts sheepdog trials are held, and prizes given to the owners of those dogs that pen their sheep in the shortest time. Even at some of the "sports" or "feasts" held in the dales these trials form an important and interesting feature of the day's proceedings, and the movements of the animals

are keenly watched and commented upon by the many shepherds and sheep-farmers assembled. At some of the more important agricultural shows in Wales, Westmorland, and Cumberland dogs are sent from places far distant to compete. Although at each show the details of the trial may

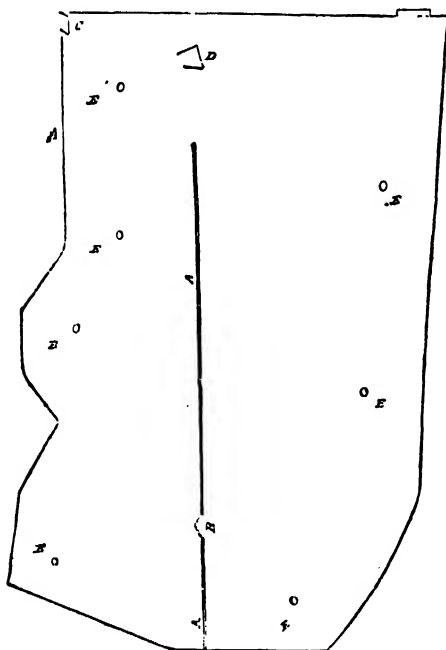


Diagram showing Sheepdog Trial Course.

vary, still the general conditions under which the trials take place are similar.

At a small show in the Yorkshire dales, once visited by the writer, the greater part of the afternoon was devoted to these sheepdog trials. The diagram shown will aid the

description. The rules here were that each dog be allowed fifteen minutes in which to pen the three sheep, which were driven through the gate (c), having first to take them a circuitous route between various flags, and then, with the assistance of the shepherd, to drive the three sheep into a triangular pen, composed of three hurdles, another hurdle acting as a gate to the pen (D).

The three sheep were let loose, the shepherd or owner of the dog took his place beside the pen, from which he was not allowed to move, although permitted by hand, voice, and whistle to guide and encourage his dog. A rough idea of the performance may be gathered by a reference to the diagram. On the signal being given, the dog was allowed to go for the sheep, and had to drive them between the various flags (E) and the wall (A), then over the gap in the wall (B), turn them, and, bringing them through the other flags, drive them into the pen within the space of fifteen minutes. Of course, in a trial of this description a large amount of luck or chance is bound to occur; in fact, the winner on the afternoon in question was greatly favoured in having a lot of sheep that of their own accord went between the two most difficult flags, and that were comparatively easy to pen. Still, it was most interesting to watch the almost human intelligence displayed by the various dogs, their absolute obedience to the slightest whistle, and, to the majority of the crowd, the unintelligible jargon in which they were ordered to perform their work. Gestures as well as words were employed, and the dogs at once recognised the signs when long distances from those in charge of them.

Rough, unkempt animals most of these sheepdogs were, too, and far removed in appearance from the Collies one sees on the benches at the dog shows; and yet, despite their appearance, these dogs are simply invaluable to their masters, and are instrumental during the heavy snowstorms which occur in the dales in saving the lives of scores of sheep by their



The Bearded Collie, a Variety of Sheepdog better known in the North than in the South.

wonderful sagacity. Locally they are termed "curs," not Collies, and in colour are chiefly black-and-tan, some long-coated, others quite smooth, but all with that look of intelligence in the eyes that is only seen where the dogs enjoy constant companionship with man. In the case of the dogs shown here, each one from puppyhood had been in the company of man night and day, and appeared able to comprehend instinctively the desires and wishes of his master. To the dog-lover a trial of this description is most interesting and instructive, as showing how the intelligence of the animal can be so trained as to become a most valuable auxiliary to man. At the trials in question, however, the sexes were not divided, and it was noticeable that the bitches were, as a rule, much smarter and sharper in their work than the dogs.

In some of the trials the sheep got utterly out of hand, and jumped the high stone walls, whilst in others they went quietly and were easily guided. The winner succeeded in penning her sheep in about twelve minutes, whilst at the termination of the fifteen minutes allowed, many of the dogs had not succeeded in getting their sheep half-way round the appointed course. Any smart or clever piece of work on the part of the dogs was vociferously applauded, and those present were loud in their praises of the excellent work put in by the winner. Doubtless the winner will figure at all the shows in the district where similar trials take place, and will considerably add to the income of her owner, whilst the work performed is really additional training for the bitch, and should add to her value. Pedigree in these dales is of little consideration in comparison with working-blood, and appearances do not count for much unless accompanied by the ability to do good work on the wild, open pastures or still wilder heather-clad moorlands. After the trials were over, considerable discussion took place as to the relative merits of the various competitors; but so much depends upon luck and upon the manner in which the sheep act that it is

not always the best dog that succeeds in winning the coveted prize.

In Wales and in many parts of England much has certainly been done of late towards bringing these sheepdog trials into greater prominence. Such exhibitions of intelligence and skill on the part of the dog, and of patience on the part of its handler and trainer, never fail to interest the public; and it only needs such trials to be made more numerous to increase the interest almost to any amount.

Training.

On the subject of training to tend sheep so little comparatively will be said here that some readers may be disappointed. Still, if anyone expects, in this book, to be taught how to teach a Collie or other sheepdog to perform his duties, he will be mistaken; but a little reflection will show such a reader that he has no right to be disappointed. The fact is, to do that I should first have to teach the reader how to manage the sheep, and that is quite out of my province.

In a sheep-farming country in the wild moorlands, abounding in mosshags and visited by pitiless storms of snow, sheepdogs are absolute necessities, and have most arduous tasks to perform on many occasions. The dogs reared are not selected for their beauty, but because of their promise of physical fitness, and, above all, because of the cleverness of their parents, for experience has taught the shepherd that high mental qualities are almost invariably inherited.

The training a young dog receives is the checking of over-eagerness, the impulsiveness of youth, and any tendency to bite and worry the sheep. To the inexperienced, the dog that is running alongside, and "youffing" rather than barking, and still heading the sheep that has broken from the lot, to compel it to turn, seems to be biting it; but that

is not the case. Really to worry a sheep by the insertion of the teeth is a grave fault, and at our sheepdog trials would disqualify the offender. The youngster is early taught obedience in many things; and when first taken out by the shepherd, he is constantly admonished to keep to heel. An old dog, perhaps the dam, is then sent on some such duty as to collect the scattered flock, with a wave of the hand, and the order "away wide"; or, if some are at a greater distance than the dog seems to be taking in, the shepherd, with finger in his mouth, whistles shrilly, and the alert dog is at once all attention, standing gazing at the master, with ears erected, to catch every sound. Another wave of the hand in the direction to be taken, and a loud "far yaud," and away goes the Collie to collect the outlying members of the flock, or, it may be, to drive off trespassers from a neighbouring flock; the term "far yaud" being used in both cases by shepherds—at least, by those of the West of Scotland. In the meantime, the youngster has been encouraged to follow the old one in circling round the flock, but may, in the unwonted excitement, make a sadly too short turn, and, running in among the sheep, create considerable consternation; for these gentle creatures, accustomed to obey readily the monitions and quietly submit to the guidance of the old and sensible dog, look on the noisy youngster with astonishment, and doubtless think what a blustering, foolish young creature he is.

Rashness and impetuosity have to be checked, but not harshly, for they are, after all, merely an excess of zeal. The shepherd calls the dog back, scolds, and, by word and manner, lets him know that he has done wrong, and impresses caution on him for the future; but thrashing is out of the question. A passionate man may give his dog a whack in his anger, or throw his stick at him; but if he were to take himself to task for it ten minutes after, he would admit he had been wrong. To check the natural impetuosity of

the youngster, which is by no means a bad thing, indeed just the reverse when once under government, let him be constantly called to, and by voice and wave of hand admonished to keep wide; being only put to easy work at first, he will with that, and the example of an older one, soon learn steadiness, and gradually come to rely on his own knowledge of what is required, and how to do it.

In taking sheep along roads by the sides of fields, there are often open gates, or gaps in the fences, through which the sheep naturally stray, or cross roads are come to, and the drover's dog is taught to "go bye," and keep the sheep in the way it is desired to take them. Soon he does this without instruction, and, keeping a constant look-out, runs before and lies down in the gap, gateway, or in the middle of the road the sheep are not to travel. Experience of having repeatedly had to turn them back teaches him to do this, to save labour; a word or motion of the hand, for which he is constantly on the look-out, is sufficient for him, and, to a great extent, his own sagacity and good look-out make even that unnecessary.

I knew a Collie that, unbidden, and at the proper hour, would trot off nearly a mile, and separate the milch cows from the barren ones and stirks they were grazing with, bring them to the farm to be milked, and afterwards see them back to the pasture again. That dog had only a few lessons in bringing the milch cows home, and took to doing the work by himself at his own option.

That the working Collie takes to his work naturally and with little trouble to his teacher, because he is invariably taken in hand early, and is always in close companionship with his owner, admits of no doubt. This rule applies in all cases and to all breeds; and those who seek to own an unusually intelligent dog must first select one with brains, and make as far as possible a constant companion and friend of him.



Nice Type of a Marled Smooth Collie.

Faults.

There are faults even in these wonderful dogs that have to be corrected early. Such are the primary instincts to chase and kill, inherent to dogs of every breed. Poultry-killing and various other youthful tricks to which all young dogs are prone are dealt with elsewhere. The town-bred Collie is as likely to be guilty of these as a dog of any other breed. The special temptations placed before the shepherd's dog are the chasing of hares and rabbits and the eating of the eggs of game birds in the season, to say nothing of his playing a double part at night and being guilty of still more serious crimes.

There are many very good dogs that will have their chase after a hare or rabbit, and some of them are clever enough to pick the game up, but that is more by cunning than straight running; doubtless, weak hares may sometimes be run down by a smart dog, but the really dangerous poaching shepherd's dog is the one that uses his nose and steals upon the game in its seat or form. It cannot be said that all shepherds are free from encouraging their dogs to help them to a dainty dish; but the class who have store sheep to see to, and consequently large tracts of land and plenty of hard work for their dogs, discourage them in hare-chasing and such-like work, for a Collie hard-worked on moor farms does not last so many years, even when strictly kept to his legitimate business. The poaching by those dogs is infinitesimal; whilst it is, I believe, otherwise on enclosed farms near to game preserves, where dogs are kept for which there is little or no work. Still, the new Dog Act makes it more difficult nowadays for persons to claim exemption, and by the more stringent regulations in force much has been done towards putting a stop to some very nefarious practices.

As Cattle-Tenders, &c

Dogs of the Collie variety, pure or partially so, are equally clever in the management of cattle as of sheep, and they require no special training. When used to cattle they adapt themselves to the habits of these animals; and equally so with young horses, when, in wide open pasture, they are wanted to be brought into some enclosure. The Collie never, in either case, runs at the head, but around them and alongside, attacking the hind legs with a gentle admonishment, but never really biting so as to draw blood.

Drovers' dogs are very clever in keeping their own lots separate from those of others, and very rapidly recognise each animal under their charge; but that is learned by constant practice, and not by any defined series of lessons.

Poultry-keepers who have a Collie may easily teach him to send the hens out of a garden or a sown field, and very soon he will take to doing the work without being bidden. This is quite a common sight to those who know the farms and cottages of the North.

On Sheepdogs in General.

The Collie is naturally strong-willed, and, among his own species, disposed to be domineering; bold and free by nature, he hates restraint. Neither the confines of the town house, nor the chain and collar, suit him, so that, when he gets out, he is wild with joy, and, in his mad careering, ranges far wider than other dogs have the disposition to do. Begin soon enough, and carry on with persistence, the lessons on obedience, come to heel, &c., dealt with elsewhere, and the dog, as he grows up, will give no trouble by wandering too far; for a whistle, to which he should be accustomed, will at once bring him scampering back. Do not, however, be too severe or niggardly of the violent exercise he

in ; but let him have it out before you take him with you on your walks, and he may then be got to be steady enough.

Collies are, speaking generally, rather disposed to be quarrelsome ; few of them object to a rough-and-tumble fight—in fact, their love of a row has given the name “*Collieshangie*” to a free and general battle. This may be accounted for by their habit of seclusion to the company of their owner, and the flock they tend, with perhaps another dog or two about the house, and, in these circumstances of comparative isolation, fearing danger to their charge from the approach of strangers, whether dog or man, meet them with bold defiance. Temper is, however, more an individual trait than the characteristic of a breed, and judicious management will control it except in cases where it is so violent that the dog should not be kept, as he becomes a common danger. As house-dogs, Collies are excellent, being quick to detect strangers or any unwonted noise or circumstances, and to give prompt alarm. They may be taught many tricks. Some of them make excellent water-dogs, and retrieve and carry well, if pains be taken with them when young. Their great charm as companions is their strong attachment, and anxiety to please, shown by the way they watch every word, look, and motion, and the readiness with which they interpret the master’s words and signs, and assimilate his ideas.

What has been said of the Collie as regards companionship and his ability to round up the flocks and herds, applies more or less closely to the Old English Sheepdog. In fact, in either capacity the Bobtail has few equals and no superiors.

CHAPTER XII.

Water-Dogs.

Individual Breed Differences.

In the disposition to take to water dogs of the same breed differ individually almost as much as do different breeds from each other. Essentially a land animal, hunting in packs and running down his prey by speed, or the slow plodding following up of his game under the guidance of his power of scent, we find him also using artifice to secure his food on land; and cases are on record where dogs have become expert fishermen. Dogs bred from a strain used to water work doubtless inherit a liking for it, or, at least, show less of dislike or fear of that element so common to young dogs in general; and those so bred furnish us with the boldest and best of our water-dogs. We find individuals of every breed swim with ease and evidently enjoy it. I have seen a greyhound retrieve from the water well, and a breed more unlikely to furnish a water-dog could not be selected. Readers of "The Abbot" will, however, remember the striking incident with which the story opens, when Wolf recovers the drowning boy, Roland Græme; "for," says Scott, a close observer of dogs, as of men, "Wolf, like some of that large species of greyhound, was a practised water-dog." At the water trials, at Aston, Birmingham, in 1883, a Bedlington Terrier proved the best performer; and it must have come under the observation of every reader that some dogs of all sizes and varieties take delight in water.

Breeds for Water-Work.

We have, however, certain breeds which, from the keenness they display for disporting themselves in, present to us the best material for training to swim, dive, retrieve from water, and do other work, as in shooting waterfowl in and along the banks of our rivers, broads, ponds, and the sea, and also the more important work of saving human life by direct help to the drowning, or carrying from shore the needed communication by rope to those in danger.

Newfoundlands undoubtedly stand at the head of this group. In their native home, inured to hard work in dragging wood, &c., from the waves, the Newfoundlands have inherited a hardy constitution and developed a frame excellently suited to perform water-work. Their great strength enables them to breast a stormy water, strong tide, or current, and to do work few other breeds are capable of. Their courage, too, is great; in many instances it may fairly be described as indomitable. They will jump into the water from a great height to reclaim an object, and the very high intelligence they possess enables them to do wonders in life-saving.

The Labrador, a near relative of the Newfoundland, is an expert swimmer, and though not as powerfully built as the latter, may, nevertheless, be trained to as high a state of efficiency.

St. Bernards, again, make splendid water-dogs. Of somewhat similar build, and equal in strength and courage to the Newfoundland, they possess, like the latter, strong forelegs and great feet, which form excellent paddles, making them powerful and active swimmers.

Retrievers, under which name may be classed pretty nearly every big black, or brown, or black and white, long or curly coated dog of uncertain parentage, as well as the higher class recognised as pure Retrievers, are excellent water-dogs. We must not forget that a mongrel may be as strong

courageous, docile, and intelligent as a dog of the bluest blood; and therefore, whilst I advocate rearing only well-bred dogs, those who own good and promising pups need not discard them from any fear that they cannot be made as useful, clever, and valuable for work as the best in the stud book.

At the Maidstone trial of water-dogs, in the Medway, in 1876, the dog that displayed the greatest ability in swimming, diving, and bringing to land was a Retriever so wanting in the qualifications of a show dog that he would have been ordered out of the show-ring. One of the tasks set the dogs was to reclaim the effigy of a woman, and the Retriever referred to exhibited remarkable intelligence in doing the work, for when he had brought it to the landing steps, finding it too heavy and bulky to lift out of the water with his mouth, he pushed it up with his breast.

Spaniels, whether what are called Water Spaniels or not, as a breed, generally take readily to the water, and for a high-couraged dog none can excel a well-bred Irish Water Spaniel.

Setters again are often good water-dogs, especially such as have been reared and hunted in rough marshy countries, with plenty of running or stagnant water.

Collicies occasionally make good water-dogs, and being usually possessed of a large share of sense, can be easily trained. As before said, however, individual dogs of all breeds may be found as clever and apparently as much at home in water as on land, their accomplishments in that respect, as in others, largely depending on the training they receive.

Otterhounds need but a brief reference. Anyone, however, wishing to rear as a companion one of these noble animals for their very decided special characteristics, will find them bred to live in the water, and requiring no inducements to take to it.



A Typical Irish Water Spaniel—Shamus O'Flynn.

Terriers of nearly every variety, including the scantily clad Bull-Terrier, supply good water-dogs, and even those that are shy at it will doubtlessly follow their game into it in the ardour of pursuit. I owned a Dandie Dinmont Terrier bitch that, until nearly three years old, could not be induced to go into a shallow stream, until one day I was walking with her along a brook, the banks of which harboured numbers of water-rats, following which she dashed into the water, and ever after took to hunting watersides and swimming about, apparently for the enjoyment the exercise gave her. A fact like this should not be lost on the trainer; for in others, as in this case, it is evident a shy dog may only need the inducement of a rat, a hobbled duck, or the presence of flappers or moorhens in the breeding season to induce him to make pleasant acquaintance with water-work.

Brief reference has already been made to the water qualities of the Bedlington Terrier, which is quite in the foremost rank of Terriers as regards their willingness to do any work in the watering element. Indeed, of the smaller varieties, many consider them *facile princeps*.

Airedale Terriers, at one time known and exhibited as "Waterside Terriers," and sometimes as "Rough Terriers," are hardy water-dogs. Weighing from 40lb. to as much as 45lb., the Airedale Terrier looks like a cross between the Terrier and Otterhound; he possesses a useful wet-resisting coat, and has boldness and strength to battle with the rapid streams of his native dales in their normal condition; and there he is used to anything and everything that haunts these waters and their banks. As a companion dog that will water well there is no better of the Terrier race.

Early Training.

For training purposes it is a distinct advantage to have the puppy reared where he is accustomed to water, whether

river, pond, or sea. Where ducks are constantly swimming about and the pup sees older dogs dashing in and out, in evident enjoyment of the fun, he grows up free from that fear which might otherwise exist, and deter him from venturing into an element strange to him. The dog brought up by the river or the pool will not, however, necessarily face the sea. I had the early education of a big, powerful Gordon Setter entrusted to me when a boy. In the beautiful Nith, where there is water of all necessary depths, he learned to paddle as soon as he could run about, and before he was ten months old he was safe to retrieve a winged duck or a shot pike, and was a bold diver. About that age I took him to that part of Cheshire where the Mersey rushes into the Irish Sea. The tide was a new experience for him, and there it often comes in with considerable force. It was amusing to watch his jump back and startled look as an extra high wave came foaming in, with its hushed, but heavy and weird monotony. Face the tide he would not for all the blandishments and verbal encouragements I lavished on him, till one day I had walked up the shore to a point where the river wall then ended. There a lady, with a pretty little lap-dog, explaining that she wished to give her pet a good bath, asked me to throw him in. I did so; but, boylike, gave no consideration to the fact that the tide was at the full, and that, having surged against the wall, the back water was too strong for him. I was in what boys call a "funk," that my thoughtlessness should have given rise to the deep concern for her favourite shown in the lady's face, when "Bob," who had taken in the situation, gallantly plunged in of his own volition, and brought the helpless little Blenheim safely to shore.

I have always considered that an exceptionally fine display of intelligence and courage, and, like other good deeds, it brought its own reward, for from that day forward "Bob" feared no tide, and would face any sea he was

allowed to breast. Had that dog been forced into water presented to him in a form and under conditions he did not understand, the probabilities are he would have been frightened of a sea-wave all his life.

The puppy should be coaxed first into shallow water, when at play, by throwing him a bit of biscuit when he is hungry, and gradually throwing pieces into deeper water. Biscuit is excellent for the purpose, as it will float, and will be thus kept in sight by the puppy for some time. Or accustom him to play with a piece of light wood, which must be planed free from roughness and sharp edges, and use this in his fetch and carry lessons, and soon—if the lessons are not made wearisome by prolonging them after he shows tiredness—he will dash in after it out of his depth. This will probably startle him the first time, and if he makes the best of his way out, leaving his piece of wood to float away, go after it yourself, for it must be recovered, and then shown to him. Do not scold him for his nervousness, but pet him, and leave off teaching for the time being, when he will, in all probability, secure and retrieve the piece of wood on the second or third attempt.

In training a young dog, never give water lessons except in warm weather. If you bathe, take your pupil with you; he can be taught two lessons—to guard your clothes, if he is sufficiently advanced to have been taught the “Down charge,” and to “Take care.” If not old enough to be steady on guard, do not attempt the lesson unless you have someone on shore with him that you can trust to give the lesson and to see it carried out. Of course, it must be someone the puppy knows and is accustomed to obey. If alone, utilise the opportunity to encourage him into the water to join you. It will be all very strange to him at first—suspicion and fear, as well as curiosity, are excited; but be patient; after he has watched the whole process, whining or barking on the shore, a few times, he will almost certainly

join you. If he does not come in to you, select a calm day, and carry him in in your arms—but not too far from shore—and let him very gently into the water, supporting him underneath with your hand, so that he does not sink overhead suddenly, which would alarm him. All the while you must talk to him encouragingly, and if, in his first lesson, he shows great anxiety to get to shore, do not attempt to hinder him. A few repetitions of this lesson will give him confidence to take the water without help, or, probably, even without encouragement.

I must here, in contrast to the treatment I advocate, of kindness, gentleness, and quiet encouragement, point out, in order to condemn, the folly and cruelty of the common practice of throwing dogs into the water, when they refuse to go in after a stick or a stone. Many a good dog has been ruined in that way; and whilst boys, in their impetuosity and thoughtlessness, are the great offenders, the folly is also practised by those who are older and who ought to know better.

As the dog advances in boldness in taking the water, begin to give him regular lessons in retrieving from it. For this purpose, have a piece of white, light wood, a foot long and a couple of inches thick, which carry with you always, so that he may get to know it. With this end in view, use it in teaching him to “seek lost,” and in his lessons of fetch-and-carry.

There is no danger of this making him “hard-mouthed” in retrieving game, should he be wanted for that work. A hard mouth is produced by throwing for the dog awkwardly-shaped pieces of wood that he cannot readily get hold of or retrieve easily; by letting him chase and pick up stones; and, above all, by encouraging him to worry things, which is often done by pulling at and pretending to take the article from him which he is carrying—whereas, he must, by gentleness and firmness, be taught to give up the thing

he has brought to you, or carried for you, at word of command.

The distance the dog is allowed to retrieve his piece of wood must be gradually lengthened as he gets on; and, at the same time, if he is being taught from a river bank or a sea wall, he should be induced to leap into the water from a higher and higher position as he gains strength and courage. It may be well to observe here, however, that this lesson should not be given to dogs intended to hunt waterfowl. Such should be specially taught to enter the water as noiselessly as possible.

With dogs of the smaller breeds, much cannot be expected beyond contributions to our sport in hunting and pleasure in watching their performances. With the large, powerful breeds, however, their qualities as water-dogs, their bravery and intelligence, may be used for the purpose of saving human life. To this end, when the Newfoundland, St. Bernard, or other giant dog is reaching full growth, and has become proficient in other lessons, he must be taught to bring ashore the floating effigy of a man or a woman; in fact, it will be well to give lessons with both. The body and limbs, formed of cork, and so fixed together as to stand some pulling about, may be tightly wrapped with strips of cloth to preserve them, and then suitably dressed. Have the effigy, unknown to the dog, placed in the water, and then saunter along shore with him, holding his attention by talking familiarly to him. At the most suitable point, pull up, fix your own attention on the object, and, calling on the dog, point to the effigy, saying, "Hie in! Fetch!" waving him in, and guiding him by arm action, if he does not at once see it. I am supposing that in "seeking lost" you have taught him to work by signal more than by voice, as that is a most important thing, in fact, indispensable in a highly-trained dog. When he seizes the effigy, and brings it to shore, be ready to meet him and receive it, and lavish encouragement

on him. Do not have it put into the water again at once, and in his sight, but carefully carried home. Repeat the lesson daily, or oftener, and he will very soon keep on the look-out without orders or encouragement, scanning the water for any floating objects.

Carrying across water is an important lesson, and one which care must be taken to inculcate thoroughly. The dog must, as a messenger, be taught to take as well as to bring; and this lesson had better be first taught on land. An assistant is needed here. Let him stand or walk at a distance; then give the dog whatever you wish to send, and waving him towards your assistant order him off with "Hie on!" "Hie, take it!" Moreover, the assistant should encourage the dog by calling, and at the completion of the task should praise and reward him.

The great importance of this lesson is seen in its practical application. Suppose a person to be in danger of drowning, or a boat or vessel in danger near the shore, a bold, strong-swimming and well-taught dog would go through a sea which a man could not face, carrying the end of a line, and thereby establishing with the shore the communication necessary to ensure the safety of the threatened lives. It is therefore necessary to practise a dog to carry a line in this manner across rivers or ponds, or from the shore to a boat; so that when his help is needed in a case of danger he will perfectly understand what he has to do. I am of opinion—and I have frequently suggested it—that a couple of powerful water-dogs should be attached to each of our rocket stations. The cost would be trifling, and the advantage might be very great; and, from what I have seen of those in charge of the apparatus, I think they are men who would develop the usefulness of such dogs to their utmost. Again, our Humane Societies, and private people who keep boats for saving life at our popular bathing stations, would find, in such canine allies, powerful auxiliaries in their laudable efforts. In teaching to take the

rope to the place ordered or pointed out, the end should be firmly secured to such a piece of wood as I have already described; or, for greater security, a slightly broader piece, with a hole in it, through which to pass the line, might be employed.

There is little difficulty in teaching dogs to dive, and to recover an object from the bottom thrown for them, where there is within reach clear water, and of varying depths, to train them in. It is a common practice to use stones for the dog to dive after, but these are objectionable because there will probably be other stones already at the bottom not unlike the one thrown in, and he must not be taught the slovenly lesson of diving to bring up *anything*. He must go for and retrieve something special; an article that he has got to know must not be lost. I have found the shank-bone of an ox, thoroughly cleansed and dried, answer the purpose admirably; it is neither too heavy nor too cumbersome; it is of a colour and substance the dog readily distinguishes from other objects, and, being clean and portable, is easily carried about. Use it first in the fetch-and-carry lessons on land, so that he may get used to it, and know it is a thing whose possession you value. Then take an opportunity of throwing it for him into shallow water; slowly and by degrees increase the depth from which he has to recover it; and when he plunges in fearlessly, and evidently enters into the fun of the thing, take him quietly to a deep pool of clear water and drop it in. By regular practice, and by gradually increasing the difficulty of the task, a bold diver—for, of course, individuals differ greatly—will recover an article from an immense depth, and even in muddy water. At the Maidstone Trials, already referred to, there were diving competitions, although the thick, muddy waters of the Medway were not very well suited to them. A small white flag basket, with a brick sewn up in it, was used; and time after time the clever Retriever before mentioned

brought it up from the dirty bottom, where it had been thrown, well in towards the middle of the stream.

If you desire your dog to be well trained, a clever water-dog, one whose performances you can exhibit with confidence and pride, and one you can rely on for such help in emergencies as his strength and intelligence may reasonably be expected to yield, be careful never to leave him, as a puppy, in the hands of thoughtless boys or foolish persons of larger growth, who would think it fun to throw him into the water, and compel him to swim for life; for that is a very likely thing to ruin him entirely. Do not take your dog, whilst yet being trained, to a public pond or river where a number of dogs are being foolishly handled by their owners, and, in consequence, yelping, barking, and splashing about in an objectless way. Remember, with dogs, as with men, "evil communications corrupt good manners," and the riotous horde will affect your canine pupil's conduct, causing him to be unsteady. Make it a rule never to allow him to leave you until he is told to do so. Do not send him into the water without an object. You may, however, send him in if you wish to give him a bath, and keep him swimming about by signal, throwing him the usual stick to bring out when you think he has had enough of it; but the common practice of throwing stones in, as an inducement to the dog to follow, must be avoided, for it is irksome to the dog and makes him careless in his search, as he naturally gets disgusted at being constantly sent on what we emphatically describe as "a fool's errand"—to look for nothing. The rule not to let the dog go without giving him an object does not interfere with the proper practice in hunting to "Hie on," "Seek," whether there is anything for him to find or not.

I have made no reference to the training of St. Bernards to the special work which has made the breed so famous, because in this country there is practically no work of the kind for them to do. If, therefore, anyone desired to train

a dog to find and assist persons in deep snow, he must go to the far north, or the hills of Wales. A dog that has been taught, as I have suggested, to "seek lost," at some distance from his master, and not merely to potter about, can easily be sent in search, following directions signalled to him; and, to make the lesson complete, the lost traveller must be improvised for the occasion.

Regulations for Competitive Trials.

It may be of use and interest to give here regulations for carrying out competitive trials of water-dogs. Leaving out of consideration dogs used with the gun in the pursuit of waterfowl, and restricting ourselves to the qualities necessary in a dog employed in the saving of life and property, such trials should test the following qualities:—

1st. Courage. This can be tested in facing a rough sea or a strong current, which trials also give occasion to the dog to display his knowledge of the action and power of the water, if he is left to go where he pleases; for, with a little experience, he will select the best and easiest starting-point in order to gain his object. Courage is also displayed in jumping into the water for the recovery of some object pointed out to the dog.

2nd. Quickness of execution in bringing ashore the objects for the recovery of which the dogs are sent into the water. These objects must, of course, be regulated to the size and strength of the dogs, for, as a sport governed by defined conditions, small breeds may take part; but, for the large, powerful dogs, specially suited to be utilised as life-savers, nothing smaller than the effigy of a human being should be used, and that forms a good test. Another object on which to test the intelligence and expertness of the dogs is a boat adrift. In this case, a piece of smooth white wood, which the dog can easily hold, should be attached

to the end of the painter. The dog must bring the boat to shore, hauling it by the attached piece of wood and rope. The time occupied in doing this is the principal thing to be considered, but the amount of intelligence and aptness displayed must also count with the judges.

3rd. Carrying assistance to a stranger in a boat or struggling in the water. This trial may consist in the dog taking a rope—the end being fixed to a piece of wood—to a stranger under the foregoing conditions. It is necessary, as a practical test, that the person to be relieved should be unknown to the dog, for that would be so in almost every case really needing his services; but, in training the dog to the work, the master or a friend may assume the character in need of help.

4th. Speed in swimming. These trials are very interesting and amusing. The best plan of carrying them out is to pit the dogs against each other in pairs, as in coursing. For instance, suppose there are sixteen competitors; draw duplicate tickets from one to eight; the first ties swum off, leave four trials; these gone through leave two; and then comes the final, the winner of which takes the chief prize. An owner entering more than one dog might have them on guards. The competitors must be held at the starting-point, and the owners stationed at or near the winning place. Having fixed the attention of their respective dogs, these must be liberated at the starter's or judge's signal, and no one but the owner should be permitted to speak to or to encourage them during the competition. Or another plan may be adopted: the owners may be allowed to precede the competitors on the way to the winning-post in the judge's boat, or the judges may also row in front of the dogs.

5th. Diving. If of no great practical use, diving tests courage, perseverance, and intelligence, when a dog goes to the bottom and recovers an article thrown in for him.

The size of the article thus retrieved must, of course, correspond to the size and strength of the dog, and the depth of water must be selected with some reference to its clearness.

6th. Bringing men ashore. When perfect with the dummy the dogs may be practised in bringing ashore men who sham being in difficulties. Of course it is necessary that the man taking part in the diversion should be experienced in the art of swimming, and have perfect confidence in himself. All who have seen trials of water-dogs fairly carried out have thought highly of them ; and probably they would have made headway as an adjunct of some of our dog shows but for the difficulty of making them pay ; for there are few places where these trials can be carried out so as to secure gate-money from spectators.



CHAPTER XIII

Vermín-Destroyers.

Terriers.

The destruction of vermin has always been considered the special work of the Terrier, although almost any dog will take to it naturally, or may be trained to it. The name "Terrier" shows that he was the dog used to go to earth to bolt or to dislodge the enemy. Terriers are still used for this purpose with packs of Foxhounds and Otterhounds, and also in hunting the badger. In some countries also, where hunting—as the sport is usually understood, that is, with packs of hounds, followed on horseback or on foot—cannot be practised, the Terrier plays an important part in ousting foxes and other destructive animals, which, if he fails to kill in their dens, fall a prey to the net, the gun, or dogs of a larger breed that are waiting for the vermin to be bolted.

That Terriers are very useful in many places is self-evident. In rocky fastnesses, among cairns, foxes hide, and prove very destructive, not only to game and to farm poultry, but in the lambing season—when the foxes, too, have their young—they play havoc in the flock, to an extent of destructiveness that would, if it could be shown to them, often astonish those people who have had no practical experience of such matters. The sport afforded by Terriers is not to be despised. It is not, of course, to

be compared with stag- and fox-hunting, carried out at immense expense, and with all the panoply of mimic war, nor with the spirit-stirring contests witnessed at our great coursing meetings. Yet, for those who have but "rats and mice, and such small deer" for their quarry, the pursuit of fox, otter, badger, rat, or weasel provides healthy exercise and rough fun of an exhilarating kind quite unknown to the feather-bed sportsman.

When we consider the very different sizes of the vermin which Terriers are used to hunt, it is apparent that we require these dogs of varying size and strength. Doubtless this is the reason why certain breeds of Terriers have come into being that are too big to go to earth, even after a greye or brock, as the badger is variously called.

Badger-Drawing.

This is practically non-existent nowadays, and no one worthy the name of a sportsman would allow his Terriers to be used for such a questionable form of sport! For all that, it was at one time rife, and I quite well remember the sorry attempts at Oxford of the undergrads' dogs in the sixties of the last century, when Breakspeare used to provide a tubbed badger for their delectation. Such so-called sport has long since been relegated, so far as the 'Varsities are concerned, to the limbo of forgotten cruelties.

Badger-Digging.

This must not be confounded with badger-drawing, and is quite a legitimate sport, as the dogs and badgers are about evenly matched, the odds, if any, however, resting with the former, as he is fighting for his existence in a retreat of his own making, whereas the dogs are working absolutely in an unknown underground passage against a most formidable foe really on his mettle. Only those who have seen a badger-

earth revealed are aware of the devious channels that the badgers have made, and by one of which, when closely pressed, they seek to evade capture—not by the dogs, but by the diggers, who are made aware of the badger's whereabouts from the dogs giving tongue as they come in closer contact with their pachydermatous foe, which digs and burrows in such marvellous fashion that he not infrequently evades the "bag" and lives to fight another day in the same locality. The badger is a more or less persecuted animal, though just why I have never yet been able to find out. Ever since the time of Sir Walter Scott, practically every writer who has handled the subject of Terriers in the light of vermin-destroyers has regarded the variety in which he is interested as the best for a particular purpose. So far as badger-digging is concerned, I should prefer to pin my faith to a dog of the type depicted—an offshoot of the great Fox-Terrier family. This is a Sealyham Terrier, a breed that has come to the front of late years, and is as game as it is high. A small Terrier of the size and weight of the Sealyham can go about his work in a business-like fashion; whereas a bigger Terrier would not be so well able to follow the badger when he was at close quarters. Contrary to the generally entertained opinion, the object of badger-digging, though it is undoubtedly the capture of the animal, is not with a view to killing it: on the contrary, the idea is to "bag" it and turn it down in another country to provide sport on some future occasion. It is scarcely necessary to add that unless a Terrier used against a badger thoroughly knows his business he will get fearfully mauled, and he frequently has to pay the penalty of his rashness by death. A badger may go to scale at anything from a little under 20lb. to a little over 30lb., so that his prowess must not be under-estimated by those entering dogs for a "dig."

The Terrier as an Aid to Hounds.

The use of the Terrier in fox-hunting is not yet obsolete. With a pack of hounds the Terrier is used to go to earth after the fox that has taken shelter in his subterraneous home, and, by barking, nipping, and biting, cause him to bolt, so that his more powerful enemies may pursue him—guided by the mephitic trail—for the pleasure and delight of the hunters. In countries inaccessible to horsemen, Terriers are often used in numbers, where the holt is a difficult one, to force the vermin out, to his certain destruction by dog or gun.

"Ware Cats!"

All Terriers should be taught to "'ware cats." The owner should keep a wary eye on his dog when he thinks cats may be met with, and check the first and natural impulse of the dog to chase. This is difficult when a cat suddenly springs before a dog, and rushes through garden or shrubbery, for in this case the call to heel will probably be unheeded; but the disobedience ought not to be passed over: the dog should, on his return, be well rated, using the words, warningly, "'Ware cats!" and as a punishment the leading-strap should be adopted for a time. Those who think that, by thus checking the ardour of a Terrier, his courage and qualities as a vermin dog will be destroyed or injured are totally mistaken.

Rats!

The days of the rat-pit are over. It is no longer easy, if it is still possible, to back a Terrier to kill a hundred rats in so many minutes; and I do not think there is very much, if any, regret felt by those of us who in green youth witnessed such things; moreover, Terriers of the right sort—not necessarily either the show-ring or the drawing-room

sort—are just as keen and good vermin destroyers as ever ; and it must therefore be admitted that rat-killing contests were never necessary to the education and development of the dog's useful qualities.

The destruction of grain and other produce, the waste and damage they cause, are small matters beside the harm they inflict on man by disseminating disease of a most virulent kind. It therefore is man's imperative duty to destroy all rats. In this useful work Terriers are active and valuable assistants. For such work a Terrier needs comparatively little training beyond an introduction to the rodent ; and this is best done after the puppy has got its full set of permanent teeth, and in the company of an older dog accustomed to the work. The faults which are shown in most instances, and which require repression but not severe correction, are a disposition to give tongue, and to make too much fuss, bustling about here, there, and everywhere.

Rats have eyes and ears as well as the dog, and speedily become aware of the presence of the noisy, restless cur, and hide in their holes, or under the cover of the straw in the rick or hay of the barn, till the very last, when they are uncovered in swarms, many of them necessarily escaping ; whereas, with a perfectly quiet dog, trained to silence, and standing on the alert, with head slightly on one side, and ears more or less erect, to catch the slightest sound of fiddleing (a Scotch word used to express the noise made by such vermin moving in straw) in the straw before the bolt is made, the rats pop out one by one, and are seized with lightning dash by the quick and nimble Terrier.

In hunting voles or water-rats the same quiet conduct is needed on the part of Terrier and master ; a dog rushing and splashing about may catch a glimpse of a lump of animated dark fur going "plop" into the water, and rapidly swimming on the surface, or piloting itself under-

neath, towards its harbour of refuge; but such a dog will see nothing more, and spoils the sport for himself and others.

In this, as in so many forms of sport, the training of the dog to prompt obedience, and to work by signal, is shown to be of the utmost value; and it is perhaps of even more account in the hunting of wild ducks, moorhens, and other waterfowl, that are usually so shy and quick to take alarm.

In regard to rat-hunting I shall presently have something more to say.

Hedgehogs.

In rabbit-hunting, when lying prone, with ear to ground and sense stretched to its utmost, feeling in a hole whether bunny has taken refuge there, it causes a most unpleasant thrill through the whole frame, to grasp, instead of a soft-furred rabbit, the prickly spines of a hedgehog, rolled into a ball. Probably the dog has told you something is there, and the natural supposition is that it is a rabbit, so that the surprise is extreme when the hand is pricked. It is, however, in the open, among rushes and tufts of grass on pasture land, that the Terrier and the hedgehog usually make acquaintance, and a tough customer the latter proves for a young dog to negotiate. Coiling himself into a ball, and presenting a more invulnerable front to every line of attack than a fence of the thorny mimosa, the urchin or hedgehog is as much a Terrier teaser as the *Araucaria* is said in popular terms to be a monkey teaser. The young dog possessed of sufficient pluck keeps on tearing away, till mouth, and lips, and nose are bleeding; but experience teaches the vulnerable point, and soon he learns to turn his game over and bore his nose into the animal where little protected. Hedgehogs, being poachers, are considered vermin, and therefore fair game for Terriers; but they

exist in such comparatively small numbers that they are not specially looked for, but met with in other hunting expeditions.

Rabbiting.

Terriers may be used in rabbiting with the gun or with the net; in the latter case always, and in the former sometimes, in conjunction with ferrets. A Terrier in rabbit-shooting, unless he is thoroughly trained and under command, is a great nuisance; one that, when he puts fur or feather up, goes yelping through the wood or along the hedge-side the distance of a field, stands a great chance of getting a few pellets of lead into him, at eighty yards, if there happens to be a choleric sportsman of the party, and certainly such a dog should be left at home. A well-trained, hard-coated Terrier is, on the contrary, a valuable help, if he has sufficient pluck to thread the thickest hedge-row and to drive out everything harbouring under the most tangled brambles and the thickest clumps of gorse and sloe; and, besides that, one with a good nose will never pass a burrow without letting you know whether bunny is at home. A Terrier for this purpose must be early taken in hand and taught obedience to the word of command, to come when called, and to crouch when bidden. This is no easy task, for most Terriers are restless, fidgety, and self-willed. Punishment by stick is, moreover, worse than useless. The man who possesses the capacity for taking trouble, and, first gaining the affections of his dog, will patiently persevere, step by step, in subduing the dog's will to his own, first teaching him to obey the word spoken and, progressively, obedience to the signal given, so that he can at last trust him to work within a certain limit from the gun, constantly looking for orders instead of working on his own account, will have a jewel of a Terrier, one that will give him every chance of sport there is, and spoil none.

There is no need that the Terrier should ever be over thirty yards in front, and the secret of that is in the fundamental lessons of obedience to whistle and signal. In working hedgerows there will generally be a gun at each side, and, as the rabbit will usually run along the hedge-bottom until forced out, the guns must be prepared to go forward quickly when the Terrier gives notice, for then it would be his duty to work up to and to force his game. This is not a contradiction of what has just been said; but, if the rabbit breaks out of shot and the Terrier chases against orders from whistle and voice, that is a breach of discipline calling for severe rating. On the other hand, he may be permitted to follow a rabbit that is hard struck; and an intelligent dog soon learns to distinguish between an injured and an uninjured one, if he has many shot over him.

Terriers are exceedingly useful in rabbit-shooting, from their size permitting them, and their courage and instincts prompting them, to go up drains and such like places, driving out whatever has taken shelter in them. The Terrier, of whatever variety, strong enough for the rough work of going to earth, is too large to follow either rat or rabbit in its burrowings, for not only are most of these too small for him to enter, but their ramifications are often very extensive. Ferrets, however, are equal to the occasion, their long supple bodies permitting them to follow the rodents through all their windings to the inmost recesses of their retreats. For the modes of working ferrets, and much other useful information about them, I must refer readers to "Ferrets and Ferreting." *

Breaking to Ferrets.

What we have now to consider is the working of dogs and ferrets together, and for that the dog requires to be

* "Ferrets and Ferreting: containing Instructions for the Breeding, Management, and Working of Ferrets." London: L. Upcott Gill, Bazaar Buildings, Drury Lane, W.C. Price 1s. 2d., post free.

trained. The ferret belongs to the same family as the weasel and the polecat—indeed, is but a domesticated variety of the latter, to which the Terrier is a determined enemy; so that we must expect that on first introduction to a ferret the Terrier's impulse would be to "go for him." It is astonishing, however, how very quickly a Terrier learns that the ferret is a coadjutor, and it is a proof of his intelligence that he does so. It may, however, happen that, if taken out to work together without previous personal acquaintance, the dog will, in a second, pin the ferret as he pops his nose out of a bolt-hole, his little glittering fiery eyes proving too strong a temptation to the Terrier, who never seems so happy as when he is killing something. To prevent such a mischance the dog should be trained to put up with, even if he does not like, the presence of ferrets. To do this he should be taken at their feeding-time to a shed in which the ferrets are being reared on the court principle. The dog should be held in the leash and his demeanour carefully noted. Any disposition to seize or to injure the ferrets should be met with the words "'Ware ferrets," accompanied by a sharp pull upon the leash.

Next, fixing the dog by his chain or leash, let him see you handle the ferrets and feed them, and at the same time give him a share of the meat; then, with great caution, and with a warning to "take care," let him sniff the ferrets, so that he may get accustomed to and distinguish the smell. Do this very often; in fact, until you can trust him loose with the ferrets running about. If you can arrange to rear your Terrier where he may constantly see ferrets from his earliest days, it will save a vast deal of trouble in afterwards curbing and subduing his instinct to kill.

Whether working the ferrets and dog at rats or rabbits, the first use of a well-trained Terrier with a good nose is to tell you whether it is worth your while to put the ferret in. This he will do when he gets his nose well into the

hole by seeking to take a longer sniff, and showing eagerness to scratch his way in, if there is game there, or he will show the harbour is empty by carelessly moving on. I do not say every Terrier or dog of any breed will thus accurately mark his quarry; but I have seen several who could be depended on to do it, and I am convinced most Terriers could be educated to it by a patient and intelligent trainer; and it will be admitted by all that such a dog is so valuable as to warrant and make such trouble remunerative.

In ferreting for rats, when most of the holes for exit are closed, and when rabbits are sought and the nets or flaps are spread over most of the bolt-holes, there will still be one or two at which to station dogs, and these, when they have mastered their business, will stand a little aside from the hole, with head slightly bent, ears a little pricked, and an anxious, waiting expression in face and manner, ready to pounce on bunny as he shoots like an arrow out of his subterranean home. The odds are against the Terrier, but, at all events, he gets an exciting chase as a reward for his patience, and that is something.

To teach the dog to stand still and silent while the ferret is rummaging the burrow is often a troublesome task, for he is under great temptation, hearing, as he does, the rumbling noise and thud-thud of the rabbits as they scatter about in the hollow earth to escape the ferret, and still stronger the temptation when bunny shows his big round eyes and tremulous nose and lips at the mouth of the hole, and takes stock of the surroundings before he ventures into the open.

To steady your Terrier under these trying circumstances, lie down, with your arm lightly over him, and, by gentle pats and pressure and hushed warnings to "be quiet," you will overcome his excitement, although you may feel his muscles tremble under its influence.

CHAPTER XIV.

Physical Training— Greyhounds, &c.

Condition.

Dogs that are called upon to undergo great and sustained exertions—such as Greyhounds in coursing, Foxhounds in hunting, and others for different work—require special preparation according to the amount and severity of the tasks imposed upon them. The same principles must be followed out whether the dog is intended for the show-ring or to contend for the Waterloo Cup across the flats of Altcar; the training should be a question of degree, and not of kind.

I am well aware that very few exhibitors of dogs act on my theory; with the large majority the prime object seems to be to lay on a superabundance of fat, and, by good grooming, to have a bright, clean, and shining coat. A fat dog is not, however, in the highest state of health, nor are the shape and action of a dog in that condition seen to advantage by the judge. In numberless cases, therefore, it would be better for the dog's chance of a prize if more hard muscle were exhibited, and less soft, flabby flesh and thick layers of adipose matter.

Another point or two in this connection may be usefully referred to: The dog made and kept over-fat is the more likely to go out of health, the liver and other organs being unable to do the work set them; disease, and particularly

skin disease, is contracted. Again, there is very little doubt that the extremely fat and soft condition in which some exhibition dogs are kept, or frequently fed up to, is a common cause of disappointment to the breeder.

Training Greyhounds.

Our Hounds and Greyhounds are usually trained for their work by experienced men; and the perfection of health, strength, and vigour to which many of these succeed in bringing their dogs at the time wanted shows that they act on sound principles in their treatment of the animals. Indeed, it would be a marvel if our Greyhound trainers had not learned, from a long traditional inheritance of experience, how to make the most of their dogs; for coursing has been brought to greater perfection as a sport in this country than anywhere else in the world, and the principles on which to prepare a dog for the course have been laid down by not a few English writers. Though among coursing men, now as in the past, slight differences of treatment prevail, and each new method has its adherents, and their respective values are eagerly discussed, the same lines are mainly followed. For all that, there are still persons to be found who make a boast of the possession of some secrets in training which they claim to have superior merits, and who hint at giving the dog a mysterious something which has marvellous effect in the development of wind, muscle, and staying powers.

With such teachers of the art of training Greyhounds as Markham, the translator of Arrian, Thacker, Goodlake, Topham, "Stonehenge," and others, no secret need be hidden from the Greyhound owner about the best methods of preparing dogs for the course; and, if theory fails, experience will soon teach that the really valuable qualities of the trainer are the possession of common sense and the will and capacity for doing hard work.

I think it will be our best plan to take Greyhound training

as the model for all other, always premising that the system must be modified to meet the cases of dogs required to do different and generally less severe work. It may be safely stated, however, that nearly all of our show dogs would look better and be better for a course of such training, although of a less severe nature; and the system might well be applied with great advantage to our sporting dogs before they are taken to the moors and stubbles in August and September. Many of them from want of training are so soft as to be of little use until conditioned, and for the first few days get knocked up with sore feet, want of wind, and other consequences of having had no preparation.

In training Greyhounds, the first consideration that offers is the choice between constant training and special training for a limited time, with the definite object of having the dog ready—that is, at his best—by a given date, for which a certain event or contest in which he is to take part has been fixed. By constant training is meant, by some who advocate it, always keeping the dog up to running form; by special training is meant taking the dog in hand at a given time, calculated to be just necessary to bring him to his best at the date of the coursing fixture. A rigid adherence to either plan is objectionable; for neglect of condition during the periods the dog is not wanted to run may easily produce serious results, and is sure to make the task of preparation more difficult, and, it may be, impossible. On the other hand, a dog constantly strung up to the highest pitch, or to a very high pitch, like the human athlete so treated, would be likely to break down in some part of his system when the final screw was put on, just like a fiddle-string kept tight and suddenly subjected to still greater tension. I advocate the due regulation of the system by a proper course of diet and modification of the quality according to the condition shown, avoiding equally poverty of flesh and any approach to excess of fatness.



Mr. Theodore Beaumont Rixon's White and Fawn Bitch Rude Rebuff and Black Dog Racing Rhyme.

Dogs, like men, differ so much individually that no hard-and-fast line can be laid down; the food that will fatten one to excess will no more than keep another in fair health and condition as to flesh, when they are doing equal work and in all respects enjoying the same treatment. It is not possible here to enter into all the details affecting the training of the Greyhound, which is far too big a business to be dealt with except on the most general lines. To those who would pursue the subject seriously I would recommend the manual on "The Greyhound."*

From puppyhood the dogs should be accustomed to regularity of feeding, and they should not be given the chance of gorging themselves, as they will do if they have access to slaughter-houses or, in sheep-farming districts, to the carcasses of dead sheep. When the latter is permitted, it is very apt to beget the habit of sheep-killing, when, of course, the dog is ruined and has to be put down, to say nothing of the fact that often such sheep have died of sturdy, and thus the dogs having access to the head would readily be infested with a very objectionable form of Tapeworm.

Often, when puppies are out at walk, boys encourage them to chase cats; but this should be strictly forbidden, for there is danger of injury to the dog, and, if the habit is indulged, it may take a lot out of him during his training. Indeed, cheyving generally must be put down with a somewhat rigorous hand, or the owner of a Greyhound might easily have a nice little bill run up through the carelessness or thoughtlessness of those in charge of the hound for the time being.

The trainer who knows his dogs forms his judgment as to the weight at which each one will be fittest to run. Suppose a dog, when fat, to weigh 65lb., it might be advisable to

* "The Greyhound: Its History, Points, Breeding, Rearing, Training, and Running." By Hugh Dalziel. Revised and brought up to date by J. Maxtee and Theodore Beaumont Rixon. London: "The Bazaar, Exchange and Mart" Office, Bream's Buildings, E. C. 4.

run him at 56lb. weight, and the superfluous flesh is taken off in training.

There are various ways of accomplishing the purpose, some trainers resorting at the first to physic. I consider the less physic used the better; but, with a gross dog, a purge is necessary to stimulate stomach, liver, and bowels, and the following pills are very suitable: Podophyllin, 3gr.; compound extract of colocynth (powdered), 1dr.; extract of henbane, 1sc.; extract of taraxacum, 2sc., mixed and divided into twelve boluses of 10gr. each, one of which is a dose. The best time to give the bolus is in the evening, and the dog should have some warm and rather sloppy food the following morning. Emetics, too, are often resorted to by trainers in order to empty the stomach; but on no account should tartarised antimony be administered. Ipecacuanha wine is perfectly safe in $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. to 6dr. doses as a drench. If any suspicion of worms exists, the hound should be treated for these a few days after the purgative referred to has been administered.

Although dogs can bear abstinence from food for long periods without suffering, I do not like the system of starving dogs in order to reduce flesh, which some advocate. The plan of walking dogs into a perspiration by covering them with heavy clothing is obsolete. The dog perspires very little, and to reduce flesh by burdening him with a great excess of clothing is a mistake.

Exercise and the regulation of the food are the real factors in successful training. What is wanted is absence of superfluous flesh and fat, all the muscles well developed, hard, firm, yet elastic; the vigour, "go," or dash that is only seen in high health; good wind, and hard, firm feet. These can be obtained by properly regulated exercise and diet. When first taken in hand, the fat dog must have only moderate work—six miles a day or a little more, and that gradually increased as he gets into condition, when from a

dozen to fifteen miles will not be too many. Brisk walking exercise will do at first, although the dogs must not be kept to that; but if they can be trained by a man on horseback, he must take them at every degree of speed from walking to the gallop. The great deciding factor as regards the pace must be the dogs themselves.

If not trained on horseback, an assistant is needed to slip them. The trainer going on half a mile or so, the assistant holds the dogs in leash till the trainer whistles, when, being slipped together, they race to him, the one trying to outdistance the other. It is well, in thus slipping, to arrange that the dogs shall finish up hill, so as to give them what is called "a good pipe opener." To slip from one hill and finish on other rising ground is very suitable, and if over rough ground—that is, uneven, not stony—so much the better in the case of adult hounds; but youngsters are best allowed to finish on a decline. Some coursing countries being intersected with ditches and fences, the Greyhounds should be practised at these, for if unaccustomed to them, they would lose by their awkwardness in the actual course. A cart or a cycle may seem a convenient vehicle to use in the training of a Greyhound: either is most undesirable, as it tends to make him slow.

Hardening the Feet.

It is very essential to have the feet hard and close, for if they were not so the dog would get foot-sore with a single course, and also stand far more risk of injuring one of his claws. Road work—that is, exercise along a turnpike road—is necessary to ensure this. It is astonishing how the feet contract and get more compact by this work; but it must not be overdone. As there is danger of serious cuts or sprains if fast work is done on roads, I think it the best plan never to go faster than a trot, except over the grass. If a dog has naturally weak feet, soft pads with a tendency to

spread, he will be much benefited by bathing the feet up to the pasterns in a decoction of oak bark and alum. This is easily made. Take 2lb. of oak bark and bruise it with a hammer, then boil it slowly in four gallons of water down to two gallons, and dissolve $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of alum in it. It can be used over and over again. The feet should be steeped in it, or laved with it, for ten minutes at a time; and the best time to do this is after exercise.

Feeding.

This is all-important in training. Food that will lay on fat is to be avoided, and an over-rich diet may do great harm, for the assimilative organs may not be equal to the work, and then the consequence is indigestion, diarrhœa, and often liver complaint. Many coursing men now use Spratt's Patent Greyhound Biscuits, which that firm make specially for coursing dogs; others use oatmeal and meat; others, again, stale bread or plain biscuit with meat. Horseflesh, beef, and mutton have each their advocates, but paunches, sheep's heads, bullocks' heads, and throttles are useful and excellent, especially if mixed therewith are cooked vegetables like cabbage, onions, spinach, and beet. It must always be remembered that variety is of great benefit; good sound horseflesh or lean beef cut up and slowly boiled, and an equal weight of Spratt's Greyhound Biscuits broken up and added about five minutes before it is taken off the fire, make a capital general food. There should be just enough broth to form, with the meat and biscuit, a stiff pudding. That diet should be varied with mutton; indeed, many feed as above till about a week before running, and then finish off with mutton. It must be remembered that mutton is more quickly digested than beef or horse-flesh. Fish may also enter into the dietary.

The best plan is to ring the changes on beef, horseflesh, and mutton; and if there is costiveness, or if the eye

shows that the stomach or the liver is slightly wrong, to add to the diet some of the cooked vegetables already named. Occasionally boil some cow heels and sheep's trotters, and having passed the broth through a colander, boil the meat and biscuits in it ; but these have not the same feeding value as mutton.

I do not believe in the utility or wisdom of giving dogs food by weight. As I have already said, some dogs are bigger eaters than others, and when everything is going on well I advocate giving each dog as much as he will eat with apparent gusto, but to remove the food as soon as he begins to nose it and turn it over in search of tit-bits. The food should, however, be so thoroughly mixed that it is of equal quality throughout. The dogs must not be exercised after feeding. The best time for feeding is about three o'clock in the afternoon, and after the dogs have been exercised and groomed. The food should be given about blood heat ; that is better than cold food, but to give it hot is injurious. Where an appetiser is needed Benbow's Dog Mixture may be recommended. It also tends to put a dog in generally nice condition of coat—a sure sign of robust health.

Grooming.

Good and regular grooming is of far more consequence than many seem to suppose. When the dogs are brought to kennel after exercise their feet should be washed. The head and face should be carefully sponged with soap and warm water. If there is convenience for turning on water so as to flood a part of the yard, it will be most easily done in any circumstances, but the feet and legs should be washed, as there may be particles of grit between the toes, which would irritate. After washing, dry carefully.

Some advocate swimming the dogs ; and if they have only a short swim, and are at once rubbed thoroughly dry, it will be beneficial, if the weather is suitable ; but some dogs will

not take the water, and they should not be forced, but may be sponged over.

In grooming, go over the head and ears nicely with a rough towel, but after that, to the neck, shoulders, back, and limbs, use a good horsehair glove. Dinneford's or Spratt's Hound Glove answers admirably. The line of the muscles must be followed over the whole body: along the neck and shoulders, the sides of the spine—not the top of the back—the loins, hips, and down the thighs and forelegs. Steady, even pressure must be used. A good ten minutes in the morning before they are taken out, and the same in the afternoon before feeding, will be found to benefit the dogs greatly. As the bulk of coursing is in the cold time of the year, clothing is an absolute necessity, for whilst the dogs are waiting their turn to be put in slips they would get chilled and stiff if not warmly clothed, and when unstripped for the slips the attendant should give the dog a rapid grooming all over.

Puppies and Saplings.

The young of Greyhounds, as of all other dogs, are called puppies; but there is this peculiarity in speaking of Greyhounds, that when they are run at the age of from ten to twelve or thirteen months they are called saplings, and are run only in sapling stakes, which are limited to two couples, so that the losers have but one course, and the two that defeat them only two courses, this being as much as it is considered judicious to allow them to do, and should the first course be a severe one, the second would not be allowed. Generally speaking, however, sapling stakes are not regarded favourably by present-day practical coursers, as they have found out that the results obtained are really not trustworthy guides as to the future, to say nothing of the fact that there is the chance of spoiling a possible good 'un. These are the words of Mr. Beaumont Rixon in

"The Greyhound," and no more trustworthy authority could be quoted. At the beginning and throughout the following season these saplings are, in coursing parlance, again designated puppies. Saplings, when required to course, do not undergo the training older dogs are subjected to, but some little preparation is necessary, otherwise they might strain and injure themselves by the great exertion a course calls for. It is a fatal mistake to test the sapling with a rabbit, as is sometimes done, as it tends to make them run "cunning"—a most undesirable trait.

When about six months old the young Greyhound should be gradually accustomed to a collar and a leading-strap. If, first of all, he is allowed to run loose with these on, and occasionally called and the strap held, the dog being gently pulled whilst a piece of meat or biscuit is given to him, he will lose the fear of the strap, and gradually get to endure it and suffer himself to be led. This is of importance; for if he is not quiet in leash, he would pull and strain and jump about when in the slips, taking a good deal out of himself before ever he commenced the course. For that reason Greyhounds should be accustomed to be led in couples.

Some men give their young dogs the viscera of the hare, with the view of encouraging them to hunt and making them good killers. It is a practice to be strongly condemned, for in the intestines there may be quantities of the ova of Tapeworm, which would develop in the dog. If thought desirable to blood the young Greyhound at all, it is far better to break up a hare, and carefully to put away from the dogs all the parts that can convey worms to them.

To recapitulate. The Greyhound, at ten to twelve months, which is then called a sapling, if intended to run a coursing match, must be put on a firmer and stronger diet than usual, and be regularly exercised for three months previous to the coursing taking place. This exercise must be

regulated to the state of his body as to fatness, and must not be made too severe; for although a dog may be as much in weight at that age as he ever will be, yet he is immature, the constitution is not set, the bones and muscles have not the hardness and strength of full growth, and, therefore, the dog is more easily injured and cannot endure very severe and sustained exercise or work. Greyhounds are usually bred in the spring; therefore, sapling stakes are run in spring, when the dogs are somewhere about a year old. These saplings are called puppies. They run in stakes limited to puppies, and also, as the season advances, in all-aged stakes; so that a puppy running in the great coursing event of the year, the Waterloo Cup, which takes place in February, may, at that date, be two years old. These so-called puppies, which are really full-grown, mature dogs, require severe training, and after the event they are rested more or less, and not so highly fed, until again put in preparation for another coursing contest.

Individual dogs differ considerably as to the amount of preparation they require; but after the sapling period no difference is made for age, and the course of training has to be gone through as often as the dogs are required to compete. When once prepared for the coursing season, dogs are not allowed to get into low condition, or over-fat; so that the particular preparation for one meeting after another is of a modified nature, and its amount and character must be decided by the judgment of the trainer.



CHAPTER XV.

House Manners.

Punishment for Offences.

Nothing tends to comfort more than order, and therefore the whole treatment of the dog from the moment he comes into the house should be by specified rules. These should be laid down and generally enforced; for if the dog is petted by one and kicked by another when, so far as he can see, his conduct has been precisely alike, he must be very much puzzled, and, although he—at least when young—soon forgives and forgets unkindness, its constant repetition must have a very injurious effect. I do not think that with puppies in a house a hard-and-fast rule should be laid down that only one person is to administer punishment, but rather that the form and extent of the punishment should be defined and no one allowed to go beyond it. Servants have necessarily a good deal to do with house dogs, and are generally kind, often over-kind for want of knowing better, but as offences are committed which must be corrected at the time if the correction is to be effective they should be empowered to administer punishment and instructed how it is to be done.

Cleanliness.

I presume a puppy's only idea of the difference between the kennel he has left and the carpeted room into which

he has been introduced can be little more than that the latter is much more comfortable: it is warm and dry, he finds much that interests his curiosity, and the fondling he receives and the society he is in are all very agreeable to him; that he enjoys the latter is very evident, for if left alone in a room he at once begins to cry, just as a baby does when it wakes up and finds itself alone in bed. Soon, however, our little roll-about gets over that weakness, and, in the meantime, failing as yet to recognise that habits pardonable in the kennel are not allowable in the house, he is made to cry by being put out of doors. This is a punishment which should be very promptly applied at every repetition of the offence. I do not believe that whipping is at all called for; being put out of doors is punishment enough, and if care is taken that the offence and the punishment go together so that he may come to connect them it will have the desired result of acting as a corrective and reforming influence. Do not let him be kept out too long, but just for such time as he would have required to take his run and relieve himself, and let the scolding he got on being put out suffice. When he is permitted to return indoors let it be with a kindly welcome.

Preventive Measures.

I must here point out the great advantage of preventive measures. Young pups should at first be let out for a few minutes every hour, the intervals being gradually lengthened as they get older. Common sense will suggest that they should not be turned out from a warm fireside to stand in a cold wind; that would, in fact, defeat the object, for obvious reasons. Where, therefore, it is inadvisable to do this a shallow box of sanitary sawdust should be placed in a corner of the scullery so that it does not obtrude itself and the puppy placed therein at such times as it would be im-

tion is a peculiarity of the dog, and the habit is to follow each other. This applies to both sexes, but with special force to the male.' It is very difficult to regulate this habit so as to prevent the creation of nuisances. The habit is at once excited in both animals when a canine visitor makes a call on another. There is no remedy, but the nuisance is easily prevented. Keep the dogs separate if there is any danger of quarrelling, and if there is not, let them play outside unless you are prepared to devote more time and attention to the dogs than is desirable.

Here let me introduce a lesson from Turberville, an old writer of the sixteenth century, that will apply to dogs of all ages beyond puppyhood, and is well worth the attention of many, especially of tradesmen who have to expose their goods outside their shops, and are in consequence subjected to great annoyance, and even loss, by the habit referred to of every passing dog. Turberville recommends a bundle of twigs, like a thin besom tied at both ends, and with a wisp of hay or straw in the centre smeared or saturated with galbanum. This, he avers, will induce the dogs to select that place in preference to any other—in fact, will induce them to confine their attentions to it. If the plan answers, it is very easy of adoption. A stick driven into the ground or fixed in a small tub filled with earth, which can be renewed as required, and the twigs containing the attractive matter tied round it, need only be placed near to the goods that would otherwise be selected and injured. I think the idea worth recording, although I have never had an opportunity of putting it to the test. It is just one of those things that are likely to prove successful. Many tradesmen keep vessels of water at their doors with a view of averting the nuisance caused by dogs; but it is not a very successful ruse.

Galbanum, it may be explained, is a gum resin imported from Persia, and gives off a peculiar smell, which may be described as a mild form of the asafœtida odour, not by any

means agreeable to our olfactory organs, however attractive it may be to the dog, for the dog is influenced by, and revels in, smells which are to our senses disgusting. The way to use galbanum would be to soften it by heat and to smear the straw with it or to keep some of it dissolved, so far as it will dissolve, in wood naphtha or methylated spirit and pour a little of the tincture into the centre of the bunch of sticks.

From observation I am inclined to think that a bunch of valerian root tied inside the birch twigs would be more attractive even than the galbanum to dogs.

Regularity in Feeding.

When dogs are fed at fixed hours, and at these hours only, the regularity induces correspondingly regular habits of body, and thereby much trouble, annoyance, and needless waste of temper are saved. A puppy just weaned should be fed at least six times during the day, say every two hours. He will do a good deal of sleeping between meals, and when he wakes up from a snooze is the time to put him out for a little run, and if the meal-time has not arrived let him amuse himself as he may. Adult dogs that are kept indoors should always be allowed out three times a day for at least a quarter of an hour—the first thing in the morning, in the afternoon, and the last thing at night. If this were always done there would be fewer complaints as to “dirty dogs” than there are.

Sleeping-places.

It is a good plan to accustom dogs to sleep in one part of the house and in one place. Many of the smaller varieties may be accommodated with a fancy kennel or a basket. Nothing could be better, provided that they are not made too luxurious and too warm, and that they be of such

material and construction that they can be readily cleansed and disinfected. Left to himself, the dog will generally prefer for his sleeping-place—when not allowed to lie before the fire, the heat from which is grateful to him—a position beneath a table, sofa, or other large piece of furniture. When accustomed to his master and become steady by age he may be induced to sleep outside the bedroom door, and, when once he gets to understand the position, will accept it as one of responsibility and honour, and occupy it with punctuality. To get the dog to take to the outside of the bedroom door or any other place required let him have some article of apparel or something constantly carried by his owner to take charge of.

Behaviour towards Visitors.

It is evidence of a cross-grained, pampered, and ill-educated dog to keep up a continuous yelping and snarling at visitors. Many lap-dogs are petted and spoiled to such an extent that they become jealous of the presence of anyone in the company of their fair owner. The noise they keep up is very offensive, and many of them exhibit their spleen by biting from under the shelter of a chair. This disposition should be checked in its earliest development; a bark of appraisal when a stranger comes to the door or enters the room is to be encouraged, but silence should reign at the word of command. If this is not yielded scold well, show unmistakably that you are displeased, and have provided for such occasions a basket or a box into which the dog can be thrust and placed where the noise can offend no one. If a cry is kept up let someone go repeatedly and scold, commanding silence, and *on no account let the pet out until silence has been obtained and for some time maintained.* Once give way to the dog's importunate clamour and he will be master, not you. Even when he is let out, let it be with monitory warnings of renewed punishment if he again mis-

behaves. At the same time strangers should not force their attentions on a dog that shows an indisposition to receive them; and in such cases it is judicious to send the dog out of the way. In this lesson, as in all others, it is the constant repetition, enforcing with patience and firmness the line of conduct you have determined shall be adopted, that will ensure success.

Family Meal-times.

Many dogs are allowed in the room during meals, but when this is so they should never be permitted to obtrude themselves on the notice of anyone. To give them tit-bits and encourage them to beg for them is to make them troublesome, and especially to any good-natured stranger who in the slightest degree indulges them, for they are cunning enough to find out very soon whom they may pester with impunity. If the favourite dog is to have his tit-bit when the master or mistress lunches or dines let him patiently bide his turn on the hearthrug and wait until the cloth is withdrawn. This is a trying ordeal for the dog at first, and he will cast longing eyes and show a watering mouth, but he will get used to it, and you will not have to put up with the annoyance of his importunities nor the spoiled clothes likely to result from the fact that he does not use a handkerchief and his consequent slobbering on your dress. It is also a capital lesson in self-restraint, the benefit of which dog and owner will reap in many ways; it is the lesson taught in every kennel of hounds, where, in ones, twos, and threes, they are admitted to the daily feast only as they are called by name, and leave the tempting trough, satisfied or unsatisfied, the moment they are ordered to do so.

"Asking" to Go Out.

It is a very necessary thing that the dog should learn that he can get out when he wants to by merely making

his wishes known. Some dogs will do this without teaching. Having been taught as previously advised, they know they must go out, and, requiring to do so, will scrape at the door and bark, or in other ways indicate what they wish to do. When this is not done as the dog's own act he may be induced to do it by being led to the door and made to scratch at it and induced to "speak" or bark. On his doing so the door should be opened for him and a bone or some other tit-bit given; or he may be taken to the door and someone outside may call and encourage him to go out, and when he has barked and scratched or otherwise shown his anxiety to get out the door may be opened, but never until he has done so, and when he is let out he should be rewarded by praise and occasionally with something he likes, such as a piece of cooked liver. Other methods will suggest themselves as variations on the above, but stick to one plan of teaching, even to the using of the same words, unless, after patient and prolonged trials, the one plan fails.

A dog taught to bark in order that he may have something given to him or done for him is said to be taught to speak; and as I have referred to this subject under "Trick Dogs" there is no need to go over the same ground here. It is such a simple process that it will seem to many needless to refer to it. It is, however, of great consequence that the dog should speak at command, and in the performance of tricks at a sign given that he should be regularly practised in it.



CHAPTER XVI.

Outdoor Manners.

Barking when Let Out.

There are some dogs, fairly well behaved in the house, that immediately they are taken out seem to shake off all control and hold the authority of their master in contempt. This arises from the flow of animal spirits, stimulated by the feeling of freedom on regaining liberty, and it will be found that those are the least manageable out of doors who are most confined indoors, and that dogs kept on the chain or in a small kennel are the worst of all. Increase of exercise, both in regard to frequency and length of time indulged, is plainly the preventive of conduct which is annoying, and sometimes worse. Some dogs are so noisy when first let out as to be a nuisance to the owner, and, indeed, to the whole neighbourhood. It is simply the expression of exuberant joy, and it is positively cruel to punish for indulgence in it. That which cannot be forcibly restrained may, however, be prevented by a little manœuvre; teach the dog to carry, and before going out give him your walking-stick, his own leading-strap, or something he must not lose—even a dog cannot speak with his mouth full. I had a Bull-Terrier that often accompanied me on my walks when for a summer I lived in Reading. Jack knew that a Sunday walk meant a long country one, which delighted him, and he liked to let every-

body know when he went abroad ; so we quietly circumvented his design by giving him a big cork to carry till we were safely out of the town. As Jack was made to play many tricks on others it was only fair he should be tricked himself, and by doing so we ensured a desired silence on his part.

This naturally leads to the subject of teaching to carry, but I think it better to defer that point until I have dealt with other practices of dogs which should be repressed ; and I think that is best done by substituting another habit for the one he would naturally indulge in, as in the above instance.

Chasing and Barking at Horses.

Chasing and barking at horses and vehicles is not merely an annoying but a dangerous habit, and indulgence in it by a dog is discreditable to its owner, as showing a want of necessary training and proper control, and it is very likely to prove most expensive. I knew a case of a half-bred Bulldog which, on being taken out by his owner, rushed at a horse and bit him on the hind-legs so that the horse was not afterwards safe to drive. The consequence was the owner of the dog had to pay £30 damages and veterinary and other charges in addition. No such danger would ever occur if people who own dogs would recognise their responsibility to keep them in order and take the comparatively little trouble that is necessary to teach them obedience at the word of command. It is an instinct of a Collie to run round a carriage, just as he would run round a flock of sheep, and often these dogs, without vice, will jump up and bark at the nose of the horses. In such instances apply the preventive measures against barking already suggested.

In addition, I must point out that, if the dog is kept in the stable with the horses, and especially if he has been

to a considerable extent reared there, the companionship that almost invariably springs up between the animals will be a safeguard against the horses being alarmed at the dog's boisterous playfulness when they are in harness.

Some Dalmatians—a breed by long custom associated with horses—will frequently run round and bark with joy, apparently expressing their pleasure to the horse at being out together, and the latter takes it as a small matter, merely tossing his head in responsive acknowledgment.

It is one of the most important lessons in the dog's education that he should be taught to come to his master when called, whether by the voice, whistle, or movement of the hand. A dog that does not obey such a command cannot be called trained. To many people this may seem a difficult thing to accomplish, but it is not so with dogs taken in hand in good time, and the discipline firmly and persistently enforced, day after day, as they grow up.

The Lesson of Obedience.

“Robin Hood,” a well-known writer on coursing subjects, some years ago in the *Field* quoted an instance of a Greyhound bitch that would stop at once, when pursuing a hare, on receiving the command of her master to do so. If this case is well considered it will be seen to be one of the most marvellous instances of the subjection of the inferior will to the superior displayed in any phase of the relationship between dog and man. The Greyhound has been kept to the pursuit of its game—and particularly the hare—by sight for many centuries—indeed, we may say thousands of years; and yet here we have an instance of one of this breed, in which the inherited instinct must have become intensified by long and unbroken transmission, whilst running her game at force and under the strongest impulses, at once yielding up all to the voice she had been accustomed to obey.

Again, take the feeding of hounds in properly managed kennels already referred to, which is a marvellous instance of obedience under strong temptation to indulge. I have given these strongly-marked instances of obedience to show unmistakably what may be done by anyone who has the capacity for taking trouble. In the simple matter of coming to heel no difficulty will be experienced if patience and perseverance are exercised in giving the earlier lessons. As a rule a puppy will come to his master at once unless he has some very strong attraction, such as a bone, for instance, which he does not care to leave. Do not try to teach the lesson in such circumstances. Wait a favourable opportunity to begin, when the puppy's mind is not pre-occupied with what is to him a treat. When circumstances are favourable for the lesson to be given keep the position you are in, do not go towards the pup, but call him, and, by any blandishments you choose, try to induce him to come to you. If he does come it may be advisable to give him a piece of meat or something else he likes, but generally praise is reward enough. It must be evident to everyone who reflects that to shout angrily and menace with the whip is a very unlikely way to get the dog to come to call, but there is a still worse course of conduct than even that, and it is a very common one—I mean that of the man who alternately threatens and coaxes his dog. “Come, Carlo; good dog; come to heel,” in mild and soothing tones, immediately followed by a violent crack of the whip, and in loud and threatening tones, “Come to heel, you stupid beast; I’ll teach you better,” &c., &c., must be rather confusing to a dog; indeed, such conduct would be to most men. If the dog will not by any persuasive efforts of yours come when called, give the lesson up for the time and take an opportunity of showing him you are not pleased, and, without violence, lock him up by himself for a time to reflect on his conduct and your displeasure as its result if he so chooses;

but as for you, at once set about considering what could have been the cause of the dog's obstinacy with a view to overcoming it at the next lesson. The chances are you will find the cause to have been something in your own conduct.

Again, to enforce the lesson so necessary to the trainer, never give it up, but return to it time after time till success crowns your efforts. A dog that cannot be taught is not worth keeping, and may be a source of danger, and, if so, should be destroyed.

Keeping to Heel.

This is a mere extension and continuation of the duty "come to heel." It is often very desirable in walking through crowded streets or in travelling at night with a dog as a companion and protector that he should keep close to you. It is difficult to get some dogs to do this. There is one thing clear enough: it ought not to be expected that a dog just unchained or let loose from his kennel should do so; he naturally wants a gallop round, and should by all means be allowed his scamper; therefore, let him out before you want him, and when he has indulged in some exercise call him to heel, and keep at first a pretty close watch and tight check on any disposition to ramble, and, on any signs of so doing, repeat sharply the words of command, "To heel" or "Keep to heel," for it is advisable not to multiply more than is absolutely necessary the number of terms used in training a dog.

Cases are constantly occurring where men become possessed of untrained adult dogs, and, of course, with such subjects the difficulty of teaching is greatly increased. In these cases, and also in some instances of nervous dogs unused to crowds of men, it is advisable, until quite trained, to take them in a leash, when every attempt to go forward can be checked, always, at the same instant, repeating

the words "To heel." The subject is also more fully dealt with in the earlier chapters dealing with the game-dogs proper.

Picking up Offal.

There is a class of dogs, not inaptly termed "gutter hunters," that are constantly prowling and poking their noses into all sorts of unsavoury and insanitary places. These are the poor wretches that are not properly fed, and are practically ownerless animals; they belong to people who ought not to have a dog, for they do not feel and act up to the responsibilities such ownership entails. The habit of picking up, when out, whatever is edible is a source of danger to the dog, and all dogs are more or less disposed to do so. Dogs have a natural liking for putrid flesh and other substances that are very disgusting to us. No doubt the disposition to bury bones, flesh, &c., until decay has set in and the article has become to our senses an abomination is an inherited habit from far-away progenitors. This taste of the dog leads him to smell out and gorge himself with all sorts of unsavoury and disgusting matter, indulgence in which, if it does not injure his health, at least makes him an unbearable nuisance to all his human friends.

There is, too, a class of dastardly people who love not dogs, and who carry their dislike so far as to lay poison for their destruction. Poison is also disposed of in the most careless way by those who do not design to injure animals. Some advertised rubbish is bought to destroy rats, mice, beetles, &c., and these creatures, generally speaking, having far more sense than to eat it, the stuff is shovelled up and thoughtlessly thrown down where cats and dogs are most likely to pick it up. I have, at different times, lost six valuable dogs through the thoughtless action of my neighbours in this respect.

I never allow a dog I take out to pick up anything to

eat, or, to be strictly accurate (for some dogs are not easily trained to forgo their inclinations in this respect, and will pick up objectionable things), I immediately make him put it down. This is not an easy lesson to teach. Dogs are voracious animals, great gluttons, and dirty feeders, and Squeers's lesson to his new boys to "conquer natur', my dears," is most difficult to impress on a dog's mind. It is a fault I would punish with the whip, and must be cured.

Great watchfulness is needed in the management of a dog that has this habit, and its indulgence must never be permitted to go unpunished. If too late to stop the dog from swallowing the objectionable stuff—which he will do in a great hurry if he sees you are going to stop him—take him home at once, rating him well for his misconduct, and lock him or chain him up as a punishment.

Do not, when you afterwards release him, scold or rate him, or in any way show that you are not friendly; the punishment should be prompt and the forgiveness complete—in fact, you should consider the account settled. After that, in order to test the value of your lesson and give him another, take him out with you, and purposely to where you know there is some putrid offal such as before tempted him, and, keeping an eye on his movements, check the first attempt of his to touch it by a prompt and stern "'Ware dirt" or "'Ware poison," but whatever words you adopt stick to them, and pronounce the 'ware "warr," as that has long been the custom. A repetition or insistence in this will result in the dog passing the most tempting morsels without touching them. Another good lesson to inculcate, more especially in the case of a watchdog, is never to take a proffered morsel from a stranger. This is a most difficult lesson to inculcate satisfactorily, but that it is possible is shown by the many watchdogs, alike in this country and on the Continent, that are proof against a tempting morsel offered or thrown.

Rolling in Filth.

The dog's habit of rolling in filth appears to me very difficult of explanation, but I will offer such remarks upon it as have occurred to me after devoting considerable attention to the subject. Dr. Romanes, in his "Mental Evolution of Animals," referring to the extraordinary development of the sense of smell in dogs, makes these observations: "Such being the astonishing perfection of smell in dogs, it has been well observed that the external world must be, to these animals, quite different from what it is to us; the whole fabric of their ideas concerning it being so largely founded on what is virtually a new sense. But in this connection I may point out that speculation on such a subject is shown to be useless by the fact that the sense of smell in dogs does not appear to be our own sense of smell greatly magnified. For if this were the case it seems incredible that highly-bred sporting dogs, which have the finest noses, should be those which take the keenest pleasure in rolling in filth, which literally stinks in one's nostrils to the degree of being physically painful."

I do not know on what facts Dr. Romanes relies for the opinion that the sense of smell in the dog is not essentially the same as our own. I can find no facts given in his book that support such an opinion. Among ourselves the sense of smell varies very greatly, and that which is pleasant to some is not merely disagreeable, but disgusting, to others. Take, for instance, the smell of a smoked cigar or the perfume of patchouli. To my olfactory senses the smell of a good cigar is agreeable, that of patchouli nauseating, while with others the reverse is the case. Some people find the perfume thrown off by game a fortnight after being killed delicious and an appetiser, although it may have made the cook ill who dressed it. I have no doubt that the cannibals in Central Africa, who are described by Lieut. Cameron as keeping the material of their feast in a running stream

till it becomes sufficiently tender, regale at once their sense of smell and taste with the sumptuous repast; yet we do not think of these variations in the development or education of the sense as showing it to be essentially different.

Again, I am compelled to differ from Dr. Romanes when he says that highly-bred sporting dogs have the finest noses, and that these take the keenest pleasure in rolling in filth. I cannot admit that so-called sporting dogs have the sense of smell more highly developed than other breeds; indeed, by the instance Dr. Romanes gives on the same page, of his own Terrier's fineness of nose, he appears to contradict himself. My own view of the case is that the difference is merely one of variety, and that the sporting dog's fine nose is merely shown in one direction, and its marvellous development in such direction is due to cultivation generation after generation.

I heard the late Mr. Arthur Nicols, author of "Natural History Sketches among the Carnivora," &c., in one of his admirable lectures on dogs, demonstrate the astonishing delicacy of discrimination of the dog's smelling powers by pointing out that, while to our sense of smell the partridge was a mere bundle of feathers, yet so sensitive are the olfactory organs of the dog that he can at a great distance not only scent the partridge, but distinguish between that bird and a lark, or between a pheasant and a woodcock. This is marvellous; but not more so than to watch how a dog at a fair dodges in and out, and unerringly, by his highly-developed sense of smell, distinguishes between his own master and a hundred others, even should they all be shepherds, and each one have been previously engaged in tar-smearing their sheep, and in consequence, to our sense, smelling all alike of tar and nothing else.

Then, again, from long observation, I feel quite sure that Dr. Romanes is quite wrong in attributing to highly-bred sporting dogs a keener pleasure in rolling in filth than is

enjoyed by other breeds. Since his book appeared I have still more keenly observed this habit, and, on one occasion, someone having thrown a dead cat on to a piece of vacant ground within sight of my window, I closely watched all the dogs I saw pass up and down the road, which is a considerable thoroughfare. I saw dogs of almost every breed, and those of no particular breed, and scarcely one of them passed the putrid carcase without having a good roll upon it, ploughing their faces, necks, and shoulders along it, first one side, then the other, and then with legs in air, wriggling their backs on the abomination, with every evidence of intense enjoyment. Among these dogs I noticed highly-bred sporting dogs and nondescript curs, long-haired ones and short-haired ones, and I cannot say I observed much difference in the pleasure evinced; but I should be disposed to give the palm to a white Pomeranian, who liked it so much that he came almost daily to revel on it; and how I pitied his mistress!

As to the origin of this singular and revolting habit, I once hazarded a conjecture, and submitted it to Mr. Arthur Nicols, on whose judgment I place great reliance; but I believe he considered it crude, improbable, and ridiculous. He did not say it was ridiculous; he said nothing—which was, I took it, his way of letting me off easily. It may, however, amuse, if it does not inform, readers; so I give it here.

Dogs have always been scavengers for man, the offal and cast-off food having been their share. Whether in the chase or in war the unused carcases became their portion, and it must often have been putrid before being consumed; hence the instinct that shows itself in the preference for a sheep that has died of braxy to sound mutton became confirmed and inherited, and the senses of taste and smell being so closely allied—taste is remarkably weak in dogs—they enjoy a feast by the mere act of rolling on the decayed body of a carrion crow.

To cure a dog of the habit requires constant attention ; every time he offends rate him well ; I would go so far as to use the whip, but I would trust more to having him immediately well washed and well soused—an operation no dog likes—and then lock him up in a kennel full of clean straw—assuming, of course, that he is not a show dog ; but if he should be, then there is nothing for it but carefully to use towel, brush, and comb until he is perfectly dry and the coat has the orthodox “ lay.”



CHAPTER XVII.

Miscellanea.

It may be useful to refer to a few points that are not easy to classify and do not come specially under any of the foregoing chapters. Dogs require to be broken from certain natural habits; puppies chase anything and everything that moves from them, and they also gnaw, tear, and destroy, so that a watchful eye has to be kept on them that nothing of value may suffer. Older dogs chase fur, and must have the predatory instinct subdued, except in the breeds to be used for the purpose. That instinct develops in some into a very serious habit.

Nearly all young dogs, and especially members of the Greyhound family, dogs in which there is a preponderance of their blood, and, sad to relate, many sheepdogs when not reared where they constantly see sheep, will chase them when first taken into pastures where they are. It may be at first mere frolicsomeness, but if not very firmly repressed the disposition to worry is very quickly manifested, and, once sheep-killing is indulged in, it is most difficult to cure. Moreover, in my experience the evil habit is communicable from one dog to another, and so great is the cunning displayed by such animals that unless an owner has had experience of the sheep-killing dog he may be keeping unaware a notorious depredator. Various devices have been resorted to in order to correct this evil habit. Tying a piece of sheepskin, with the wool on it, to the dog's lower

jaw, and causing him to wear it for days, is advocated, but I do not know that it has ever proved effective.

The following plan is one likely to succeed with all dogs, except those of very resolute, determined nature in which the fighting propensity is strongly developed. Take a light but strong pole, and attach it to the neck and round the flank of the dog at one end, his head looking towards the other end of the pole, which is similarly fixed round the horns of a big strong ram. The dog, of course, cannot touch the ram, the superior weight of the latter giving him an advantage over the dog, which he will pull or push about in a way he will not soon forget. I am, however, doubtful if even such a rough measure as described, or the still severer one of attaching the pole to a spiked collar on the dog, will cure an inveterate sheep-killer. Still, it is not very difficult to prevent sheep-killing habits from developing, by nipping the first indications in their incipience—that is, with fair opportunities for giving the lessons.

Purposely take your dog, with a collar on, and a lead in your pocket, through pastures where sheep are, and where you are not likely to see anyone. Keep a wary eye on him, and check the first indication of his running at them by a stern “Ware sheep.” The sheep, being naturally timid, will scamper off a little way, and then turn round and stare; their running is a sure temptation to the dog to give chase, which, without holding him, you must by voice try to prevent; and if he does go at them in defiance of you, follow him up before he can do mischief, and when you get him on the spot—or if he will not come to call, then at once take him home—spare not the whip, and accompany each lash with a vigorous “Ware sheep”; for remember it is a case of cure or kill; a sheep-worrying dog has forfeited his right to live. Repeat the lesson, but now take him in leash, and check the first indication of the impulse to chase. In a few lessons most dogs will be steady to

sheep : the incorrigible must die, or be sent where sheep are not. On no account ever take a dog into a field or a fold where there are ewes with their lambs. The maternal instinct asserts itself over the usual timidity of the ewe, and she will stamp with anger and butt at a strange dog in a way very trying to the temper of the latter ; but the excitement is injurious to the ewes.

Fowl-chasing.

Many dogs begin chasing fowls in play, but soon, pulling them about roughly, end in killing one, and then go on killing others as though from sheer love of destruction. The very same principles of treatment in the prevention of this evil habit should be adopted as advised against sheep-worrying, elsewhere referred to. An American sporting journal, some years ago, gave a method of curing dogs of fowl-killing which I should have thought unworthy of notice had it not been reproduced without comment by English newspapers dealing with dogs and poultry, and, therefore, presumably, with approval. It is to take the killed fowl, and beat the delinquent dog's head with it till there is no fowl left to beat with. The intelligent reader will see the vulgar coarseness of the idea and the revolting character of the process, and I am very sure the object would not be attained by it in one case in twenty. The plan of tying the dead fowl round the neck of the dog, as a sort of emblem of disgrace—as the legend " He bites " was pinned to poor little David Copperfield's back—has also been publicly advocated, but those who have done so could not have asked themselves the question—" How long would the dog allow it to remain there? "

Egg-stealing.

Some dogs are inveterate egg-thieves. Mr. W. W. Thomson's celebrated Smooth Collie Yarrow was incurable, and

displayed great cunning. Watching a hen to nest, and not waiting till the hen came off cackling to make it known to all and sundry how clever she had been, Yarrow would steal along to the nest and gently insert her nose beneath the hen and remove the new-laid treasure. One plan advocated for curing dogs of this trick is to force a hot egg just taken out of boiling water into the dog's mouth and close the jaws so as to break it; another is to insert in the mouth an egg that has been emptied of its yolk and refilled with mustard and cayenne pepper. The first I should call brutal cruelty, the second refined cruelty a shade or two worse. If a partially emptied egg is filled up with a thick solution of bitter aloes and broken in the mouth, the bitter, disagreeable, and nauseating taste will have a far stronger corrective effect than the pain caused by a hot egg or the blistering of the mouth by mustard and cayenne pepper, and will do the dog no harm. Far better, however, than any corrective measures are preventive ones; and those who would rear young dogs where fowls have a free run should keep a wary eye on them, and sternly check the earliest disposition to egg stealing and eating.

Howling at Night.

Most of those who keep dogs do so for pleasure, and it is most selfish if they do so in a way to cause annoyance to neighbours. Moreover, the law is such that owners may be compelled to abate the nuisance by getting rid of the dogs. There are few greater nuisances than a dog making night hideous by long-drawn howls, alternating with the weary bark that has in it a tone of hopeless despair. Dr. Watts may be right in saying that dogs delight to bark and bite, but they do not choose the "silent hours" for that indulgence. Anyone who will take the slightest trouble to discriminate between the different barks of the dog will

see at once how far removed are the dismal tones of the disturber of our rest from "the watchdog's honest bark," that "bays deep welcome as we draw near home."

Usually the causes of the barking and howling at night are the unhappiness and discomfort of the dog. A young dog accustomed to company will howl and whine with fear in his loneliness, for the dog is gregarious, and hates solitude; but that is a temporary evil, and soon the dog bravely and silently faces his duty. The rest-disturber is the chained-up hungry dog, the dog that is not allowed to go out for a quarter of an hour each night before retiring, and the one that has a cold, wretched, uncomfortable kennel.

The cure is a simple one: let the confined dog have a sufficiency of exercise daily; make his kennel warm and dry, give him his principal feed, a comfortable warm supper, an hour before your own bedtime; and, when he has satisfied his appetite, leave a rough bone or two for him to amuse himself with and to occupy his attention. I have found this plan invariably successful; and it does not in the slightest degree interfere with the performance of the dog's duties as a guard. Still, if the dog is required as a guard to a house, then he is far better kept indoors, if of a size that is permissible.

There is one cause of the dog being noisy at night, and then the tone of his voice displays anxiety and impatience instead of the mournful sound he utters from a feeling of loneliness: it is when he has become aware of the presence of a bitch in season in the neighbourhood. The only thing that can be done in that case is to shut the dog up in some place where his noise will disturb no one. Then, too, it is a well-known fact that dogs will "bay the moon," and here again a difficulty presents itself that, so far as my experience goes, is only to be got over by keeping them indoors.

Police Dogs.

When dealing with Bloodhounds the question of how best these dogs could be made to assist the police in the performance of their duties was discussed. There is, however, the still wider question as to how far, certain other breeds might be trained to a state of efficiency as regards the help they might render to police in arresting criminals. For generations dogs of the Bull-Mastiff type have been kept by gamekeepers and night watchmen, and very excellent help they at times render. I have, when dealing with dogs as Defenders and Guards, enlarged upon the special training necessary to fit them for the work. Here, however, we are dealing with another phase of the subject, and it is necessary at the outset to see to what extent the intelligence of dogs may be brought to bear in the service of man.

According to Lieut.-Col. Hautonville Richardson, who has paid great attention to this subject and visited all the important towns and cities abroad where police-dogs are kept, with a view to arriving at a correct estimate of their value, dogs might be profitably employed. From Continental cities, however, it is not possible to deduce much of practical value that will apply to our own. Everyone who has had any experience of the Continental bad character is aware that he belongs to a widely different class of criminal from those at home. He, therefore, needs far sterner measures to be employed to bring about his capture than we do here, or for that matter than would be tolerated. Ferocity is, with many Continental police-dogs, a *sine qua non*; with us intelligence, rather than ferocity, is required. It is here, therefore, that our ways diverge. The captures that we should seek to bring about would be bloodless ones, and there should be no more real difficulty in effecting these than there is in the case of the keeper's night-dogs surprising a gang of poachers. The great thing is to obtain the right type of dog for the

work. Really one needs an active and powerful dog combined with one that has a good nose. The Bloodhound is a variety that at first sight might occur to the majority as being eminently suited. For special work, such as the tracking of a murderer, so long as the hound could be put on the track before it was too cold, it would do excellently ; but for police-work generally I should be inclined to favour an animal of the Great Dane type. The Belgian police use a powerful kind of Sheepdog that is not far removed from the wolf in appearance and, apparently, in ferocity of manner. Others swear by the Airedale Terrier, but this latter does not strike me as being sufficiently powerful for the purpose of downing his man should the necessity arise.

As in the case of the night-dog, whatever breed were employed, the individual would need to be very carefully trained, would have to be proof against sticks, &c., and also against the piece of duffed meat. To have an efficient team of dogs attached to our various constabularies would entail a good deal of expense, and, of course, it has yet to be determined whether the results likely to be achieved would justify the outlay. The whole scheme of police-dogs is yet in its infancy—the experimental stage—and it will be a long time before anything like finality, either as regards the dogs used or the methods employed in training them, is reached. To assist policemen in carrying out their duties, say, on a lonely beat where crime was known to exist, the present-day night-dog employed by gamekeepers and watchers should prove as useful as any. Perhaps if the Bull-Mastiff now in existence were further crossed with a view to nose improvement it would be a step in the right direction. Still, as already stated, the whole thing is in the experimental stage, and doubtless in time the police, with the assistance of those who have made a study of the subject—as Lieut.-Col. Richardson has—will solve the problem as to utility, and the ideal dog will be evolved.

Dogs in War-Time.

Prior to the Great War it must be admitted that this country lagged behind the other Great Powers in regard to the utilization of the dog's services in many capacities. Indeed, we may even go a step further and say that at the outbreak of hostilities Great Britain had not a single war-dog to her credit, or rather to her discredit, for she had been repeatedly urged to come into line with those nations who were assiduously training such animals for "The Day," and especially with Germany who was well-known to possess a very complete equipment of war-dogs. As in many other departments, however, though the old country started very late in setting up a war-dog establishment she was not long in making up the leeway, and at the finish her organization was second to none, while her trained dogs compared most favourably with those of any other power. To those anxious to know something about the part played by British War-Dogs we would commend them to read the work written by Lieut.-Col. E. H. Richardson (published by Skeffington and Son, Ltd.), who was the Commandant of the War-Dog School during the War.

British Dogs were used in many capacities—but especially as messengers, and for sentry work. It was, however, as messengers that they were the means of saving many human lives. Although nearly a score of varieties were tried for the work, Collies, or dogs possessing the blood of these animals, were perhaps the most successful. Next to them came Airedale Terriers, Sheepdogs proper, Retrievers, Irish Terriers, and Spaniels. Necessarily a good deal of preliminary training of the raw material was called for before the finished article was produced, but the marvellous intelligence exhibited by many of the dogs more than justified all the trouble and expense so entailed.

INDEX.

A.

- Airedale Terrier, 190. *See*
Terriers.
police dog, 345
"Rough Terrier," 287
water-dog, 287
Waterside Terrier, 287
Ambulance dogs, 346-349
Arkwright, Mr. Wm., on
Spaniels, 182
Pointers owned by, 87, 107
Army, dogs for, 346-349

B.

- Backing, 112, 119
a lesson in, 121
Badger-digging, 299
Badger-drawing, 299
Badgers, weight of, 300
Barking at horses, 329
when left out, 328
Basset Hounds, drag-hunting
on foot with, 232
Bathing with young dogs, 289
"Baying the moon," 342
Beagles, drag-hunting on foot
with, 231
Bearded Collie, 267, 271. *See*
Sheepdogs.
Bedlington Terrier, 190. *See*
Terriers.
water-dog, 287
Bedroom door, sleeping out-
side, 325

- Beggars, objection to, 258
Begging, 212
Bell-ringing, 221
Black-and-Tan Setter, 149, 153.
See Pointers and
Setters.
Blinking, 115
BLOODHOUNDS, 236-246
Association of Bloodhound
Breeders, 246
Bloodhound Hunt Club, 246
breeders, prominent, 245,
246
Brough's (Mr. Edwin), 241,
243, 245
"clean boot," hunting the,
242
criminals, hunting, 236
Cuban, 239, 241
exaggerations regarding,
246
old writers on, 236, 237
police dogs, 238, 345
Ray, Dr. Reynolds, on, 241
training, 242
Bobtail Sheepdog, 267, 281. *See*
Sheepdogs.
Boot, hunting the clean, 242
Border Terrier, 191, 195. *See*
Terriers.
Borzoi as a guard, 251
Breaking to ferrets, 305
Brough's (Mr. Edwin) Blood-
hounds, 241, 243, 245
Bull-mastiff as guard, 248
keeper's dog, 259

Bull-mastiff, night dog, 259
 police dog, 344, 345
 watchman's dog, 259
 Bull-Terrier, 207. *See* Terriers.
 water dog, 287
 Buying biscuits, etc., trick
 dogs, 223
 Field Spaniels, 163
 Pointer or Setter, 90
 Retrievers, 6, 41, 73

Call, coming at, 330
 Card tricks, 225
 Carrick's (Mr.) Terriers, 190,
 191
 Carrion, picking up, 333
 rolling in, 335
 "Carry" and "fetch," 16, 217
 Carrying parcels, etc., 219
 Cart-dogs, 266
 Cats, chasing, 313
 "Ware," 301
 Cattle-tenders, 267-281. *See*
 Sheepdogs.
 Chaining puppies, evils of, 14
 Chasing, 279
 cats, 313
 fowls, 341
 game, 110
 horses, 329
 sheep, 103, 339
 Chihuahua as a trick-dog, 211
 "Clean-boot," hunting, 242
 Cleanliness in house, 321
 Cloth, laying, 225
 Clumber Spaniel, 155-188. *See*
 Field Spaniels.
 Cocker Spaniel, 155-188. *See*
 Field Spaniels.
 Collies, 267-281. *See* Sheep-
 dogs.
 temper, 281
 trick dogs, 211
 water-dogs, 284
 Collieshangie, 281
 Coming at call, 330
 Companionable Retrievers, 1-38.
See Retrievers.

Companions, Terriers as, 202
 Cox's (Mr. Harding) Flat-
 coated Retriever, 65
 Criminals, hunting, 236
 Cuban Bloodhound, 239, 241.
See Bloodhounds.
 Cur Sheepdogs, 273
 Terriers, 196
 Curly-coated Retrievers, 2, 45.
See Retrievers.

D.

Dachshunds, drag-hunting on
 foot with, 232
 trick dogs, 211
 Dalmatians and horses, 330
 Dancing, 216
 Dandie Dinmont Terrier, 190.
See Terriers.
 drag-hunting on foot, 232
 water-dog, 287
 Darby's (Mr.) Curly-coated Re-
 triever, 45
 Dead birds, finding, 144
 Death, feigning, 215
 Deerhound, Scottish, as guard,
 251
 DEFENDERS AND WATCH-DOGS,
 247, 266
 beggars objected to, 258
 breeds, 248, 249, 255, 259,
 263
 cart-dogs, 266
 chaining deprecated, 252
 choosing, 248
 feeding, 253
 guarding instinct, 247
 muzzling, 260
 night-dogs, 259
 selecting, 248
 teaching to guard, 254
 training, 261
 tramps identified, 258
 van-dogs, 266
 watchmen's, 259
 women's, 252
 Dinner-cloth, spreading, 225
 Diving, 37, 293, 296

Dodd's (Mr. G. T.) Border Terriers, 191, 195
 Door, opening and shutting, 220, 221
 remaining outside, 26, 325
 Drag, 231
 Drag-hounds, 229-235. *See* Trail or Drag Hounds.
 Drag-hunting, mounted, 235
 on foot, 231
 Drawing on and springing game, 139
 Dropping, 166
 and staying, 23
 to hand, 94
 to shot, 95

E.

Edwardes' (Capt.) Terrier, 192
 Egg-stealing, 341
 English Setter, 93, 127, 141, 153, 154. *See* Pointers and Setters.
 Springer, 155-188. *See* Field Spaniels.
 Terrier, 190. *See* Terriers.
 Water Spaniel, 186. *See* Field Spaniels.
 Entering Field Spaniels to pheasants, 177
 Errands, going, 222

F.

Fat, reducing, 314
 Feeding 316
 regularity in, 324
 Feet, hardening, 315
 Ferreting for rabbits, 196
 rats, 307
 Ferrets, breaking to, 305
 entering Terriers to, 197
 Terriers broken to, 206
 "Ware," 199
 working with Terriers, 196, 307
 "Ferrets and Ferreting," 305
 "Fetch" and "carry," 16, 217

Field Retrievers, 39-76. *See* Retrievers.
 FIELD SPANIELS, 155-188
 breeds, 161, 181
 buying, 163
 characteristics, 163, 181
 chasing, 168
 choosing, 161
 Clumber, 181
 Cocker, 185, 186
 degeneration, 155
 "dropping," 166
 English Springer, 182
 English Water Spaniel, 186
 entering to partridges, 174
 entering to pheasants, 177
 family characteristics, 181
 field trials, 180
 hedgerow work, 177
 hunting in concert, 167
 Irish Water Spaniel, 186
 "Jack of all trades," 160
 keeping pace with the dogs, 169
 Land Spaniels, 181
 Norfolk Spaniel, 182
 ousting of the Spaniel, 155
 partridges, entering to, 174
 pheasants, entering to, 177
 punishment, 176
 rabbit dogs, 164
 requirements, 163
 retrieving, 165
 selecting, 161
 shooting over, 156
 Sporting Spaniel Society, 155
 "Starter," 185
 steady on trail, 169
 summer exercise, 173
 Sussex, 182
 "thoroughly broken," definition of, 164
 training-tackle, 170
 varieties, 161, 181
 Water Spaniels, 186
 water-work, 173
 Field trials, 75, 77, 151, 154, 186
 Fire, putting out, 224

Flat-coated Retrievers, 2, 65.
See Retrievers.
 Flesh, reducing, 314
 Foods, 316
 Foot, drag-hunting on, 231
 Fowls, chasing, 341
 Foxhounds, drag-hunting on
 foot with, 231
 trailing with, 230

G.

Game, chasing, 110
 dogs eating, 66
 Gamekeepers' night-dogs, 259
 Golden Retriever, 4. *See* Retrievers.
 Gordon Setter, 149, 153. *See*
 Pointers and Setters.
 water-dog, 288
 Great Dane as guard, 248
 police dog, 345
 trick dog, 211
 Greyhound, 308-320. *See* Physical
 Training.
 book on, 313
 obedience, remarkable case
 of, 330
 Rixon's (Mr. T. B.) Rude
 Rebuff and Racing
 Rhyme, 311
 trick dog, 211
 weights, 313
 Grooming, 317
 Grouse, winding, 99
 Guarding instinct, 247
 Guards, 247-266. *See* Defenders
 and Watch-dogs.
 Gun-dog, necessity for, 39
 Gun-shyness, 42
 Gutter hunters, 333

II.

Hard-mouthed dogs, 66
 Harriers, drag-hunting on foot
 with, 232
 Hat, removing, 218
 Hedgehogs, destroying, 303
 Heel, keeping to, 30, 96, 332

"Hold up!" 102
 Holland-Hibbert's (Hon. A.)
 Labradors, 78, 80
 Horseback, training on, 315
 Horses, chasing and barking at,
 329
 companionship with, 329
 Dalmatians and, 330
 Hound-trailing, 230
 Hounds, Terriers as aids to, 301
 House-dogs, 321-327
 HOUSE MANNERS, 321-327
 "asking" to go out, 326
 bedroom door, sleeping out-
 side, 325
 cleanliness, 321
 feeding, regularity in, 324
 meal-times, family, 326
 preventive measures, 322
 punishment, 321
 sleeping-places, 324
 "speaking" at command,
 327
 visitors, behaviour towards,
 325
 Howling at night, 342
 Humane Society work, 291, 292,
 295-297

I.

Indoor manners, 321-327. *See*
 House Manners.
 Irish Red Setter, 92, 152, 154.
 See Pointers and
 Setters.
 Irish Retrievers, 4. *See* Re-
 trievers.
 Irish Water Spaniel, 186. *See*
 Field Spaniels.
 Shamus O'Flynn, 285
 water-dog, 284, 285
 Irish Wolfhound as guard, 251,
 263

J.

Jack Tar, 213
 Jumping, 216

K.

Keeper's night-dogs, 259

L.

LABRADOR, 77-83

education for the gun, 83
emergence from obscurity,

79

endurance, 83

hard-mouthed, 80

Holland-Hibbert's (Hon. A.)

dogs, 78, 80

old-time supporters, 79

origin, 77

sporting dog, 80

water-dog, 283

Land Spaniels, 181. *See* Field Spaniels.

Lewis and Gwyther's (Messrs.)
Terriers, 200

Life-saving dogs, 291, 292, 295-
297

Llewellyn Setter, 92, 127, 141,
153. *See* Pointers and
Setters.

M.

Maidstone trials of water-dogs,
284, 293

Malcolm's (Col.) Terriers, 192,
205

Manners, house, 321-327. *See*
House Manners.

outdoor, 328-338. *See* Out-
door Manners.

Mastiff as guard, 248

Meals, behaviour at family, 326

Muzzling night-dogs, 260

N.

Newfoundland as guard, 248,
255

trick dogs, 211

water-dog, 283

Nicols (Arthur) on smelling
power, 336, 337

Night-dogs, 259

muzzling, 260

training, 261

Night howling, 342

Norfolk Spaniel, 182. *See* Field
Spaniels.

O.

Obedience outdoors, 330

Offal, picking up, 333

rolling in, 335

Old English Sheepdogs, 267,
281. *See* Sheepdogs.

Otter-hound, 284

OUTDOOR MANNERS, 328-338

barking when let out, 328

chasing and barking at
horses, 329

coming at call, 330

Greyhound, remarkable case
of obedience in, 330

gutter hunters, 333

heel, keeping to, 30, 96, 332

obedience, 330

offal, picking up, 333

rolling in filth, 335

scavengers, 337

stable companions, 329

P.

Parcels, carrying, 219

Partridge-shooting, 58

Partridges, entering Field
Spaniels to, 174

Pheasants, entering Field
Spaniels to, 177

PHYSICAL TRAINING — GREY-
HOUNDS, 308-320

collars, 319

condition, 308

exercise, 314

feeding, 316

feet, hardening, 315

"Greyhound, The," 313

grooming, 317

horseback, trainer on, 315

leading-strap, 319

puppies, 313, 318

PHYSICAL TRAINING—

GREYHOUNDS (*cont.*)

- reducing weight, 314
- road work, 315
- saplings, 318
- sapling stakes, 320
- swimming, 317
- teachers of the art, 309
- washing, 317
- Waterloo Cup, 308, 320

POINTERS AND SETTERS, 84-154

- age to purchase, 90
- August, first practice in, 128
- backing, 112, 119
- Black-and-tan Setter, 149, 153, 154
- blinking, 115
- breaking, 86
- buying puppy, 90
- characteristics, 92
- chasing, 110, 125
- check-cord, 95
- colours, 91, 153
- coming to call, 96
- companion dogs, 111, 119
- country for ranging, 106
- dead birds, finding, 144
- drawing on and springing game, 139
- dropping to hand, 94
- dropping to shot, 95
- early lessons, 93
- English Setter, 93, 127, 141, 153, 154
- exercising, 118
- faults, 115
- field exercise, first, 102
- finding dead and wounded birds, 144
- Gordon Setter, 149, 153, 154
- head-carriage, 104
- hedgerows, attractions of, 109
- historical details, 151
- "Hold up!" 102
- home lessons, 94
- Irish Red Setter, 92, 152, 154

POINTERS AND SETTERS (*cont.*)

- Llewellyn Setter, 92, 127, 141, 153
- Pointer, 151
- Pointer or Setter? 89
- Pointers at work, 133
- pointing and backing, 112
- punishment, 115
- puppy, procuring, 90
- puzzle-peg, 104
- quartering, 105
- rabbiting, 124
- ranging, 104
- Red Setter, 92, 152, 154
- requirements, 92
- retrieving, 101
- Setter or Pointer? 89
- Setters, varieties of, 153
- sheep, chasing, 103
- size, 92
- springing game, 139
- "Toho!" 94, 96
- training-tackle, 95
- varieties, 92
- walking at heel, 96
- "Ware chase!" 124
- "Ware fence!" 102
- winding grouse, 99
- wounded birds, finding, 144
- Pointing and backing, 112
- Poison, laying of, 333
- Police dogs, 344
- Poltalloch Terrier, 192, 205. *See* Terriers.
- Pomeranians, 211. *See* Trick Dogs.
- Poodles, 211. *See* Trick Dogs.
- Punishment for offences, 115, 321
- Puppies, spring-reared, 91
- Purchasing, 6, 41, 72, 73, 90, 163. *See* Buying.
- biscuits, etc., trick dogs, 223
- Puzzle-peg, 104

Q.

Quartering, 105

R.

Rabbiting, 63, 124, 164, 194, 204.
208

Retrievers for, 52

Terriers for, 304

Ranging, 104

Rats, destroying, 301

ferreting for, 307

Ratting, 195, 200, 208

Ray, Dr. Reynolds, on the
Bloodhound, 241

Reaping-machines, effects of,
84

Red Setter, Irish, 92, 152, 154.
See Pointers and
Setters.

RETRIEVERS, 1-76

age to purchase, 6, 42

bit, use of, 66

bitch or dog? 9

bolting home on shot, 42

buying, 6, 41, 73

chaining puppies, evils of,
14

chasing birds, 51

check-cord, 17, 20

choice of, 4

colours, 33

coming to whistle, 28

companionable, 1-38

crossbred, 5

Curly, 2, 45

definition of, 1

diving, 37

dog or bitch? 9

drag, running, 47

dropping and staying, 23

early lessons, 15

eating game, 66

examination after exercise,
13

exhibition, 74

feeding, 10

"fetch" and "carry," 16

field, 30-76

field manners, 42

field trials, 75

first lesson, 20

first lesson on game, 49

RETRIEVERS (*cont.*)

Flat-coated, 2, 65

frosty weather, water-work
in, 70

Golden, 4

grooming, 12

gun-dog, necessity for, 39

gun-shyness, 42

hard-mouthed, 66

"Heel!" 30

housing, 9

hunting for live game, 71

hunting for wounded game,
59

Irish, 4

judging, at shows, 75

kennels, 10

Labrador, 77-83. *See* La-
brador.

market, 40

origin, 2

partridge-shooting, 58

progressive lessons, 33

punishment and rewards,
18

puppy, choosing, 6

rabbiting, 52, 63

remaining outside a door,
26

retrieving, 19

retrieving game, 49

retrieving rabbits, 52

rewards and punishment, 18

running-in, 54

"schoolroom," 18

sea-bathing, 38

selection, 4

show dogs, 74

standing to fire, 42

staying, dropping and, 23

steadiness on fur, 51

steadiness on trail, 47

stray dogs to be avoided, 26

ticks, 13

trailing, 47

training-tackle, 17, 54

trick dogs, 211

varieties, 2

walking and keeping at
heel, 30

RETRIEVERS (*cont.*)
 water-dogs, 283
 water-work, 34, 67
 Wavy-coated, 2
 wounded game, hunting, 59
 Retrieving, 19, 101, 165
 Richardson's (Major) ambulance dogs, 346-349
 police dogs, 344
 Rixon's (Mr. T. B.) Greyhounds, 311
 Rolling in filth, 335
 Romanes (Dr.) on dogs rolling in filth, 335, 337
 "Rough Terriers," 287
 Russell's (Parson Jack) Terriers, 190, 192
 Russian Wolfhound as guard, 251
 trick dog, 211
 Russo-Japanese War, dogs used in, 346, 347

S.

St. Bernard as guard, 248, 249
 Rough, 248
 snow, working in, 294
 trick dog, 211
 water-dog, 283
 Saplings, 318
 Saving life, water-dogs, 291, 292, 295-297
 Scavengers, 337
 Scent, Trail or Drag Hounds', 233, 235
 Schipperkes, 211. *See* Trick Dogs.
 Scott, Sir W., and water-dogs, 282
 Scottish Deerhound as guard, 251
 Sealyham Terrier, 192, 200. *See* Terriers.
 badger-destroyer, 300
 Setters, 84-154. *See* Pointers and Setters.
 water-dogs, 284

Sheep, chasing, 103, 339
 worrying, 274
 SHEEPDOGS — STOCK - TENDERS, 267-281
 breeds, 267
 cattle-tenders, 280
 chasing, 279
 Collieshangie, 281
 "curs," 273
 faults, 279
 police-dogs, 345
 stock-tenders, 280
 temper, 281
 training, 274
 trials, 268
 varieties, 267
 Shooters v. sportsmen, 84, 87
 Shooting over dogs, 86
 "Sing," teaching to, 223
 Sitting up and begging, 212
 Sleeping-places for house-dogs, 324
 Smith's (Mr. F. Winton) Spaniels, 156, 171, 183
 Somerville on the Bloodhound, 237
 Spaniels, Field, 155-188. *See* Field Spaniels.
 trick dogs, 211
 water-dogs, 284
 "Speaking," 219, 327
 Speers, Dan., 198, 200, 202
 Sporting Spaniel Society, 155
 Springers, 155-188. *See* Field Spaniels.
 Springing game, 139
 Stable, dogs kept in, 329
 Standing to fire, 42
 Starter, 185. *See* Field Spaniels.
 Staying, dropping and, 23
 Stick, carrying, 219
 Stock-tenders, 267-281. *See* Sheepdogs.
 Strangers, behaviour of house-dogs towards, 325
 Sussex Spaniel, 182. *See* Field Spaniels.
 Swimming, 282-297, 317. *See* Water-dogs.

T.

Table, behaviour of house-dogs at, 326

TERRIERS, 188-209. *See also* Vermin-destroyers.

aids to hounds, 301

Airedale, 190

Bedlington, 190

Border, 191, 195

breeders, prominent, 190, 192

broken-haired, 189

"broken to ferrets," 206

Bull, 207

Carrick's, Mr., 190, 191

charm of, 188

choice of, 189

coat, 190

colours, 189

companions, 202

cur, 195

Dandie Dinmont, 190

Dodd's (Mr. G. T.), 191, 195

Edwardes' (Capt.), 192

English, 190

entering to ferrets, 197

ferrets, working, 196

gunner, aids to, 209

hole, watching, 201

in the field 194

Lewis and Gwyther's (Messrs.), 200

Malcolm's (Col.), 192, 205

owners, prominent, 190, 192

Poltalloch, 192, 205

rabbiting, 194, 204, 208, 304

ratting, 195, 200, 208

Russell's (Parson Jack), 190, 192

sagacity, 188

Sealyham, 192, 200

smooth, 190

Speers, Dan, 198, 200, 202

training, 193

trick dogs, 211

varmint, 206

"Ware ferrets!" 199

TERRIERS (*cont.*)

watching a hole, 201

water-dogs, 287

West Highland White, 192, 205

Wire-haired, 190, 191

working ferrets, 195

Working Terrier Association suggested, 193

Ticks, 13

"Toho!" 94, 96

TRAIL OR DRAG HOUNDS, 229-235

Basset-hounds, 232

Beagles, 231

Dachshunds, 232

Dandie Dinmonts, 232

drag, 231

drag-hunting on foot, 231

Foxhounds, 230

Grasmere, 229, 230

Harriers, 232

Hound-trailing, 230

laying trail, 232

mounted drag-hunting, 235

scent, 233, 235

time-honoured sport, 229

trail, laying, 232

varieties of trail-hunting, 229

Tramps, objection to, 258

Trials, 75, 77, 151, 154, 180, 186, 268, 284, 293. *See under* separate headings.

TRICK DOGS, 210-228

begging, 212

bell-ringing, 221

buying biscuits, etc., 223

card tricks, 225

carrying parcels, etc., 219

choice of breed, 211

dancing, 216

dinner-cloth, spreading, 225

door, opening and shutting, 220, 221

errands, going, 222

feigning death, 215

"fetch" and "carry," 217

fire, putting out, 224

hat, removing, 218

Jack Tar, 213

TRICK DOGS (*cont.*)

- jumping, 216
- looking affected, 215
- purchasing biscuits, etc., 223
- "singing," 223
- sitting up and begging, 212
- "speaking," 219, 327
- stick, carrying, 219
- training, 212
- "Trust" and "Paid for," 214
- Turberville on house manners, 323

V.

- Van-dogs, 266
- VERMIN-DESTROYERS, 298-307
 - badger-digging, 299
 - badger-drawing, 299
 - ferrets, breaking to, 305
 - hedgehogs, 303
 - rabbiting, 304
 - rats, 301, 307
 - Terriers, 298
 - Terriers as aids to hounds, 301
 - "Ware cats!" 301
- Visitors, behaviour of house-dogs towards, 325
- Voles, destroying, 302

W.

- Walking at heel, 30
- War-time, dogs in, 346
- "Ware chase!" 124
- "Ware fence!" 102
- "Ware ferrets!" 199
- Washing, 317
- Watch-dogs, 247-266. *See* Defenders and Watch-dogs.
- Watchmen's dogs, 289

WATER-DOGS, 282-297

- bathing with young dogs, 289
- breeds, 283
- carrying across water, 292
- diving, 293, 296
- individual breed differences, 282
- puppies, training, 287
- retrieving, 290, 293
- saving life, 291, 292, 295-297
- Scott, Sir W., 282
- small, 291
- Spaniels, 186
- throwing into the water deprecated, 290
- training, 287
- trials, regulations for competitive, 295
- Waterloo Cup, 308, 320
- Water-rats, destroying, 302
- Waterside Terriers, 287
- Water Spaniels, 186. *See* Field Spaniels.
- Water-work, 34, 67, 173
 - in frosty weather, 70
- Wavy-coated Retrievers, 2
- Weight, reducing, 314
- Welsh Springer, 155-188. *See* Field Spaniels.
- West Highland White Terrier, 192, 205. *See* Terriers.
- Whistle, coming to, 28
- Whistles, 29
- Wildfowling, 67
- Winding grouse, 99
- Wire-haired Terrier, 190, 191. *See* Terriers.
- Wolfhound, Irish, as guard, 251, 263
 - Russian, as guard, 251
- Women, guards for, 252
- Working Terrier Association suggested, 193
- Wounded birds, finding, 144

